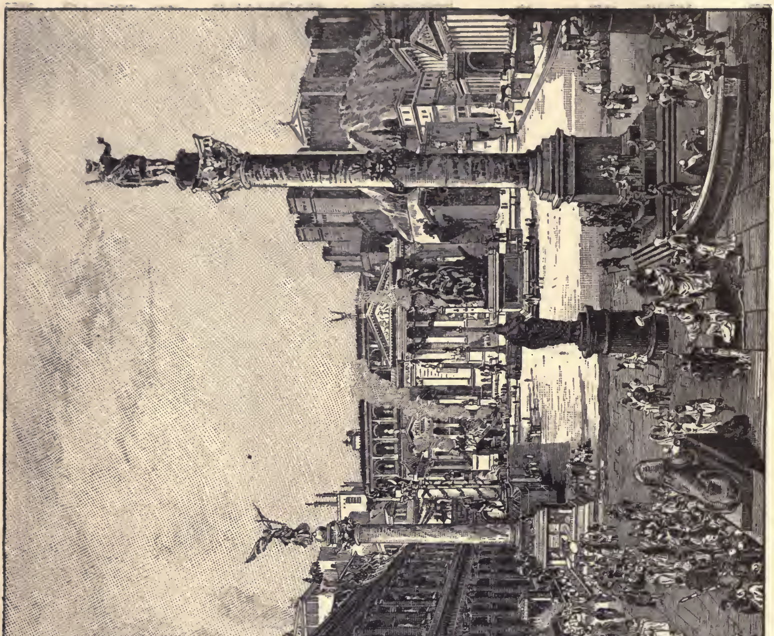


FIRST LATIN READINGS

BY

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, Ph.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TEACHERS' COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

AND

GEORGE M. WHICHER, M.A.

INSTRUCTOR IN CLASSICS, PACKER COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, BROOKLYN, N.Y.

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

A. & W. FIRST LAT. READ.

Printed by
William Ivison
New York, U. S. A.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

THE present volume is put forth as an attempt at the partial solution of the vexed question of early reading material in Latin. The call for variety in the Latin authors read in American Preparatory Schools has recently been accentuated by the Report of the Committee on Secondary School Studies, presented to the National Educational Association in 1893. The objections to the exclusive use of Caesar's Commentaries as an introduction to the Latin language are set forth at length in that Report, and are so well known that a repetition of them here is not necessary.

The opinion held by many teachers that, as now used, Caesar's great work is out of its proper relation to the scheme of secondary education does not conflict with the recognition of the important place occupied by the Commentaries in the study of the language, history, and literature of Rome. It cannot be maintained that there is general agreement among teachers in this matter. But whether the object is to enrich or to rearrange the present scheme of Latin readings, or merely to provide a more gradual introduction to the Commentaries, there is a wide demand for some change from the inherited limitations in our schools, and the greatest obstacles in the way of any changes for the better are gradually giving way. Of these, the most formidable to the minds of some is the possible substitution of authors outside the confines of the classical period. It is held that a departure, in however small degree, from classical usage is most detrimental to the acquisition of that "classical style," which is considered the *summum bonum* in the teaching of Latin.

If, however, the student's introduction to the literature of the Romans is to arouse a desire for further acquaintance with that literature, the material offered him should be attractive in itself, and of enough variety to sustain his interest. If he is to appreciate the beauties of language and construction, he should be equipped with the widest range of thought, vocabulary, and construction possible. He should be made to feel that his highest end is to gain, not alone a mastery of the mechanism of the language, but an insight into the thought and life of a people which contributed so largely to our present civilization — to study *what* is said not solely *how* it is said.

It is on these lines that the editors have attempted to construct this book. The selections have been carefully made with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, in great part, their relation to Roman life and customs. They are in all cases episodes of sufficient length to acquaint the student with the author's vocabulary and construction. In the use of this volume, the student should be urged to consult the works of reference indicated in the notes, and encouraged to observe from his own reading all matters which throw light on the stories of Rome and illustrate the similarities or contrasts in constructions and expressions in English and Latin. The aid thus given to an appreciation of English usage is evident, and is largely increased if the modern languages, and particularly German, can be drawn upon for purposes of comparison.

The grammatical references which accompany the text are not intended as a final arbitrary settlement of grammatical constructions. The fact that, in many instances, neither the makers of grammars nor the editors of texts agree among themselves in grammatical divisions and in the explanation of certain usages (*e.g.* the uses of the ablative and certain subjunctives) emphasizes the danger of insisting too strongly on one interpretation to the exclusion of all others. Experience shows that the wisest method is to insure a comprehension of the essential use and general scope

of the case or mode, and then in specific instances to encourage the greatest, instead of the least, variety of interpretation. When teachers and grammarians and editors are frequently unable to reach a common ground of agreement, over-refining and arbitrary classification can be but barren in results to the pupil.

The vocabulary, as far as possible, has been prepared with the aim of leading the student to appreciate first the primary meaning of the word and to trace its development through its secondary and derived significations. In the case of compound verbs, this has been done by placing all compounded forms under the simple verb, where the original verb value may be more readily traced.

In the case of variations in the text, those readings have been selected which seemed most helpful to the student. No changes whatever have been made in the language of the author, but in some cases, especially in the selections from Cicero and Livy, omissions have been made to avoid the introduction of undesirable matter or quotations from the Greek.

In a book intended for beginners, it has seemed best to have the spelling and assimilation of all the texts conform to one standard. With the exception of a very few words, the excellent *Elementary Latin Dictionary* of Dr. Charlton T. Lewis has been followed, as being accessible to most teachers and students. For the same reasons all quantities, especially 'hidden quantities,' have, except in the case of obvious errors, been marked by the same guide. At the present stage of the study, the quantities assigned must necessarily, in many cases, be tentative and subject to correction. Even in such quantities as are definitely settled, the great difficulty of securing absolute accuracy is evident, and corrections in this as well as in all other points will be gratefully received.

The editors wish to acknowledge their indebtedness to Professors Peck and Egbert, of Columbia College, to Dr. Knapp, of Barnard College, and to Professor Lodge, of Bryn Mawr, for many suggestions and for their services in the ungrateful task of proof reading; to Professor Lodge for

early proof sheets of his revision of Gildersleeve's *Latin Grammar;* and to Dr. Knapp, who has placed the results of his long study of Gellius at their disposal. These gentlemen, however, are not responsible for any misstatements or errors.

While conscious of the defects which will be found in this volume, the editors trust that it may nevertheless have some small part in bringing about that broader view of the province of Latin teaching, which regards the language not as material for mental training alone, but as an essential part of the world's literature, and as a most important agent in securing the broadest culture and widest human sympathy.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH.
GEORGE M. WHICHER.

AUGUST, 1894.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT.

In beginning the reading of Latin the student meets certain difficulties which do not present themselves so prominently in his own language, and which he must master in order to gain the power of reading intelligently and readily. The chief of these difficulties are (1) the variety of meanings which may be expressed by the same case forms, instead of by prepositions, as in English; (2) the similarity of certain case endings; and (3) the order of words in the Latin sentences.

The same features may be seen to some extent in English. The word *him* has two distinct uses, as may be seen by completing the sentence "Bring *him* —" in two different ways; and, until the idea *is* completed, the mind, consciously or unconsciously, must hold the interpretation in suspense. If this principle, which is still more prominent in the Latin sentence, is thoroughly grasped and applied, the first difficulty will be much decreased. The first step, then, should be to understand the chief meanings of the different cases and modes, and the second to keep these meanings in mind in reading until some other word helps to decide which one of them to select.

The second difficulty is rare in English, owing to the almost complete absence of case endings, except in pronouns, where the same form serves for the direct and for the indirect object. A glance at the Latin declensions shows that similarity in forms occurs chiefly between the nominative and accusative, and between the dative and ablative. The case is to be decided as before, by the sense when completed.

The difficulties arising from the order of words are greater in appearance than in reality. The usual order of subject, verb, and object is often overthrown even in English, in poetry and in ordinary conversation, where there is a tendency to obtain emphasis by placing parts of the sentence in unusual positions; e.g. "*That* I like," instead of "I like *that*," "a sailor bold," etc. In Latin, the greater flexibility of the language allows a much wider application of this principle, which is of great assistance in determining the full meaning of the sentence. Examining the opening sentence

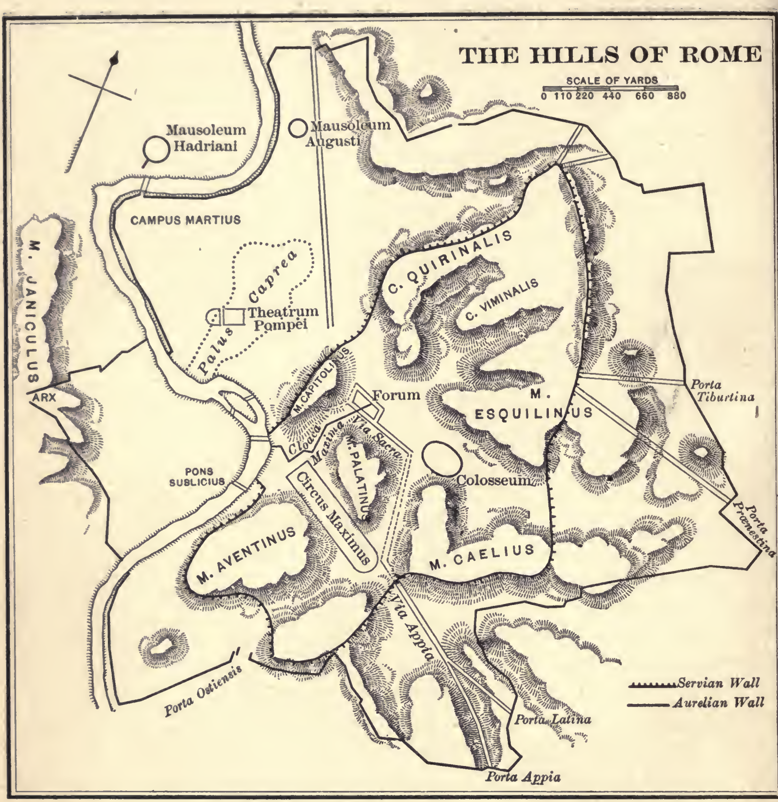
on page 13, "Romanum imperium . . . a Romulo exordium habet," we can trace clearly the reasons for the order of words. The author, beginning his work on the history of *Rome*, naturally places the leading idea of the book in the most prominent position: "the ROMAN Empire"; — "Imperium Romanum" would lay most stress on *imperium:* "the Roman EMPIRE." So also the important fact is not that the empire had an *origin*, but that it had its origin in ROMULUS, which is indicated by the position of *a Romulo.* Attention to these details of order is of the greatest value in understanding the author's point of view, and therefore the spirit of his writings. Difficulties in the order of words may best be overcome by a literal translation, which will often develop the meaning, even though in awkward English. But throughout all the operations by which we try to arrive at the meaning, it must be borne in mind that the chief aim is *not* to translate the words into English, but to *understand the thought in Latin;* and this power of *feeling* the Latin thought will come surely, even if slowly at first, by close attention to the structure of the sentence.

In studying the grammatical references which accompany the text the student will sometimes find that the form or construction treated may be explained according to other principles than those referred to. In some cases the Notes call his attention to this possibility, and he will find it of great profit and interest to discover the changes in sense which are thus developed.

The Vocabulary is so arranged that compound verbs are found once in their proper alphabetical position, but without translation, and again under the simple verb. So, for instance, the meanings of *conficio* will be found only under *facio.* This is done in order that the student may see how the derived, and sometimes apparently unconnected, uses of a verb are really connected with its original meaning.

The Notes are intended not to explain all constructions and allusions found in the text, but principally to call attention to important points which the student may follow out independently, in the works recommended and in his own observation of similarities in thought and usage in English. Particularly, in reading the selections contained in this book, he should draw as widely as possible on his outside reading, on pictures and descriptions, and on his own observation, in order to gain a real appreciation of the interest which Rome and Roman things have always had for educated men.

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use; those to Harkness being in full-face type, (**300**); those to Allen & Greenough in plain type, (300); and those to Gildersleeve, last edition, 1894, in italics, (*300*).



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. Ancus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column,' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 86.

EUTROPIUS.

BREVIARIUM.

Book I.

Founding of Rome. Rape of the Sabines.



HUT-URN.
(*Vase in British Museum.*)

1. Rōmānum imperium, quō[1] neque ab exōrdiō ūllum ferē minus, neque incrēmentīs[2] tōtō orbe[3] amplius hūmāna potest memoria recordārī, ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, fīlius et (quantum putātus est) Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū ēditus est. Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,[4] octōdecim annōs[5] nātus, urbem exiguam in Palātīnō mōnte cōnstituit, B.C. 753.
xi. Kal. Māiās,[6] Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō.

2. Conditā cīvitāte,[7] quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem fīnitimōrum in cīvitātem recēpit, centum ex seniōribus lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō[8] omnia ageret,[9] quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,[10] invītāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum

Special Study. — Note uses of the ablative: Roman dates.

[1] **417**: 247: *398.*
[2] **424**: 253: *397.*
[3] **425**, II, 2: 258, *f*, 2: *387.*
[4] **521**, 2: 325: *585.*
[5] **379**: 256: *336.*
[6] **642-4**: 376: *Appendix.*
[7] **431**: 255: *409.*
[8] **420**: 248, 8: *401.*
[9] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630.*
[10] **517**: 326: *586.*

vīcīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs, atque eārum virginēs rapuit. Commōtīs bellīs propter raptārum iniūriam, Caenīnēnsēs vīcit, Antemnātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fīdēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn com-
B.C. 716. pāruisset, annō rēgnī trīcēsimō septimō ad deōs trānsīsse crēditus[1] est et cōnsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae[2] per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

Growth of the city.

B.C. 715. 3. Posteā Numa Pompilius rēx creātus est, quī bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī,[3] quam Rōmulus, prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs[4] mōrēsque cōnstituit, quī cōnsuētūdine proeliōrum iam latrōnēs āc sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum dēscrīpsit in decem mēnsēs, prius sine aliquā supputātiōne cōnfūsum, et īnfīnīta Rōmae sacra āc templa cōnstituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsimō tertiō imperiī annō.


MILIARIUM.

B.C. 673. 4. Huic successit Tullus Hostīlius. Hīc bella reparāvit, Albānōs vīcit, quī ab urbe Rōmā duodecimō mīliāriō[5] sunt, Vēientēs et Fīdēnātēs, quōrum aliī sextō mīliāriō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, aliī octāvō decimō, bellō superāvit, urbem ampliāvit adiectō Caeliō mōnte. Cum trīgintā et duōs annōs rēgnāsset,[6] fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

B.C. 640. 5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex fīliā nepōs, suscēpit imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmicāvit, Aventīnum mōntem cīvi-

Special Study. — Ablative: locative.

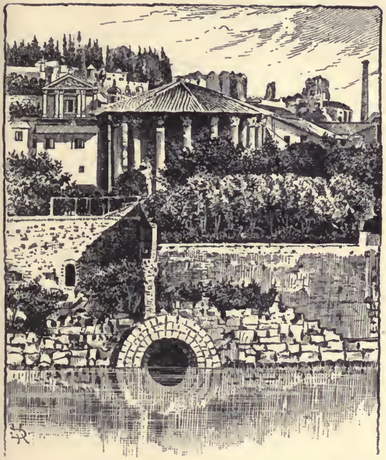
[1] **534**, 1: 330, *b*: *528*.
[2] **425**, II: 258, *c*, 2: *411*.
[3] **386**: 228: *346*.
[4] **384**, 4, N. 2: 235: *345*.
[5] **425**, II, 2, N. 2: 258, 4, *f*: *385*, N.
[6] **235**: 128, *a*: *131*, 1.


Longitude
Helvii
Allobroges
Rhone R.
The Alps
Mt. Cenis
Mt. Viso
Mediolanum
Padus R.
Placentia
Trebia R.
Verona
Mantua
Mutina
Bononia
Apennine Mts.
Florentia
Arnus R.
Aquae Sextiae
Massilia
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Mariana
Corsica
Aleria
Tarquinii
Olbia
Sardinia
TYRRHENIAN SEA
Utica
Carthage
Clypea
AFRICA
Falerii
Sutrium
Sabatinus L.
Soracte M.
Tiber R.
Cures
Capena
ETRURIA
Sabini
Nomentum
Mons Lucretilis
Crustumerium
Allia
Veii
Caere
Fidenae
Caenina
Tibur
Aequi
Antemnae
Collatia
Anio R.
ROME
M. Sacer
Gabii
Fregenae
Praeneste
Regillus L.
TIBER R.
Tusculum
Algidus M.
Portus Augusti
Ostia
Alba Longa
Alban L.
LATIUM
Aricia
Aricius L.
Velitrae
Laurentum
Lavinium
Corioli
Via Appia
Pometia
Ardea
Rutuli
Volsci
Forum Appii
Pomptine Marshes
Antium
MAP OF
ROME
AND VICINITY



East from Greenwich
ITALY
Scale, 1/6,000,000
Scale of Miles
0 50 100 150
Bradley & Poates, Engr's, N.Y.
ISTRIA
ADRIATIC SEA
DALMATIA
ILLYRIA
Danube R.
Sarus R.
Ariminum
Metaurus R.
Sena Gallica
PICENUM
SABINI
Praeneste
Liris R.
Antium
Arpinum
Ager Falernus
SAMNIUM
APULIA
Aufidus R.
Cannae
Venusia
Capua
Neapolis
Mt. Vesuvius
Pompeii
CAMPANIA
LUCANIA
Tarentum
CALABRIA
Brundisium
Straits of Otranto
Epidamnus
Appollonia
Corcyra
GULF OF TARENTUM
Heraclea
Thurii
Sybaris
Crotona
BRUTTII
Locri
Lipara I.
Messana
Sicilian Strait
Panormus
Eryx
Himera
SICILY
Mt. Aetna
Agrigentum
Gela
Syracuse

tātī adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis cīvitātem suprā mare sextō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vīcēsimō quartō annō imperiī morbō periit.



CLOACA MAXIMA, SUPPOSED TEMPLE OF VESTA, AND RUINS OF THE PALATINE.

6. Deinde rēgnum Prīscus Tarquinius accēpit. Hīc numerum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs Rōmānōs īnstituit, quī ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vīcit īdem etiam Sabīnōs et nōn parum agrōrum,[1] sublātum iīsdem,[2] urbis Rōmae territōriō adiūnxit, prīmusque triumphāns urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloācās, Capitōlium incohāvit. Trīcēsimō octāvō imperiī annō per[3] Ancī fīliōs occīsus est, rēgis ēius cuī ipse successerat. B.C. 616.

Census. Expulsion of the kings.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et ancillā. Hīc quoque Sabīnōs subēgit, mōntēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīminālem, Ēsquilīnum, urbī adiūnxit, fossās circā mūrum dūxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsum ōrdināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum incōgnitus erat. Sub eō Rōma, omnibus in cēnsum dēlātīs, habuit capitum LXXXIII. mīlia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum iīs, quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus B.C. 578.

Special Study. — Dative of separation.

[1] **397**, 4 : 216, 4 : *369*.
[2] **385**, II, 2 : 229 : *345*, R.
[3] **415**, I, 1, N. : 246, *b* : *401*, end.

est scelere generī suī Tarquiniī Superbī, fīliī ēius rēgis, cuī ipse successerat, et fīliae, quam Tarquinius habēbat uxōrem.

B.C. 534. 8. Lūcius Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ūltimus rēgum, Volscōs, quae gēns ad Campāniam euntibus[1] nōn longē ab urbe est, vīcit, Gabiōs cīvitātem[2] et Suessam Pōmētiam subēgit, cum Tūscīs pācem fēcit, et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Posteā Ardeam oppūgnāns, in octāvō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe positam cīvitātem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum fīlius ēius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior, nōbilissimam fēminam Lucrētiam, eandemque[3] pudīcissimam, Collātīnī uxōrem, stuprāsset, eaque dē iniūriā marītō et patrī et amīcīs questa fuisset, in omnium cōnspectū sē occīdit. B.C. 510. Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse Tarquiniī, populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō[4] adēmit imperium. Mox exercitus quoque eum, quī cīvitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge oppūgnābat, relīquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portīs clausīs exclūsus est, cumque imperāsset annōs quattuor et vīgintī cum uxōre et līberīs suīs fūgit. Ita Rōmae rēgnātum est[5] per septem rēgēs annīs[6] ducentīs quadrāgintā tribus, cum adhūc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix usque ad quīntum decimum mīliārium possidēret.

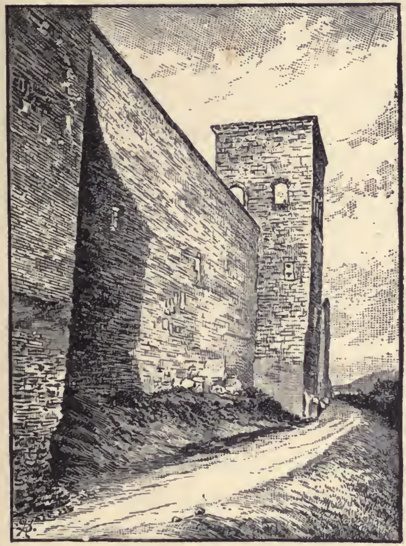
Consuls. War with Tarquin.

B.C. 509. 9. Hinc cōnsulēs coepēre prō ūnō rēge duo hāc causā creārī, ut, sī ūnus malus esse voluisset,[7] alter eum habēns potestātem similem coërcēret.[8] Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annuum habērent,[9] nē per diūturnitātem potestātis īnsolentiōrēs redderentur,[8] sed cīvīlēs semper essent, quī sē post annum scīrent[10]

Special Study. — Subjunctive of purpose: accusative and ablative of time.

[1] **384**, 4, N. 3: 235, *b*: *353*.
[2] **363**: 184: *321*, R.
[3] **451**, 3: 195, *e*: *310*.
[4] **385**, II, 2: 229: *345*, R.
[5] **301**: 146, *d*: *208*, 2.
[6] **379**, 1: 256, 2, *b*: *393*, R. 2.
[7] **509**, N. 3: 307, *f*: *596*, 2.
[8] **497**: 317: *545*, 1.
[9] **498**, I: 331: *546*.
[10] **517**: 320, *e*: *633*.

futūrōs esse prīvātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō prīmō ab expulsīs[1] rēgibus cōnsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat, ut Tarquinius pellerētur,[2] et Tarquinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiae. Sed Tarquiniō Collātīnō[3] statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim, nē quisquam in urbe manēret,[4] quī Tarquinius vocārētur.[5] Ergō acceptō omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsīus factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōnsul.


ROMAN WALL.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbī[6] Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, quī fuerat expulsus, et collēctīs multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnum posset restituī, dīmicāvit. In prīmā pūgnā Brūtus cōnsul et Ārūns, Tarquiniī fīlius, in vicem sē occīdērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā pūgnā vīctōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum Rōmānae mātrōnae, dēfēnsōrem pudīcitiae suae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcit, Lucrētiae patrem, quō morbō mortuō, iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi sūmpsit. Ita prīmus annus quīnque cōnsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus urbe cessisset propter nōmen, Brūtus in proeliō perīsset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

Special Study. — Subjunctive by attraction.

1 **549**, 5, n. 2 : 292, *a* : *325*, r. 3.
2 **501**, II : 332 : *553*.
3 **385**, II, 2 : 229 : *345*, r.
4 **498**, I : 331 : *546*.
5 **529**, II : 342 : *663*, 1.
6 **386** : 228 : *347*.

Further attempts of Tarquin.

B.C. 508. 11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperētur in rēgnum, bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium eī ferente Porsenā, Tūsciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērum tum quoque vīctus est. Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs[1] Tarquinius, cum suscipī nōn posset in rēgnum, neque eī Porsena, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcerat, auxilium praestāret, Tūsculum[2] sē contulit, quae cīvitās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs prīvātus cum uxōre cōnsenuit. Quartō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellum intulissent, vīcti sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est. Quīnto annō L. Valerius ille, Brūtī conlēga et quater cōnsul, fātāliter mortuus est, adeō pauper, ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit[3] sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae, sīcut Brūtum, annum lūxērunt.

B.C. 501. 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum gener Tarquiniī ad iniūriam socerī vindicandam[4] ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dīgnitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior quam cōnsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequerētur.[5] Neque quicquam similius potest dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō posteā dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint.[6] Dictātor autem Rōmae prīmus fuit T. Larcius, magister equitum prīmus Sp. Cassius.

B.C. 494. 13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditiōnem populus Rōmae fēcit, tamquam ā senātū atque cōnsulibus premerētur.[7] Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēn-

Special Study. — Participle for abstract noun.

[1] **549**, 5, N. 2 : 292, *a* : *325*, R. 3.
[2] **380**, II : 258, *b* : *337*.
[3] **495**, VI : 287, *c*, N. : *513*.
[4] **542**, III, N. 2 ; **544**, 1 : 300 : *427*.
[5] **497**, 1 : 317, 2 : *630*.
[6] **517** : 326 : *586*.
[7] **513**, II : 312 : *602*, 4.

sōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et cōnsulēs tūtus esse posset.

14. Sequentī annō Volscī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et vīctī aciē etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

Coriolānus. Cincinnatus.

15. Octāvō decimō annō post rēgēs ēiectōs, expulsus ex urbe B.C. 491.
Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānōrum, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit īrātus, et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit, Rōmānōsque saepe vīcit. Usque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accessit, oppūgnātūrus[1] etiam patriam, lēgātīs, quī pācem petēbant, repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,[2] quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit, quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.[3]

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōnsulibus trecentī nōbilēs hominēs, B.C. 479.
quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpērunt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse dēbērent,[3] in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerīlem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita CXVII. mīlia CCCXIX.

17. Sequentī annō, cum in Algidō mōnte, ab urbe duodecimō B.C. 458.
fermē mīliāriō, Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm[4] possidēns manibus suīs colēbat. Is cum in opere et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dēterso togam praetextam accēpit et caesīs hostibus līberāvit exercitum.

Special Study. — Future participle in apodosis.

[1] **549**, 3: 293, *b*, 3: *670*, 4, (2).
[2] **510**: 308: *597*
[3] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.
[4] **52**, 3: 40, *e*: *33*, 4.

Decemvirs. Virginia. Gauls capture Rome.

B.C. 451. 18. Annō trecentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōnsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōnsulibus decem factī sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent,[1] decemvirī nōminātī. Sed cum prīmō annō bene ēgissent, secundō ūnus ex iīs, Appius Claudius, Virginiī cūiusdam, quī honestīs iam stīpendiīs contrā Latīnōs in mōnte Algidō mīlitārat,[2] fīliam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occīdit, nē stuprum ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad mīlitēs mōvit tumultum. Sublāta est decemvirīs[3] potestās ipsīque damnātī sunt.

B.C. 396. 20. Post vīgintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāvērunt. Dictātor contrā ipsōs mīssus est Furius Camillus quī prīmum eōs



TRIUMPH.

vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit, antīquissimam Ītaliae atque dītissimam. Post eam cēpit et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta est eī invidia, quasi praedam male dīvīsisset, damnātusque ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

[1] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*. [2] **235**: 128, *a*: *131*, 1.
[3] **385**, II, 2: 229: *345*, R. 1.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt, et vīctōs Rōmānōs ūndecimō mīliāriō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī etiam urbem occupārunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam, nisi Capitōlium, potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rōmānī famē labōrārent, acceptō etiam aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidērent, recessērunt, sed ā Camillō, quī in vīcīnā cīvitāte exsulābat, Gallīs[1] superventum est[2] gravissimēque vīctī sunt. Posteā tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit, ut et aurum, quod iīs datum fuerat, et omnia, quae cēperant, mīlitāria sīgna revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse patriae conditor. B.C. 390.

Book II.

Corvinus.

6. Cēnsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī ā Rōmānīs subācti erant, mīlitēs praestāre nōllent,[3] ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus,[4] tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversus Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs ūnum ex Rōmānīs, quī esset[5] optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus eī suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox commīssā adversus Gallum pūgnā īdem corvus ālīs et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn sōlum vīctōriam eī, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam B.C. 349.

Special Study. — Impersonal passive.

[1] **384**, 5: 230: *217*.
[2] **301**: 146, *d*: *208*, 2.
[3] **517**: 326: *586*.
[4] **431**: 255: *409*.
[5] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.

posteā īdem Corvus est dictus. Āc propter hōc meritum annōrum trium et vīgintī cōnsul est factus.

Wars with the Samnites.

B.C. 324. 8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsimō et trīcēsimō ferē mīliāriō ab urbe apud Samnītēs gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Pīcēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, praecēpit, nē sē absente[1] pūgnāret. Ille occāsiōne repertā[1] fēlīcissimē dīmicāvit et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis[2] damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāsset,[3] ingentī favōre mīlitum et populī līberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditiōne commōtā, ut paene ipse interficerētur.

B.C. 321. 9. Posteā Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōnsulibus ingentī dēdecore vīcērunt et sub iugum mīsērunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Posteā Samnītēs victī sunt ā L. Papīriō cōnsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum mīssa. Papīrius prīmus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium Māximum vīcērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Posteā, cum pater eī Fabius Māximus lēgātus[4] datus fuisset, et Samnītēs vīcit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōnsulēs, contrā Samnītēs mīssī ingentibus proeliīs eōs cōnfēcēre. Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sustulērunt. Neque ūllus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliam, quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatīgāverit.

Special Study. — Subjunctive in informal indirect discourse.

[1] **431**: 255: *409–410.*
[2] **410**, III, N. 2: 220, *a*: *378*, 3.
[3] **516**: 321: *541.*
[4] **363**: 184: *321.*

War with Pyrrhus.

11. Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ūltimā Ītaliā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent.[1] Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis orīginem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliam vēnit, tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvērunt. Mīssus est contrā eum cōnsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum, tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.[2] Commīssā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, quōs incōgnitōs[3] Rōmānī expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō fīnem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mīlle octingentōs cēpit eōsque summō honōre tractāvit; occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere[4] et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: *sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potuisse,*[5] *sī tālēs sibi mīlitēs contigissent.*[6] B.C. 282.



Pyrrhus returns the captives. They are disgraced.

12. Posteā Pyrrhus coniūnctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs, Bruttiīs Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō īgnīque vāstāvit, Campāniam populātus est atque ad[7] Praeneste vēnit, mīliāriō ab urbe octāvō

Special Study. — Indirect questions.

[1] **516**, II: 321: *541.*
[2] **529**, I: 334: *467.*
[3] **549**, 5: 292, R.: *666.*
[4] **419**, II: 251: *400.*
[5] **527**, III, N. 2: 308, *c*; 336, 2: *597*, R. 3; *650.*
[6] **510**: 308: *597.*
[7] **380, II, 1**: 258, *b*, N. 2: *337*, 4.

decimō. Mox terrōre exercitūs, quī eum cum cōnsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs mīssī ab eō honōrificē susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsit. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fabricium, sīc admīrātus, cum eum pauperem esse cōgnōvisset, ut quartā parte rēgnī prōmīssā sollicitāre voluerit, ut ad sē trānsīret,[1] contemptusque est ā Fabriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admīrātiōne tenērētur, lēgātum mīsit, quī pācem aequīs condiciōnibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine, ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītaliae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.[2]

13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset, pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, īnfāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent,[3] nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam bīnōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent.[4] Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dīxit *rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scīlicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.*

Fabricius rejects an offer to poison Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus is conquered.

Mīssī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōnsulēs. Certāmine commīssō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fabricius est mīssus, quī prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quartā rēgnī parte prō-

Special Study. — Temporal clauses with *antequam*.

[1] **498**, I: 331: *546*.
[2] **497**, II: 319, *b*: *552*, R. 3.
[3] **516**: 321: *541*.
[4] **520**: 327: *577*.

mīssā. Tum, cum vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dīcī quae contrā caput ēius medicus spopondisset.[1] Tum rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.*" Tum rēx ad Siciliam profectus est. Fabricius vīctīs Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

Cōnsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus B.C. adversum Pyrrhum mīssī sunt. 275. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum ēius cecīdit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīgintī tria mīlia. Curius in cōnsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occīsus est.

First Punic War.

18. Annō quadringentēsimō septuāgēsimō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliam mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cōgnōscerētur, quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.[2]

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmum Ap. Claudiō Q. B.C. 264. Fulviō cōnsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum[3] est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atīliō Rēgulō cōnsulibus bellum in B.C. 256. Āfricam trānslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum,[3] vīctusque est. Nam perditīs sexāgintā

Special Study. — Accusative of limit of motion.

[1] **529**, 1: 334: *467*. [2] **515**, III, N. 1, 2): 313, *g*: *605*, N.
[3] **301**, I: 146, *d*: *208*, 2.

quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Sed cum in Āfricam trānsīssent, prīmam Clypeam, Āfricae cīvitātem, in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Cōnsulēs usque ad Carthāginem prōcessērunt, multīsque castellīs vāstātīs Mānlius vīctor Rōmam rediit et vīgintī septem mīlia captīvōrum redūxit, Atīlius Rēgulus in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem īnstrūxit. Contrā trēs Carthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmicāns vīctor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecīdit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantīs cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum vīctī Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petīvērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus[1] dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, quī ā Lacedaemoniīs mīssus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus vīctus est ūltimā perniciē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīngentī cum imperātōre Rēgulō captī sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

The heroism of Regulus.

B.C. 250. 25. Post haec mala Carthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petiērunt, ut Rōmam proficīscerētur,[2] et pācem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret, āc permūtātiōnem captīvōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit, dīxitque *sē ex illā diē, quā in potestātem Āfrōrum vēnisset,*[3] *Rōmānum esse dēsiisse.* Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit, et senātuī suāsit nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret[2]; *illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nūllam habēre ; sē tantī*[4] *nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānīs*

Special Study. — Ablative absolute used for condition.

[1] **431**, 3: 310, *a*: *593*, 3.
[2] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.
[3] **524**: 336, 2: *650*.
[4] **405**: 252, *a*: *380*.

captī fuerant,[1] *redderentur.*[2] Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs nūllus admīsit. Ipse Carthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs, ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit *sē in eā urbe mānsūrum,*[3] *in quā, postquam Āfrīs*[4] *servierat,*[1] *dīgnitātem honestī cīvis habēre nōn posset.*[5] Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciīs exstinctus est.

Battle of Lilybaeum. Interchange of captives.

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōnsulibus, annō bellī Pūnicī vīcēsimō et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs commīssum est. B.C. 242. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in marī tantīs cōpiīs pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae, pūgnātum est ingentī virtūte[6] Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII. Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, CXXV. dēmersae, XXXII. mīlia hostium capta, XIII. mīlia occīsa, īnfīnītum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redāctum. Ex classe Rōmānā XII. nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est VI. Īdūs Mārtiās. Statim pācem Carthāginiēnsēs petīvērunt tribūtaque est hīs pāx. Captīvī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Etiam Carthāginiēnsēs petīvērunt, ut redimī eōs captīvōs licēret,[7] quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī, quī in pūblicā cūstōdiā essent; quī autem ā prīvātīs tenērentur, ut pretiō dominīs redditō Carthāginem redīrent atque id pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Carthāginiēnsibus solverētur.[7]

Special Study. — Substantive clauses.

[1] **524**, 2, 2): 336, *d*: *628*, R.
[2] **500**: 319, 1: *552*.
[3] **537**: 288: *281*.
[4] **385**: 227: *346*.
[5] **524**: 336, 2: *650*.
[6] **419**, III: 248: *399*.
[7] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.

Book III.

Second Punic War.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōnsulibus Histrīs bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō
B.C. 218. bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per Hannibalem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs amīcam, oppūgnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vīcēsimum aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs CL. mīlium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt, ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam Carthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī,[1] nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Carthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē vīctī sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ūltimīs poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Carthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relīctō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte inviās, sibi patefēcit. Trāditur ad Ītaliam LXXX. mīlia peditum, X. mīlia equitum, septem et XXX. elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cōgnitō ad Ītaliam Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Arīminum trāiēcit.

Hannibal's great victories. Battle of Cannae.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Commīssō proeliō, fugātīs suīs ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit. Semprōnius

Special Study. — Dative with impersonal passive.

[1] **301**: 230: *217*.

Gracchus et ipse cōnflīgit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tūsciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōnsulī occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv. mīlia caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Mīssus adversus Hannibalem posteā ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō[1] pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vīcit.

10. Quīngentēsimō et quadrāgēsimō annō ā conditā urbē L. Aemilius Paulus, P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōnsulēs monuit, ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent,[2] quam proelium differendō.[1] Vērum cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōnsulis contrādīcente alterō cōnsule apud vīcum, quī Cannae appellātur, in Āpūliā pūgnātum esset, ambō cōnsulēs ab Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt; B.C. 216, Aug. 2. māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nūllō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periit enim in eō cōnsul Aemilius Paulus, cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī xx., senātōrēs captī aut occīsī xxx., nōbilēs virī ccc., mīlitum xl. mīlia, equitum iii. mīlia et quīngentī. In quibus malīs nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dīgnātus est. Servī, quod[3] numquam ante, manūmīssī et mīlitēs factī sunt.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit, ut captīvōs redimerent, respōnsumque est ā senātū *eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī cum armātī essent, capī potuissent.* Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs ānulōrum aureōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mīlitum dētrāxerat.

Special Study. — Use of the gerund.

[1] **542**, IV (1): 301, 1: *431.* [2] **498**, 1: 331: *546.*
[3] **445**, 7: 200, *e*, n.: *614*, r. 2.

Successes in Spain. Scipio is recalled to Rome.

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur, fīlius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibīdem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posteriōre tempore ferē prīmus. Is Carthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne
B.C. 210. aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis, ibīdem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae ingēns laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānōrum obsidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātrem, vīctum[1] fugat et praedam māximam capit.

B.C. 207. 18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātrem suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliam cum omnibus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is veniēns eōdem itinere, quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, ā cōnsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Līviō Salīnātōre apud Sēnam, Pīcēnī cīvitātem, in īnsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs ēius cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnum pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffīdere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

Scipio conquers in Africa. Peace is declared.

B.C. 205. 20. Annō quartō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliam Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa in Hispāniā bene ēgerat, cōnsul est factus et

Special Study. — Use of participle for co-ordinate verb.

[1] **549**, 5: 292, R.: *664*, R. 1, 2.

in Āfricam mīssus. Cuī virō[1] dīvīnum quiddam inesse exīstimābātur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat, exercitum ēius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus, XI. mīlibus occīsīs. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē Āfrīs coniūnxerat, capit et castra ēius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et īnfīnītīs spoliīs Rōmam ab Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē audītā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Carthāginiēnsibus redīre in Āfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

21. Ita annō septimō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia līberāta est. Lēgātī Carthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petīvērunt; ab eō ad senātum Rōmam mīssī sunt; quadrāgintā et quīnque diēbus[2] hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quousque Rōmam īre et regredī possent.[3] Et XXX. mīlia pondō argentī ab hīs accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit cum Carthāginiēnsibus fierī. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus dedit, *nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent, ut quīngenta mīlia pondō argentī darent, captīvos et perfugās redderent.*

Book IV.

Third Punic War. Carthage destroyed.

10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem suscipitur, B.C. 149.
sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānīliō cōnsulibus, annō quīnquāgēsimō prīmō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profectī Carthāginem oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Carthāginiēnsium, dīmicābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātuī Carthāginiēnsium prae-

Special Study. — Dative with compounds: ablative of time.

[1] **386**: 228: *347*. [2] **379**, 1: 256, 2, *b*: *393*, R. 2. [3] **519**, II, 2: 328: *572*.

erat. Scīpiō tunc, Scīpiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi mīlitābat. Hūius apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmicandum et cōnsultissimus habēbātur. Itaque per eum[1] multa ā cōnsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vītābant, quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere, ubi Scīpiō dīmicāret.[2]

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rēx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amīcus populī Rōmānī, annō vītae nōnāgēsimō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor fīliīs relīctīs Scīpiōnem dīvīsōrem rēgnī inter fīliōs suōs esse iussit.

B.C. 146. 12. Cum igitur clārum Scīpiōnis nōmen esset,[3] iuvenis adhūc cōnsul est factus et contrā Carthāginem mīssus. Is eam cēpit āc dīruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiīs Carthāgō conlēgerat, et ōrnāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Ītaliae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recōgnōscēbant. Ita Carthāgō septingentēsimō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scīpiō nōmen, quod avus ēius accēperat, meruit, scīlicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

Book V.

Marius and Sulla. War with Mithridates.

B.C. 88. 4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō sexāgēsimō secundō prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle commōtum est, eōdem annō etiam Mithridāticum. Causam bellō cīvīlī C. Marius sexiēs cōnsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōnsul contrā Mithridātēn gestūrus[4] bellum, quī Asiam et Achāiam occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī sociālis, dē quō dīximus, quod intrā Ītaliam gestum fuerat, reliquiae tolle-

Special Study. — Future participle denoting purpose.

[1] **415**, I, 1, N. 1 : 246, *b* : *401*, R. 1.
[2] **529**, II : 342 : *629*.
[3] **517** : 326 : *586*.
[4] **549**, 3 : 293, *b*, 2 : *670*, 3.

rentur, Marius adfectāvit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridāticum mitterētur.[1] Quā rē Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illīc contrā Marium et Sulpicium dīmicāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpicium interfēcit, Marium fugāvit, atque ita cōnsulibus ōrdinātīs in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

5. Mithridātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam B.C.
Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum Mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenē- 89.
bat, prīmō Nīcomēdēn, amīcum populī Rōmānī, Bīthȳniā[2] voluit expellere, senātuīque mandāvit, *bellum sē eī propter iniūriās, quās passus fuerat, inlātūrum.* Ā senātū respōnsum est Mithridātī, sī id faceret, quod[3] bellum ā Rōmānīs et ipse paterētur. Quārē īrātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amīcum populī Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bīthȳniam invāsit et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amīcīs populī Rōmānī, Pylaemenē et Nīcomēdē. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiam litterās mīsit, ut, ubicunque inventī essent[4] cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occīderentur.[5]

Book VI.

Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy.

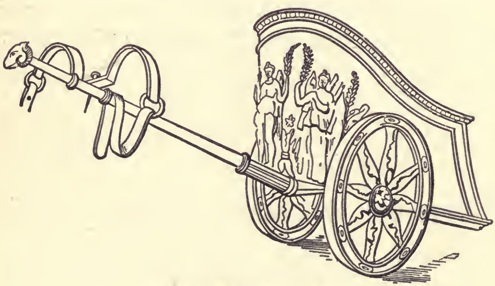
12. Dum haec geruntur,[6] pīrātae omnia maria īnfestābant ita, B.C.
ut Rōmānīs, tōtō orbe vīctōribus, sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn esset.[7] 67.
Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingentī et fēlīcitāte et celeritāte cōnfēcit. Mox eī dēlātum bellum etiam contrā rēgēs Mithridātēn et Tigrānēn.

Special Study. — Temporal clauses with *dum*.

1 **498**, II: 331, *e*: *546.*
2 **414**: 243: *390*, 2.
3 See Notes.
4 **524**: 336, 2: *650.*
5 **498**, I: 331: *546.*
6 **467**, 4: 276, 3: *570.*
7 **500**, II: 319: *552*, 1.

Quō susceptō Mithridātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vīcit, castra dīripuit, quadrāgintā mīlia ēius occīdit, vīgintī tantum dē exercitū suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithri-dātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. B.C. 63. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saevīret, Pharnacis, fīliī suī, apud mīlitēs sēditiōne ad mortem coāctus venēnum hausit. Hunc fīnem habuit Mithridātēs. Periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae[1] cōnsiliīque. Rēgnāvit annīs sexāgintā, vīxit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā Rōmānōs bellum habuit annīs quadrāgintā.

B.C. 63. 15. M. Tulliō Cicerōne ōrātōre et C. Antōniō cōss., annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingeniī prāvissimī, ad dēlendam[2] patriam coniūrāvit cum quibusdam, clārīs quidem, sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Sociī ēius dēprehēnsī in carcere strangulātī sunt. Ab Antōniō, alterō cōnsule, Catilīna ipse vīctus proeliō est interfectus.


TRIUMPHAL CAR.

16. Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō annō ab urbe conditā D. Iūniō Sīlānō et L. Mūrēnā cōss., Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō pīrāticō et Mithridāticō. Nūlla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ductī sunt ante ēius currum fīliī Mithridātis, fīlius Tigrānis et Aristobūlus, rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque argentī īnfīnītum. Hōc tempore nūllum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

Special Study. — Genitive of characteristic.

[1] **396**, V: 215: *365*. [2] **542**, III, N. 2; **544**, 1: 300: *427*.

Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War.

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō tertiō C. Iūlius Caesar, quī posteā imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō cōnsul est factus. Dēcrēta est eī Gallia et Īllyricum cum legiōnibus decem. Is prīmō vīcit Helvētiōs, quī nunc Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō[1] per bella gravissima usque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīciēs centēnā mīlia passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cōgnitum erat, eōsque vīctōs obsidibus acceptīs stīpendiāriōs fēcit. Galliae[2] autem tribūtī nōmine annuum imperāvit stīpendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānissimīs proeliīs vīcit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī ēius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per īnsidiās caesī sunt. B.C. 59.

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvīle successit exsecrandum et lacrimābile, quō[3] praeter calamitātēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populī Rōmānī fōrtūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā vīctor coepit poscere alterum cōnsulātum atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur.[4] Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōnsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iūssusque dīmīssīs exercitibus ad urbem redīre. Propter quam iniūriam ab Arīminō, ubi mīlitēs congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōnsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe fūgit[5] et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Mace- B.C. 49.

Special Study. — Singular verb used with two subjects.

[1] **542**, IV: 301, footnote: *431*, 3.
[2] **384**, II: 227, *f*: *345*.
[3] **425**, II, 1, 2: 259, *a*: *389*.
[4] See notes.
[5] **463**, I: 205, *d*: *285*, 1.

doniam, Achāiam, Pompēiō duce, senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

Pompey is conquered, flees to Alexandria, and is killed.

20. Caesar vacuam urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit. Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēiī exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfrāniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō vīctus est et fugātus, ēvāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar: *nec Pompēium scīre vincere, et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī.* Deinde in Thessaliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductīs utrimque ingentibus cōpiīs dīmicāvērunt. Pompēiī aciēs habuit quadrāgintā mīlia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs, praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innumerōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōnsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum vīctōrēs fuissent.[1] Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra trīgintā mīlia, equitēs mīlle.

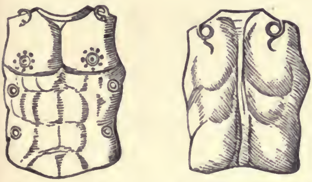
B.C. 48. 21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus[2] convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subāctūrae,[3] sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.[4] Pūgnātum tamen est ingentī contentiōne, vīctusque ad postrēmum Pompēius et castra ēius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrēam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cuī tūtor ā senātū datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem ēius aetātem, acciperet auxilia. Quī fōrtūnam magis quam amīcitiam secūtus occīdit Pompēium, caput ēius et ānulum Caesarī mīsit. Quō cōnspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

Special Study. — Subjunctive of characteristic.

[1] **503**, 1: 320: *631*, 2.
[2] **419**, II: 251: *400*.
[3] **549**, 3: 293, *b*, 3: *670*, 4, (2).
[4] **509**, N. 3: 307, *f*: *596*, 2.

Caesar returns to Rome and subdues his enemies.

22. Mox Caesar Alexandrēam vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptolemaeus parāre voluit īnsidiās, quā causā rēgī bellum inlātum est. Victus in Nīlō periit inventumque est corpus ēius cum lōrīcā aureā. Caesar Alexandrēā potītus rēgnum Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaeī sorōrī. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacem, Mithridātis Māgnī fīlium, quī Pompēiō[1] in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō atque multās populī Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit aciē, posteā ad mortem coēgit. B.C. 47.



LORICA.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertiō sē cōnsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, quī eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum[2] fuerat. Inde in Āfricam profectus est, ubi īnfīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Maurētāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, ex genere antīquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompēiī Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris fīlius. Contrā hōs commīssō proeliō post multās dīmicātiōnēs vīctor fuit Caesar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī[3] sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Pompēiī gener, ā Caesare interfectus est. B.C. 46.

Caesar is assassinated.

24. Post annum Caesar Rōmam regressus quartō sē cōnsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēiī fīliī, Cn.

Special Study. — Dative of reference: *ipse* agreeing with subject.

[1] **384**, 4, N. 2: 235: *350*, 1. [2] **430**: 259, *d*: *403*, N. 4.
[3] **452**, 1: 195, *l*: *311*, 2.

Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa
B.C. proelia fuērunt, ūltimum apud[1] Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeō
45. Caesar paene vīctus est, ut fugientibus suīs sē voluerit occīdere,
nē post tantam reī mīlitāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscentium



DEATH OF CAESAR. — GÉRÔME.

nātus annōs sex et quīnquāgintā venīret. Dēnique revocātīs suīs vīcit. Ex Pompēii fīliīs māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

25. Inde Caesar bellīs cīvīlibus tōtō orbe compositīs Rōmam rediit. Agere īnsolentius coepit et contrā cōnsuētūdinem Rōmānae lībertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestāret, quī ā populō anteā dēferēbantur, nec senātuī ad sē venientī

Special Study. — Prepositions with names of towns.

[1] **433**, 1: 258, *c*, N. 1: ***416***, 4.

adsurgeret, aliaque rēgia āc paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum[1] est in eum ā sexāgintā vel amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī, ex eō genere Brūtī, quī prīmus Rōmae cōnsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, C. Cassius et Servīlius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātūs diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōnfossus est. B.C. 44. Mar. 15.

Book VII.

Rise of Octavianus. Second Triumvirate.

1. Annō urbis septingentēsimō ferē āc nōnō interfectō Caesare bella cīvīlia reparāta sunt. Percussōribus[2] enim Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōnsul partium Caesaris cīvīlibus bellīs opprimere eōs cōnābātur. Ergō turbātā rē pūblicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns ā senātū hostis iūdicātus est. Mīssī ad eum persequendum duo cōnsulēs, Pānsa et Hīrtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns, annōs duodēvīgintī nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem relīquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī posteā Augustus est dictus et rērum[3] potītus. Quārē profectī contrā Antōnium trēs ducēs vīcērunt eum. Ēvēnit tamen, ut vīctōrēs cōnsulēs ambō morerentur.[4] Quārē trēs exercitūs ūnī Caesarī Augustō pāruērunt.



YOUNG AUGUSTUS.
(*Vatican.*)

Special Study. — Dative with special verbs.

[1] **301**: 146, *d*: *208*.
[2] **385**: 227: *346*.
[3] **410**, V, 3: 223, *a*: *407*, 2, *d*.
[4] **501**, I, 1: 332, 2: *553*, 3.

B.C. 43. 2. Fugātus Antōnius āmīssō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī[1] magister equitum fuerat et tum cōpiās mīlitum grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar cum Antōniō pācem fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit, ut sibi vīcēsimō annō cōnsulātus darētur.[2] Senātum prōscrīpsit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, et rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs[3] etiam Cicerō ōrātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

Battle of Philippi.

B.C. 42. 3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectōrēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius (remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliam Lepidus). Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Prīmō proeliō vīctī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et īnfīnītam nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat, vīctam interfēcērunt. Āc sīc inter eōs dīvīsa est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliam tenēret, Antōnius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōnsul bellum cīvīle commōvit, frāter ēius, quī cum Caesare contrā Brūtum Cassiumque dīmicāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tūsciae cīvitātem, vīctus et captus est, neque occīsus.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō vīctus fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam Orientemque tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octāviānī,

Special Study. — Agent considered as means.

[1] **384**, 4, N. 2: 235: *350*, 1. [2] **500**, II: 332: *553*, 1.
[3] **415**, I, 1, N. 1: 246, *b*: *401*, end.

Cleopatram, rēgīnam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās ipse etiam pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentiā labōrāvit et, cum īnstārent Parthī fugientī, ipse prō vīctō recessit.

Antony and Cleopatra. Long and prosperous reign of Augustus.

7. Hīc quoque ingēns bellum cīvīle commōvit cōgente uxōre Cleopatrā, rēgīnā Aegyptī, dum cupiditāte muliebrī optat[1] etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Vīctus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est, ex quā fūgit in B.C. Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs ad Augustum trānsī- 31. rent,[2] ipse[3] sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admīsit et venēnō ēius exstincta est. Aegyptus per Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque eī Cn. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc prīmum Aegyptus Rōmānūm iūdicem habuit.

8. Ita bellīs tōtō orbe cōnfectīs Octāviānus Augustus Rōmam rediit, duodecimō annō, quam[4] cōnsul fuerat. Ex eō rem pūblicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annīs cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initiō prīncipātūs ēius usque ad fīnem quīnquāgintā et sex annī fuēre. Obiit autem septuāgēsimō sextō annō morte commūnī in A.D. oppidō Campāniae Ātellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, 14. vir, quī nōn immeritō ex māximā parte deō similis est putātus. Neque enim facile ūllus eō aut in bellīs fēlīcior fuit aut in pāce moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annīs, quibus sōlus gessit imperium, cīvīlissimē vīxit, in cūnctōs līberālissimus, in amīcōs fīdissimus, quōs tantīs ēvēxit honōribus, ut paene aequāret fastīgiō suō.

Special Study. — Expressions for time since.

[1] See Notes.
[2] **517** : 326 : *586*.
[3] **452**, 1 : 195, *l* : *311*, 2.
[4] **430** (last ex.): 262, N. 2 : *563*, 2.

10. Scythae et Indī, quibus anteā Rōmānōrum nōmen incōgnitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum mīsērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum anteā rēgnum fuisset, prīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre etiam apud barbarōs fuit, ut rēgēs, populī Rōmānī amīcī, in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitātēs, quās Caesarēās nōmināreut. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suīs vēnērunt, ut eī obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scīlicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsīus cucurrērunt. Moriēns dīvus appellātus est. Rem pūblicam beātissimam Tiberiō successōrī relīquit, quī prīvīgnus eī, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne fīlius fuerat.



CORNELIUS NEPOS.

DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

Miltiades.

The battle of Marathon.

4. Dārēus, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Datim praefēcit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns, sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expūgnāssent[1] suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefectī rēgiī classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt āc suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nus- B.C. 490.



PLAIN OF MARATHON

Special Study. — Indicative and subjunctive in causal clauses.

[1] **524**: 336, 2: *650*.

quam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt Phīdippumque cursōrem ēius generis, quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret, quam celerī opus esset auxiliō.[1] Domī[2] autem creant decem praetōrēs, quī exercituī praeessent, in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent,[3] an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur, ut prīmō quoque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset,[4] et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

5. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō[5] fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Datis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō[6] cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent,[7] dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō[8] plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decemplicem nume-

B.C. 490. Sept. 12.

Special Study. — Ablative in special constructions.

[1] **414**, IV: 243, *e*: *406*.
[2] **426**: 258, 4, *d*: *411*, 2.
[3] **529**, I: 334: *467*.
[4] **524**: 336, 2: *650*.
[5] **390**: 233: *356*.
[6] **425**, 1, 1), N.: 254, *b*, 2: *401*, R. 6.
[7] **520**: 327: *577*.
[8] **423**: 250: *403*.


MAP OF
ANCIENT GREECE
and the
ÆGEAN SEA
Scale
1/4,526,000
50 40 30 20 10 0 50 100 miles
19
21
23
40
38
36
PAEONIA
ILLYRIA
MACEDON
EPIRUS
MOLOSSI
Apollonia
Edessa
Pella
Therma
Philippi
Amphipolis
Pydna
Olynthus
Potidaea
Mt. Athos
Mt. Olympus
B. of Thermaicus
Peneus R.
Valley of Tempe
Mt. Ossa
Mt. Pelion
THESSALY
Larisa
Pharsalus
Coronea
Dolopes
Corcyra I.
Dodona
Ephyra
Ambracia
Nicopolis
Actium
ACARNANIA
AETOLIA
Doris
LOCRIS
PHOCIS
Parnassus Mt.
Delphi
Thermopylae
C. Artemisium
EUBOEA
Chalcis
Eretria
BOEOTIA
Thebes
Plataea
Eleusis
Megara
ATTICA
Marathon
ATHENS
Salamis
Pyraeus
Aegina
Ithaca I.
Cephallenia I.
Calydon
Patrae
G. of Corinth
ACHAIA
Sicyon
Corinth
ARGOLIS
Epidaurus
Argos
Troezen
Zacynthus I.
Elis
ELIS
Olympia
ARCADIA
Mantinea
Messene
MESSENIA
Sparta
LACONIA
Epidaurus
C. Taenarum
Cythera I.
PELOPONNESUS
IONIAN SEA
Seriphos I.
Siphnos
Melos
Cydonia
Polyrrhenia
Mt.



25
27
29
Rhodope Mts.
THRACE
R. Hebrus
R. Ergines
Bosporus
BLACK SEA
Byzantium
BITHYNIA
Nicomedia
Propontis
Thasos I.
Samothrace
Thracian Chersonesus
Lampsacus
Cyzicus
Panormus
Imbros
TROAS
PHRYGIA
40
Hellespontus
Tenedos
Troy
Adramyttium
Methymna
Lesbos
Mytilene
Pergamus
Ancyra
Elaea
Pelopia
LYDIA
R. Hermus
Magnesia
Sardes
Chios
Chios
IONIA
Smyrna
Clazomenae
Colophon
Cayster R.
38
Ephesus
Andros I.
Magnesia
Maeander
Colossae
Laodicea
Samos
Icaria I.
R. Marsyas R.
CARIA
PHRYGIA
PISIDIA
Myus
Miletus
Syros I.
Patmos
Delos I.
Mylasa
Sporades
Naxos
Halicarnassus
Amorgos
Cnidia
Cnidus
LYCIA
Xanthus
Myra
Patara
Thera I.
Rhodus I.
36
Carpathus I.
CRETE
Cnossus
Dicte Mt.
Itanus
25
27
29

rum hostium prōflīgārint,[1] adeōque eōs perterruērunt, ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

Themistocles.

His early years. He devotes himself to public affairs.

1. Themistoclēs, Neoclī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendum.[2] Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut āit Thūcȳdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

He strengthens the naval power of Athens. The doubtful response of the oracle.

2. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae bellō Corcȳraeō: ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn sōlum

Special Study. — Periphrastic conjugation.

[1] **495, 6**: 287, *c*: *513*. [2] **466**, N.: 294, *b*: *251*.

praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit
B.C. 489. cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret,[1] ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmum Corcȳraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō[2] mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī[3] nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī[4] fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum



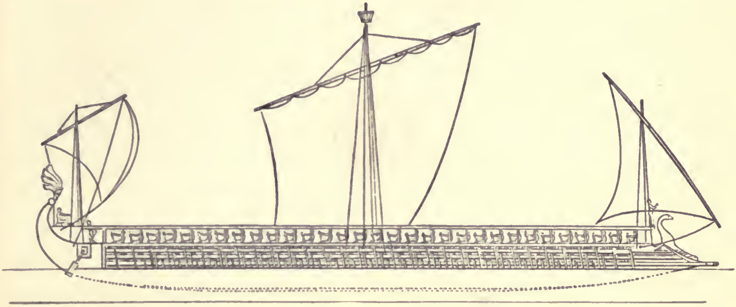
MINE OR CLAY PIT.
(*From pottery found near Corinth.*)

Xerxēs et marī[5] et terrā bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae cum tantīs cōpiīs, quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim classis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt: — cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs cōnsultum,[6] quidnam facerent[7] dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pȳthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.[8] Id respōnsum quō valēret[7] cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent;[8] eum enim ā deō

Special Study. — Dative of service: genitive of material.

[1] **517**: 326: *586*.
[2] **542**, IV: 301: *431*.
[3] **399**: 218: *374*.
[4] **390**: 233: *356*.
[5] **425**, II, 2: 258, 4, *d*: *385*.
[6] **546**: 302: *435*.
[7] **529**, I: 334: *467*.
[8] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.

sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salamīna,[1] partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem



TRIREME.

sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū[2] ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Battle of Thermopylae.

3. Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī sunt dēlēctī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumīrētur. Hīc etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat

B.C. 480, July.

Special Study. — Ways of expressing purpose.

[1] **380**, II: 258, *b*: *337*. [2] **424**: 253: *397*.

perīculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāsset,[1] ancipitī premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

Xerxes burns Athens. Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.

4. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus accessit astū[2] idque nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterritī classiāriī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur, ut domōs[2] suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse āiēbat, dīspersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfīrmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret suīs verbīs, *adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectārī cōgerētur: quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum.* Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpūgnandum



THE ACROPOLIS.

Special Study. — Accusative of limit.

[1] **529**, II: 342: *663*, 1. [2] **380**, II: 258, *b*: *337*.

omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium B.C. 480, Sept. 20.



PLAN OF SALAMIS.

explicārī nōn potuerit. Vīctus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

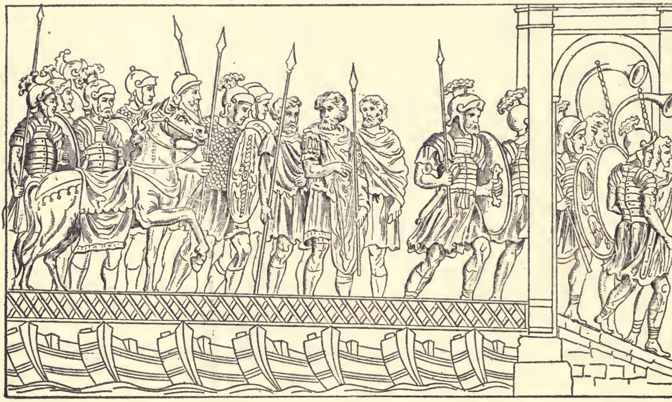
Themistocles induces Xerxes to leave Greece.

5. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs verēns nē bellāre persevērāret,[1] certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur āc reditū in Asiam exclūderētur, idque eī persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus

Special Study. — Construction with verbs of fearing.

[1] **498**, III: 331, *f*: *550*, 2.

virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera vīctōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvīcta.



BRIDGE OF BOATS.

The fortifications of Athens.

B.C. 479. 6. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū[1] neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī portus cōnstitūtus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō.[2] Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent[3] oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta, quae hostēs possīderent,[4] Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs pro-

Special Study. — Clauses of characteristic.

[1] **421**, 1: 249: *407*.
[2] **419**, III: 248: *399*.
[3] **503**, II, 2: 320, *f*: *631*, 1.
[4] **500**, I: 319, 2: *631*.

hibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque[1] vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus vīctōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs īnstruī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt āc sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs mīssūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent,[2] cum satis altī tuendō[3] mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque līberī, opus facerent[2] neque ūllī locō parcerent, sīve sacer [sīve profānus], sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

Themistocles deceives the Spartans until the walls are finished.

7. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere, quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīssī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās

Special Study. — Subjunctive with verbs of commanding.

[1] **459**, 2: 247, *d*: *643*. [2] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.
[3] **542**, II: 299: *429*.

suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī iīsque praedīxit, ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset[1] remīssus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātum senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs āc penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis classēs rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent,[2] aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

Themistocles is banished from Athens and flees from Greece.

B.C. 471. 8. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns prōditiōnis damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcӯram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum Molossum rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīliam ēius parvulam adripuit et cum eā sē

Special Study. — Use of *quo* in final clauses.

[1] **520**, II: 327: *577*. [2] **523**, III: 339: *652*.

in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidiī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs B.C. 466.
ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi[1] esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōnservāsset. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit: cuī ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.

He goes to Artaxerxes.

9. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī[2] crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem āit ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī, id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō ille perī-

Special Study. — Dative with periphrastic passive.

[1] **388**: 232: *355*. [2] **385**, II: 227: *346*.

culō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris."

He is kindly received. Dies at Magnesia.

10. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum sē dēdidit: quibus adeō ērudītus est, ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant, quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, *quae eī pānem praebēret*[1] (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redībant), *Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myūnta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.*

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō
B.C. 449. Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodis apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum āit Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset, praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur,[2] quod prōditiōnis esset[2] damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

Special Study. — Forms of the locative, singular and plural.

[1] **497**, I: 317, 2: *630.* [2] **524**: 336, 2: *650.*

Aristides.

His rivalry with Themistocles and his banishment.

1. Aristīdēs, Lȳsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī. Itaque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit: namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō antistāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus,[1] cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen B.C. 483. ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scrībentem, ut patriā pellerētur,[2] quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur.[3] Cuī ille respondit sē īgnōrāre Aristīdēn, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrāsset[4] ut praeter cēterōs iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

2. Interfuit autem pūgnae[5] nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā līberārētur.[6] Īdem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium B.C. 479, Sept. apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō Mardonius fūsus barbarōrumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī inlūstre factum quam hūius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in prīmis, quod ēius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa

Special Study. — Indirect question.

[1] **503**, I, N. 1: 320, *d*: *627*, R. 1.
[2] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.
[3] **500**, I: 319, 2: *631*, 2. See Notes.
[4] **516**, II: 321: *541*.
[5] **386**: 228: *347*.
[6] **520**, II: 327: *577*.

imperiī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs: namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

Hamilcar.

He commands in Sicily, and fortifies Eryx.

1. Hamilcar, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum
B.C. 247. adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō occāsiōne datā lacēssīvit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs classe apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōnsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere fīnem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pācī[1] serviundum[2] putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent[3] aut vīctī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum,[4] nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenuerant, armīs relīctīs Siciliā dēcēderent,

Special Study. — Impersonal passive of intransitive verbs.

[1] **384**, 5: 230: *346*, R. 1.
[2] **466**, N.: 294, *c*, N.: *251*, 2.
[3] **519**, II, 2: 328: *572*.
[4] **523**, footnote 2: 336, *a*, 1, N.: *532*, R. 2.

ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit,[1] quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret:[2] nōn enim suae esse virtūtis[3] arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

He ends the mercenary war.

2. At ille, ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter āc spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Carthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī mīlitēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt: quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Hī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;[1] eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia[4] facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in hīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtīus Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

His successes in Spain.

3. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs fīdentī animō atque īnfestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit, ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit

Special Study. — Sequence of tenses in clauses of result.

[1] **495**, 6: 287, *c*: *513*.
[2] **502**, 2: 332, *b*: *644*, 3.
[3] **401**: 214, *c*: *366*.
[4] **417**, 1, N. 2: 247, *c*: *296*, 4.

fīlium Hannibalem annōrum[1] novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium, ēiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

4. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā: māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īnferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns
B.C. 229. adversus Vettonēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, fīlius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus, ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

Hannibal.

His greatness as a general.

1. Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, Carthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum Hannibalem tantō[2] praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset,[3] Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectātiō dēvīcit ūnīus virtūtem.

Special Study. — Ablative and accusative of time with *postquam.*

[1] **396**, V: 215, *b*: *365*. [2] **423**: 250, R.: *402*. [3] **510**: 308: *597*.

His oath of hatred toward Rome.

Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

2. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā Rubrō Marī arma cōnātus sit īnferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in suspīciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret[1] neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit: "pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficīscēns Carthāgine, Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, 'faciam,' inquit, 'sī mihi fidem, quam postulō, dederis.' Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit, numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōnservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim[2] futūrus. Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris, sī mē cēlāris: cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris."

Special Study. — Comparative clauses with *tamquam*.

[1] **513**, II: 312: *602*. [2] **504**, 3, 2): 332, *g*, R.: *555*.

He is made commander-in-chief. Subdues Saguntum. Crosses the Alps.

3. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est: cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, B.C. 221. equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Carthāginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs[1] nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit: Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliam sēcum dūxit. Saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Quācumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit: nēminem nisi vīctum dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre B.C. 218. posset,[2] quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

The battle of Trasemenus.

4. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde āc fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit: utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō

Special Study. — Ablative of measure.

[1] **417**: 247: *296*. [2] **501**, II, 1: 332: *553*, 1.

aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiam tum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōnsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul. B.C. 217

He is victorious in many battles.

5. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus est nūllō resistente. In propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ūllō dētrīmentō exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō obiectō vīsū tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī āc dictātōrem[1] imperiō,[2] dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs cōnsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

Special Study. — Ablative and genitive of quality.

[1] acc. by attraction.

[2] **419**, II: 251: *400*

He is defeated at Zama.

6. Hinc invīctus patriam dēfēnsum[1] revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit imprae-
B.C. sentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur.
202. In conloquium convēnit: condiciōnes nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit: pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī: quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit: novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

He is made chief magistrate.

7. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit itemque Māgō frāter ēius usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent,[2] ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent[3] simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs[4] essent captīvīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: *mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs, captīvōs nōn remīssūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret,*[5]

Special Study. — Use of former supine.

[1] **546**: 302: *435*. [3] **384**, II, 2: 225, *d*: *348*.
[2] **516**: 321: *541*. [4] **425**, II: 258, *c*, 2: *386*.
[5] **204**, 2: 119, N.: *116*, N. 1, c.

inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiam nunc cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsimō: ut enim Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc Carthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit āc fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit, ex novīs vēctīgālibus nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī[1] exposcendī grātiā mīssōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent[2] cōnsequī, mīsērunt: bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum ā fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

Antiochus is defeated at Thermopylae.

8. At Hannibal annō tertiō, postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cȳrēnaeōrum, sī fōrte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum Antiochī spē fīdūciāque indūcerentur,[3] cuī iam persuāserat, ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātrem, absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum B.C. 193.
solvissent nāvēs āc vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīp-

Special Study. — Indirect questions with *sī*.

[1] **542**, I, N. 1: 298, *a*: *428*, R. 1. [2] **529**, II: 342: *663*, 1.
[3] **529**, II, 1, N. 1: 334, *f*: *460*, 1, *b*.

tum[1] relīquērunt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliīs ēius pārēre voluisset, quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat,
B.C. 191. propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphȳliō Marī cōnflīxit. Quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior.

Hannibal deceives the Cretans.

9. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret,[2] cōnsīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium: māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās[3] operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus prīncipibus dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs, statuās aāneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī templum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille īnscientibus iīs tolleret sēcumque dūceret.

His device to kill Eumenes.

10. Sīc cōnservātīs suīs rēbus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus omnibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armā-

Special Study. — Meaning of *summus* and like superlatives.

[1] See Notes. [2] 529, I: 334: *467*. [3] sc. *amphorās*.

vit et exercuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā: quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī. Sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem: quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine: dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fīctilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iīsque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum: quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs[1] pollicētur praemiō[1] fore.

Success of his stratagem.

11. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs, quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat, quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent.[2] Cūius etsī

Special Study. — Use of *quin* after verbs of doubt negatived.

[1] **390**: 233: *356*. [2] **503,** I: 320: *631,* 2.

causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petit: quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repentē in eās vāsa fīctilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnicī coepta sunt.[1] Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētas cōnspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum, quid potissimum vītārent, nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

His refuge betrayed to the Romans. He commits suicide.

12. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīntium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent,[2] lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est: illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitiī esset: ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent:[3] locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat in castellō, quod

Special Study. — Active and passive of *coepi*.

[1] **297**, I, 1: 143, *a*: *424*, R. 3. [2] **517**: 320, *e*: *626*, R.
[3] **523**, III: 339: *652*.

eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret, quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent āc multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret āc properē sibi nūntiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi[1] diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque B.C. perfūnctus labōribus,[2] annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. 183.

Cato.

His public offices.

1. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tūsculō, adulēscentulus, priusquam Born honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quōd ibi hērē- B.C. 234. dium ā patre relīctum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flaccī, quem in cōnsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque[3] opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōnsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit: namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedīlis plēbī factus est cum C. Helviō.

Special Study.— Genitive and ablative of price and value.

[1] **388**: 232: *354*. [2] **421**, 1: 249: *407*.
[3] **404**: 252, *a*: *379*.

Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris[1] aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.

His uprightness and reforms.

B.C. 195. 2. Cōnsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, exque eā triumphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōrī cōnsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē īrātus senātuī, cōnsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur,[2] quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, usque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, reī pūblicae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs temptātus nōn modo nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtūtum laude crēvit.

His various pursuits. His learning and writings.

3. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā: nam et agricola sollers et perītus iūris cōnsultus et māgnus imperātor et probābilis ōrātor et cupidissimus litterārum fuit. Quārum studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen tantum prōgressum fēcit, ut nōn facile reperīrī possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalicīs rēbus,

Special Study. — Genitive of value.

[1] **404**: 252, *a*: *379*. [2] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*.

quod eī fuerit[1] incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ōrātiōnēs. Senex historiās scrībere īnstituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica, ob quam rem omnēs *Orīginēs* vidētur appellāsse. In quartō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum: atque haec omnia capitulātim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est usque B.C. ad praetūram Serviī Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsitānōs: atque hōrum 150. bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus rēs notāvit. In iīsdem exposuit, quae in Ītaliā Hispāniīsque aut fierent aut vidērentur admīranda: in quibus multa industria et dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

Atticus.

His love of learning.

1. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab orīgine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae B.C. generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit 109. dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est dīligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī in prīmīsque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs, quibus puerīlis aetās impertīrī dēbet, fīlium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingeniī summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn sōlum celeriter acciperit quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendēscēbat, quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent.[2]

Special Study. — Subjunctive with comparatives.

[1] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.

[2] **502**, 2: 332, *b*: *631*, 3.

Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius fīlius, M. Cicerō: quōs cōnsuētūdine suā sīc dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

He becomes the heir of his uncle.

5. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā: cūius sīc asperitātem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset,[1] hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietātis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante: ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vīvēbat coniūnctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī possit plūs in amīcitiā valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfīnitātem. Ūtēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iīs temporibus prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset, uter eum plūs dīligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius: et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulātiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrectātiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

His dignity and indifference to public honors.

6. In rē pūblicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium[2] et esset et exīstimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvīlibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestātē exīstimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiam vel dīgnitā-

Special Study. — Force of subjunctive of characteristic.

[1] **529**, II: 342: *663.* [2] **401**: 214, *c*: *366.*

tem: quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent[1] cōnservātīs lēgibus in tam effūsī ambitūs largītiōnibus neque gerī ē rē pūblicā sine perīculō corruptīs cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam pūblicam numquam accessit. Nūllīus reī neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscrībēns accūsāvit: in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit: iūdicium nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sīc accēpit, ut nēminem in provīnciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, reī familiāris dēspēxerit frūctum: quī nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit[2] īre in Asiam, cum apud eum B.C.
lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur, 61.
cum praetūram gerere nōluisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn sōlum dīgnitātī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum suspīciōnēs quoque vītāret crīminum. Quō fiēbat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribuī vidērent.

The simplicity and refinement of his private life.

13. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in prīmīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relīctam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō,[3] sed silvā cōnstābat: ipsum enim tēctum antīquitus cōnstitūtum plus salis quam sūmptūs habēbat: in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustāte coāctus est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā, sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anagnōstae

Special Study. — Idiomatic use of *utor*.

[1] **516**, II: 321: *541*. [2] **517**: 320, *e*: *633*.
[3] **415**, III: 244, *c*: *396*, N. 1.

optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, quī nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset,[1] parī modō artificēs cēterī, quōs cultus domesticus dēsīderat, apprīmē bonī. Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domīque factum habuit: quod est sīgnum nōn sōlum continentiae, sed etiam dīligentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupīscere, quod ā plūrimīs videās,[2] continentis[3] dēbet dūcī, et potius dīligentiā quam pretiō parāre nōn mediocris est industriae. Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus, splendidus, nōn sūmptuōsus: omnisque dīligentia munditiam, nōn adfluentiam adfectābat. Supellex modica, nōn multa, ut in neutram partem cōnspicī posset. Nec praeterībō, quamquam nōnnūllīs leve vīsum īrī[4] putem,[5] cum in prīmīs lautus esset eques Rōmānus et nōn parum līberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs invītāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsum sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus: saepe enim propter familiāritātem domesticīs rēbus interfuimus.

His moderate use of wealth.

14. Nēmō in convīviō ēius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anagnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur: neque umquam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur: namque eōs vocābat, quōrum mōrēs ā suīs nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accessiō, nihil dē cotīdiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītae cōnsuētūdine, tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in

Special Study. — Future passive infinitive.

[1] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.
[2] **486**: 311, I: *257*.
[3] **401**: 214, *d*: *366*.
[4] **248**: 147, *c*, 1: *435*, N. 4.
[5] **515**, N. 1: 313, *g*: *605*, N.

sēstertiō vīciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō centiēs adfluentius vīxerit, quam īnstituerat, parīque fastīgiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nūllōs habuit hortōs, nūllam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam vīllam, neque in Ītaliā praeter Ārētīnum et Nōmentānum rūsticum praedium, omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpīrōticīs et urbānīs possessiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

His moral qualities.

15. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevēritāte erat neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū,[1] utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn līberālis,[2] sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn posset. Īdem in tuendō, quod semel adnuisset,[3] tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtiī[4] eum pertaesum est: suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī poterat nōn inertiā, sed iūdiciō fūgisse reī pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

His long life and last illness.

21. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitāte quam grātiā fōrtūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nūllā aliā rē quam

Special Study.—Descriptive genitive.

[1] **547**: 303: *436*.
[2] **401**: 214, *d*: *366*.
[3] **507**, III, 2: 316, *a*, 2: *625*, R. 4.
[4] **410**, IV: 221, *b*: *377*.

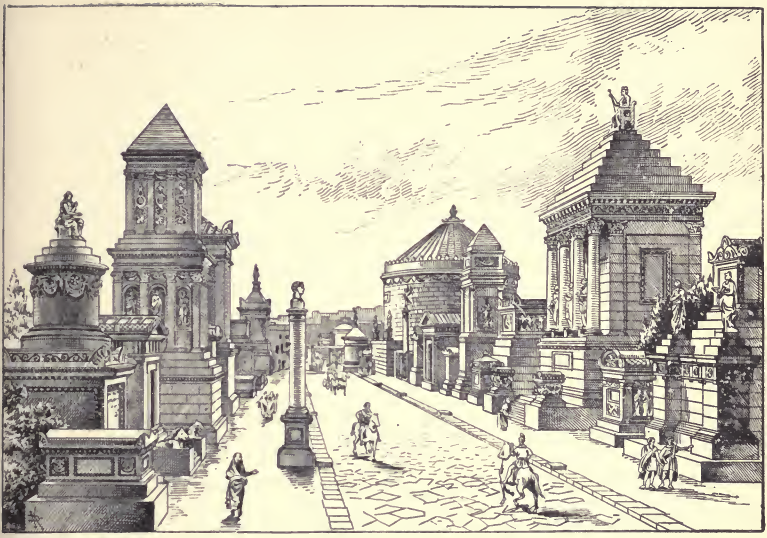
bonitāte cōnsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempsērunt: nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cuī remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllīs dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fīstulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pedūcaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus "quantam," inquit, "cūram dīligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim,[1] cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs īgnōrāre nōluī: nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vītam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē ā vōbis petō prīmum, ut cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde, nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedīre cōnēminī."

He refuses to prolong his life.

22. Hāc ōrātiōne habitā tantā cōnstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vītā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret, nē id quod nātūra cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suīsque reservāret, precēs ēius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sīc cum biduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque mor-

Special Study. — Indirect question.

[1] **529**, I: 334: *467*.



APPIAN WAY. (RESTORATION.)

bus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque B.C. 32. diē quīntō, postquam id cōnsilium inierat, prīdiē Kalendās Aprīlēs Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōnsulibus dēcessit. Ēlātus est in lectīculā, ut ipse praescrīpserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caeciliī, avunculī suī.

GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

DE BELLO GALLICO.

Book II.

A description of the Nervii.



CAESAR.

15. Eōrum fīnēs Nerviī attingēbant; quōrum dē nātūrā mōribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sīc reperiēbat: Nūllum aditum esse ad eōs mercātōribus; nihil patī vīnī reliquārumque rērum īnferrī, quod iīs rēbus relanguēscere animōs et remittī virtūtem exīstimārent:[1] esse hominēs ferōs māgnaeque virtūtis; increpitāre atque incūsāre reliquōs Belgās, quī sē populō Rōmānō dēdidissent patriamque virtūtem prōiēcissent; cōnfīrmāre sēsē neque lēgātōs mīssūrōs,[2] neque ūllam condiciōnem pācis acceptūrōs.

They prepare to attack Caesar.

16. Cum per eōrum fīnēs trīduum iter fēcisset, inveniēbat ex captīvīs Sabim flūmen ab castrīs suīs nōn amplius mīlia passuum decem abesse: trāns id flūmen omnēs Nerviōs cōnsēdisse,[2] ad-

Special Study. — Tenses in indirect discourse.

[1] **525**: 336, *b*: *654*. [2] **525**: 336, A: *653*.

ventumque ibi Rōmānōrum exspectāre, ūnā cum Atrebatīs et Vīromanduīs, fīnitimīs suīs (nam hīs utrīsque persuāserant, utī eandem bellī fōrtūnam experīrentur); exspectārī etiam ab hīs Aduātucōrum cōpiās atque esse in itinere; mulierēs quīque per aetātem ad pūgnam inūtilēs vidērentur in eum locum coniēcisse, quō propter palūdēs exercituī aditus nōn esset.[1] B.C. 57.

17. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs, explōrātōrēs centuriōnēsque praemittit, quī locum idōneum castrīs dēligant. Cum ex dēditīciīs Belgīs reliquīsque Gallīs complūrēs Caesarem secūtī ūnā iter facerent, quīdam ex hīs, ut posteā ex captīvīs cōgnitum est, eōrum diērum cōnsuētūdine itineris nostrī exercitūs perspectā, nocte ad Nerviōs pervēnērunt; atque hīs dēmōnstrārunt inter singulās legiōnēs impedīmentōrum māgnum numerum intercēdere, neque esse quicquam negōtiī,[2] cum prīma legiō in castra vēnisset, reliquaeque legiōnēs māgnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinīs adorīrī; quā pulsā impedīmentīsque dīreptīs, futūrum[3] ut reliquae contrā cōnsistere nōn audērent.[3] Adiuvābat etiam eōrum cōnsilium, quī rem dēferēbant, quod Nerviī antīquitus, cum equitātū nihil possent (neque enim ad hōc tempus eī reī student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent cōpiīs), quō[4] facilius fīnitimōrum equitātum, sī praedandī causā ad eōs vēnissent, impedīrent,[4] tenerīs arboribus incīsīs atque īnflexīs crēbrīsque in lātitūdinem rāmīs ēnātīs et rubīs sentibusque interiectīs effēcerant, ut īnstar mūrī[5] hae sēpes mūnīmenta praebērent, quō nōn modo nōn intrārī, sed nē perspicī quidem posset.[1] Hīs rēbus cum iter āgminis nostrī impedīrētur, nōn omittendum sibi cōnsilium Nerviī exīstimāvērunt.


SARCINA.

Special Study. — Future passive infinitive, periphrastic form.

[1] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.
[2] **397**: 216: *369*.
[3] **537**, 3: 288, *f*: *248*.
[4] **497**, II, 2: 317, *b*.: *545*, 2.
[5] **398**, 4: 223, *e*: *373*.

Position of the camp. A surprise.

18. Locī nātūra erat haec, quem locum nostrī castrīs dēlēgerant. Collis ab summō aequāliter dēclīvis ad flūmen Sabim, quod suprā nōmināvimus, vergēbat. Ab eō flūmine parī acclīvitāte collis nāscēbātur adversus huic et contrārius, passūs circiter ducentōs īnfimus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut nōn facile intrōrsus perspicī posset. Intrā eās silvās hostēs in occultō sēsē continēbant; in apertō locō secundum flūmen paucae statiōnēs equitum vidēbantur. Flūminis erat altitūdō pedum[1] circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitātū praemīssō subsequēbātur omnibus cōpiīs;[2] sed ratiō ōrdōque āgminis aliter sē habēbat āc Belgae ad Nerviōs dētulerant. Nam quod hostibus appropīnquābat, cōnsuētūdine suā[3] Caesar sex legiōnēs expedītās dūcēbat; post eās tōtīus exercitūs impedīmenta conlocārat; inde duae legiōnēs, quae proximē cōnscrīptae erant, tōtum āgmen claudēbant praesidiōque impedīmentīs erant. Equitēs nostrī cum funditōribus sagittāriīsque flūmen trānsgressī cum hostium equitātū proelium commīsērunt. Cum sē illī identidem in silvās ad suōs reciperent āc rūrsus ex silvā in nostrōs impetum facerent, neque nostrī longius, quam quem ad fīnem porrēcta āc loca aperta pertinēbant, cēdentēs īnsequī audērent, interim legiōnēs sex, quae prīmae vēnerant, opere dīmēnsō castra mūnīre coepērunt. Ubi prīma impedīmenta nostrī exercitūs ab iīs, quī in silvīs abditī latēbant, vīsa sunt, quod tempus inter eōs committendī proeliī convēnerat, ut intrā silvās aciem ōrdinēsque cōnstituerant atque ipsī sēsē cōnfīrmāverant, subitō omnibus cōpiīs prōvolāvērunt impetumque in nostrōs equitēs fēcērunt. Hīs facile pulsīs āc prōturbātīs incrēdi-

Special Study. — Ablative of accompaniment without *cum*.

[1] **404**: 215, *b*: *365*. [2] **419**, 1, 1): 248, *a*, N.: *392*, R. 1.
[3] **419**, III: 253, N.: *399*.



MAP
of the
ROMAN EMPIRE

Scale $\frac{1}{22{,}160{,}000}$

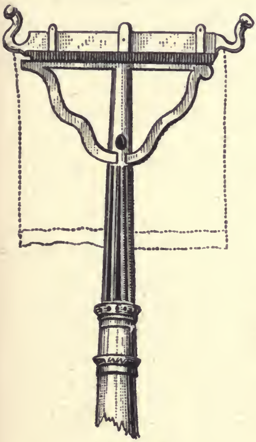
0 50 100 200 300 400 500 miles


AESTUI
VENEDAE
SARMATIA
Hunni
Borysthenes R.
Tanais R.
Alani
Tanais
Tyras R.
Hypanis R.
Alazones
Peucini
DACIA
Tisia
Marisia
Getae
Danuvias R.
Chersonesus Taurica
Panticapaeum
Hypanis R.
Caucasus Mts.
Colchis
IBERIA
Caspii
CASPIAN SEA
BLACK SEA
Marcianopolis
MOESIA
Sinope
Trapezus
Byzantium
Nicomedia
Paphlagonia
Amasia
PONTUS
Armenia Minor
Artaxata
ARMENIA
Dardania
Scupi
THRACE
Haemus Mt.
Philippopolis
MACEDON
Propontis
BITHYNIA
Halys R.
Ancyra
GALATIA
Caesarea
CAPPADOCIA
Tigranocerta
PARTHIA
Edessa
MESOPOTAMIA
Tigris R.
Carrhae
Larissa
Aegaean Sea
Mysia
Phrygia
Antioch
Lycaonia
Iconium
Taurus Mt.
CILICIA
Sardis
Lydia
Apamea
PAMPHYLIA
Caria
LYCIA
Athens
Sparta
Seleucia
Antiochia
SYRIA
Palmyra
Euphrates R.
Rhodus
Carpathus
Salamis
CYPRUS
Damascus
Saraceni
Crete
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Ptolemais
Caesarea
Judaea
Jerusalem
Appollonia
Cyrene
Berenice
CYRENAICA
Marmarica
Alexandria
Pelusium
Gaza
Arabia Petraea
Petraea
ARABIA
Paraetonium
Tanis
Heliopolis
Arsinoe
Memphis
Sinai Mt.
Red Sea
Ammonium
EGYPT
Nilus Fl.
Hermopolis
30
40
50
20

bilī celeritāte ad flūmen dēcucurrērunt, ut paene ūnō tempore et ad silvās et in flūmine et iam in manibus nostrīs hostēs vidērentur. Eādem autem celeritāte adversō colle[1] ad nostra castra atque eōs, quī in opere occupātī erant, contendērunt.

The good training of the soldiers.

20. Caesarī[2] omnia ūnō tempore erant agenda: vēxillum prōpōnendum, quod erat īnsīgne, cum ad arma concurrī oportēret, sīgnum tubā dandum, ab opere revocandī mīlitēs, quī paulō longius aggeris petendī causā prōcesserant arcessendī, aciēs īnstruenda, mīlitēs cohortandī, sīgnum dandum. Quārum rērum māgnam partem temporis brevitās et successus hostium impediēbat. Hīs difficultātibus[3] duae rēs erant subsidiō,[3] scientia atque ūsus mīlitum, quod superiōribus proeliīs exercitātī, quid fierī oportēret nōn minus commodē ipsī sibi praescrībere quam ab aliīs docērī poterant, et quod ab opere singulīsque legiōnibus singulōs lēgātōs Caesar discēdere nisi mūnītīs castrīs[4] vetuerat. Hī propter propīnquitātem et celeritātem hostium nihil iam Caesaris imperium exspectābant, sed per sē, quae vidēbantur, administrābant.



VEXILLUM.

21. Caesar, necessāriīs rēbus imperātīs, ad cohortandōs mīlitēs, quam in partem fōrs obtulit, dēcucurrit et ad legiōnem decimam dēvēnit. Mīlitēs nōn longiōre ōrātiōne cohortātus quam utī

Special Study. — Ablative absolute in conditional sentence.

[1] **425**, 1, 1): 258, *g*: *387*; see Notes.
[2] **388**: 232: *354*.
[3] **390**: 233: *356*.
[4] **431**, 3: 255, 4, and 310: *593*, 2.

suae prīstinae virtūtis memoriam retinērent[1] neu perturbārentur animō, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinērent, quod nōn longius hostēs aberant, quam quō tēlum adigī posset,[2] proeliī committendī sīgnum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandī causā profectus pūgnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitās, hostiumque tam parātus ad dīmicandum animus, ut nōn modo ad īnsīgnia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeās induendās scūtīsque tegumenta dētrūdenda tempus dēfuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem cāsū dēvēnit, quaeque prīma sīgna cōnspēxit, ad haec cōnstitit, nē in quaerendīs suīs pūgnandī tempus dīmitteret.



SCUTUM.

Doubtful issue of the fight.

22. Īnstrūctō exercitū, magis ut locī nātūra dēiectusque collis et necessitās temporis, quam ut reī mīlitāris ratiō atque ōrdō postulābat, cum dīversīs legiōnibus[3] aliae aliā in parte hostibus resisterent, sēpibusque[3] dēnsissimīs, ut ante dēmōnstrāvimus, interiectīs prōspectus impedīrētur, neque certa subsidia conlocārī, neque quid in quāque parte opus esset prōvidērī, neque ab ūnō omnia imperia administrārī poterant. Itaque, in tantā rērum inīquitāte, fōrtūnae quoque ēventūs variī sequēbantur.

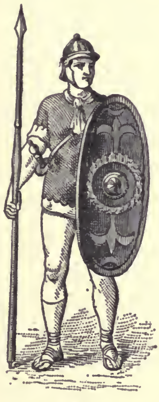
23. Legiōnis nōnae et decimae mīlitēs, ut in sinistrā parte aciē cōnstiterant, pīlīs ēmīssīs, cursū āc lassitūdine exanimātōs vulneribusque cōnfectōs Atrebatēs — nam hīs ea pars obvēnerat — celeriter ex locō superiōre in flūmen compulērunt, et trānsīre cōnantēs īnsecūtī, gladiīs māgnam partem eōrum impedītam

Special Study. — Participle for coördinate verb.

[1] **498**, 1: 331: *546*. [2] **502**, 2: 320, *c*: *631*, 3. [3] **431**: 255: *409*.

interfēcērunt. Ipsī trānsīre[1] flūmen nōn dubitāvērunt, et in locum inīquum prōgressī, rūrsus resistentēs hostēs redintegrātō proeliō in fugam coniēcērunt. Item aliā in parte dīversae duae legiōnēs, ūndecima et octāva, prōflīgātis Vīromanduīs, quibuscum erant congressī, ex locō superiōre in ipsīs flūminis rīpīs proeliābantur. At tōtīs ferē ā frōnte et ab sinistrā parte nūdātīs castrīs, cum in dextrō cornū legiō duodecima et nōn māgnō ab eā intervāllō[2] septima cōnstitisset, omnēs Nerviī cōnfertissimō āgmine, duce Boduōgnātō, quī summam imperiī tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quōrum pars apertō latere legiōnēs circumvenīre, pars summum castrōrum locum petere coepit.

24. Eōdem tempore equitēs nostrī levisque armātūrae peditēs, quī cum iīs ūnā fuerant, quōs prīmō hostium impetū pulsōs dīxeram,[3] cum sē in castra reciperent, adversīs hostibus occurrēbant āc rūrsus aliam in partem fugam petēbant, et cālōnēs, quī ab decumānā portā āc summō iugō collis nostrōs vīctōrēs flūmen trānsīsse cōnspēxerant, praedandī causā ēgressī, cum respēxissent et hostēs in nostrīs castrīs versārī vīdissent, praecipitēs fugae sēsē mandābant. Simul eōrum, quī cum impedīmentīs veniēbant, clāmor fremitusque oriēbātur, aliīque aliam in partem perterritī ferēbantur. Quibus omnibus rēbus permōtī equitēs Trēverī, quōrum inter Gallōs virtūtis opīniō est singulāris, quī auxiliī causā ab cīvitāte ad Caesarem mīssī vēnerant, cum multitūdine hostium castra complērī nostra, legiōnēs premī et paene circumventās tenērī, cālōnēs, equitēs, funditōrēs, Numidās dīversōs



MILES LEVIS ARMATURAE.

Special Study. — Distinction between imperfect and perfect.

[1] **505**, I, 4: 332, *g*, N. 2: *555*, R. 3. [2] **379**, 2: 257, *b*: *335*, 2, N.

[3] See Notes.

dissipātōsque in omnēs partēs fugere vīdissent, dēspērātīs nostrīs rēbus domum contendērunt; Rōmānōs pulsōs superātōsque, castrīs impedīmentīsque eōrum hostēs potītōs cīvitātī renūntiāvērunt.

The Romans gain the advantage.

25. Caesar ab decimae legiōnis cohortātiōne ad dextrum cornū profectus, ubi suōs urgērī sīgnīsque in ūnum locum conlātīs duodecimae legiōnis cōnfertōs mīlitēs sibi[1] ipsōs ad pūgnam esse impedīmentō[1] vīdit, quartae cohortis omnibus centuriōnibus occīsīs sīgniferōque interfectō sīgnō āmīssō, reliquārum cohortium omnibus ferē centuriōnibus aut vulnerātīs aut occīsīs, in hīs prīmipīlō P. Sextiō Baculō, fortissimō virō, multīs gravibusque vulneribus cōnfectō, ut iam sē sustinēre nōn posset, reliquōs esse tardiōrēs et nōnnūllōs ab novissimīs dēsertō proeliō excēdere āc tēla vītāre, hostēs neque ā frōnte ex īnferiōre locō subeuntēs intermittere et ab utrōque latere īnstāre et rem esse in angustō vīdit, neque ūllum esse subsidium, quod submittī posset: scūtō ab novissimīs ūnī mīlitī[2] dētractō, quod ipse eō sine scūtō vēnerat, in prīmam aciem prōcessit; centuriōnibusque nōminātim appellātīs reliquōs cohortātus, mīlitēs sīgna īnferre et manipulōs laxāre iussit, quō facilius gladiīs ūtī possent. Cūius adventū spē inlātā mīlitibus, āc redintegrātō animō, cum prō sē quisque in cōnspectū imperātōris etiam in extrēmīs suīs rēbus operam nāvāre cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardātus est.

26. Caesar, cum septimam legiōnem, quae iūxtā cōnstiterat, item urgērī ab hoste vīdisset, tribūnōs mīlitum monuit, ut paulātim sēsē legiōnēs coniungerent, et conversa sīgna in hostēs īnferrent. Quō factō, cum alius aliī subsidium ferret neque timērent

Special Study. — Dative of separation.

[1] **390**, I: 233: *356*. [2] **385**, II, 2: 229: *345*, R. 1.

nē āversī āb hoste circumvenīrentur, audācius resistere āc fortius pūgnāre coepērunt. Interim mīlitēs legiōnum duārum, quae in novissimō āgmine praesidiō impedīmentīs fuerant, proeliō nūntiātō, cursū incitātō, in summō colle ab hostibus cōnspiciēbantur; et T. Labiēnus, castrīs hostium potītus, et ex locō superiōre quae rēs in nostrīs castrīs gererentur cōnspicātus, decimam legiōnem subsidiō nostrīs mīsit. Quī cum ex equitum et cālōnum fugā quō in locō rēs esset, quantōque in perīculō et castra et legiōnēs et imperātor versārētur, cōgnōvissent, nihil ad celeritātem sibi reliquī[1] fēcērunt.


SIGNUM.

Desperation of the Nervii. Their defeat.

27. Hōrum adventū tanta rērum commūtātiō est facta, ut nostrī, etiam quī vulneribus cōnfectī prōcubuissent,[2] scūtīs innīxī proelium redintegrārent; tum cālōnēs, perterritōs hostēs cōnspicātī, etiam inermēs armātīs occurrerent; equitēs vērō, ut turpitūdinem fugae virtūte dēlērent, omnibus in locīs pūgnārent, quō sē legiōnāriīs mīlitibus praeferrent.[3] At hostēs etiam in extrēmā spē salūtis tantam virtūtem praestitērunt, ut, cum prīmī eōrum cecidissent, proximī iacentibus īnsisterent, atque ex eōrum corporibus pūgnārent; hīs dēiectīs, et coacervātīs cadāveribus, quī superessent ut ex tumulō tēla in nostrōs cōnicerent, et pīla intercepta remitterent: ut nōn nēquīquam tantae virtūtis hominēs iūdicārī[4] dēbēret ausōs esse trānsīre lātissimum flūmen, ascendere altissimās rīpās, subīre inīquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimīs animī māgnitūdō redēgerat.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of characteristic.

[1] **401**, n. 4: 216: *369*.
[2] **503**, 1: 320, *a*: *631*.
[3] **497**, 2: 317, *b*: *545*, 2, r. 1.
[4] **534**, I, n. 2: 330, *a*, 2: *528*.

28. Hōc proeliō factō, et prope ad interneciōnem gente āc nōmine Nerviōrum redāctō, māiōrēs nātū, quōs ūnā cum puerīs mulieribusque in aestuāria āc palūdēs coniectōs dīxerāmus, hāc pūgnā nūntiātā, cum vīctōribus nihil impedītum, vīctīs nihil tūtum arbitrārentur, omnium quī supererant cōnsēnsū, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mīsērunt, sēque eī dēdidērunt; et in commemorandā cīvitātis calamitāte, ex sexcentīs ad trēs senātōrēs, ex hominum mīlibus sexāgintā vix ad quīngentōs, quī arma ferre possent, sēsē redāctōs esse dīxērunt. Quōs Caesar, ut in miserōs āc supplicēs ūsus misericordiā vidērētur, dīligentissimē cōnservāvit, suīsque fīnibus atque oppidīs ūtī iussit, et fīnitimīs imperāvit ut ab iniūriā et maleficiō sē suōsque prohibērent.

Book III.

The Veneti conspire against Caesar.

8. Hūius est cīvitātis longē amplissima auctōritās omnis ōrae maritimae regiōnum eārum, quod et nāvēs habent Venetī plūrimās, quibus in Britanniam nāvigāre cōnsuērunt, et scientiā atque ūsū nauticārum rērum reliquōs antecēdunt et in māgnō impetū maris atque apertō, paucīs portibus interiectīs, quōs tenent ipsī, omnēs ferē, quī eō marī ūtī cōnsuērunt, habent vēctī-
B.C. gālēs. Ab hīs fit initium retinendī[1] Sīliī atque Velaniī, quod per
56. eōs suōs sē obsidēs, quōs Crassō dedissent, reciperātūrōs exīstimābant. Hōrum auctōritāte fīnitimī adductī, ut sunt Gallōrum subita et repentīna cōnsilia, eādem dē causā Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter mīssīs lēgātīs per suōs prīncipēs inter sē coniūrant, nihil nisi commūnī cōnsiliō āctūrōs[2] eundemque omnis fōrtūnae exitum esse lātūrōs, reliquāsque cīvitātēs sollici-

Special Study. — Future infinitive with verbs of swearing.

[1] **542**: 298: *428*. [2] **522**: 330, *f*: *527*, 2.

tant, ut in eā lībertāte, quam ā māiōribus accēperant, permanēre quam Rōmānōrum servitūtem perferre[1] māllent. Omnī ōrā maritimā celeriter ad suam sententiam perductā commūnem lēgātiōnem ad Pūblium Crassum mittunt, sī velit[2] suōs recipere, obsidēs sibi remittat.[3]

Both sides prepare for the struggle.

9. Quibus dē rēbus Caesar ab Crassō certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, nāvēs interim longās aedificārī in flūmine Ligere, quod īnfluit in Ōceanum, rēmigēs ex prōvinciā īnstituī, nautās gubernātōrēsque comparārī iubet. Hīs rēbus celeriter administrātīs, ipse, cum prīmum per annī tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venetī reliquaeque item cīvitātēs cōgnitō Caesaris adventū, simul quod quantum in sē facinus admīsissent, intellegēbant lēgātōs,[4] quod nōmen ad omnēs nātiōnēs sānctum inviolātumque semper fuisset, retentōs[4] ab sē et in vincula coniectōs,[4] prō māgnitūdine perīculī bellum parāre et māximē ea, quae ad ūsum nāvium pertinent, prōvidēre īnstituunt, hōc[5] māiōre spē, quod multum nātūrā[6] locī cōnfīdēbant. Pedestria esse itinera concīsa aestuāriīs, nāvigātiōnem impedītam propter īnscientiam locōrum paucitātemque portuum sciēbant, neque nostrōs exercitūs propter frūmentī inopiam diūtius apud sē morārī posse cōnfīdēbant: āc iam ut omnia contrā opīniōnem acciderent,[7] tamen sē plūrimum nāvibus posse, Rōmānōs neque ūllam facultātem habēre nāvium, neque eōrum locōrum ubi bellum gestūrī essent vada, portūs, īnsulās nōvisse; āc longē aliam esse nāvigātiōnem in conclūsō marī atque[8] in vāstissimō atque apertissimō Ōceanō per-

Special Study. — Conditions in indirect discourse.

[1] **524**, 1, 2: 336, 2, N. 2: *644*, 3, (*b*).
[2] **527**, 1: 337, 1: *657*.
[3] **523**, III: 339: *651*.
[4] **539**, II: 270, N. 1: *527*.
[5] **416**: 245: *408*.
[6] **425**, 1, 1), N.: 254, *b*: *346*, R. 2.
[7] **515**, III: 313, *a*: *608*.
[8] **459**, 2: 247, *d*: *643*.

spiciēbant. Hīs initīs cōnsiliīs, oppida mūniunt, frūmenta ex agrīs in oppida comportant, nāvēs in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem prīmum esse bellum gestūrum cōnstābat, quam plūrimās possunt, cōgunt. Sociōs sibi ad id bellum Osismōs, Lexoviōs, Namnētēs, Ambiliātōs, Morinōs, Diablintrēs, Menapiōs adscīscunt; auxilia ex Britanniā, quae contrā eās regiōnēs posita est, arcessunt.

Caesar's motives.

10. Erant hae difficultātēs bellī gerendī, quās suprā ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitābant: iniūriae retentōrum equitum Rōmānōrum, rebelliō facta post dēditiōnem, dēfectiō datīs obsidibus, tot cīvitātum coniūrātiō; imprīmīs nē, hāc parte neglēctā, reliquae nātiōnēs sibi idem licēre arbitrārentur. Itaque cum intellegeret omnēs ferē Gallōs novīs rēbus studēre, et ad bellum mōbiliter celeriterque excitārī, omnēs autem hominēs nātūrā lībertātī studēre et condiciōnem servitūtis ōdisse, priusquam plūrēs cīvitātēs cōnspīrārent,[1] partiendum sibi āc lātius distribuendum exercitum putāvit.

11. Itaque T. Labiēnum lēgātum in Trēverōs, quī proximī flūminī Rhēnō sunt, cum equitātū mittit. Huic mandat Rēmōs reliquōsque Belgās adeat,[2] atque in officiō contineat; Germānōsque, quī auxiliō ā Belgīs arcessītī dīcēbantur, sī per vim nāvibus flūmen trānsīre cōnentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legiōnāriīs duodecim et māgnō numerō equitātūs, in Aquītāniam proficīscī iubet nē ex hīs nātiōnibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, āc tantae nātiōnēs coniungantur. Q. Titūrium Sabīnum lēgātum cum legiōnibus tribus in Unellōs, Cūriosolītēs Lexoviōsque mittit, quī eam manum distinendam[3] cūret. Decimum Brūtum adulē-

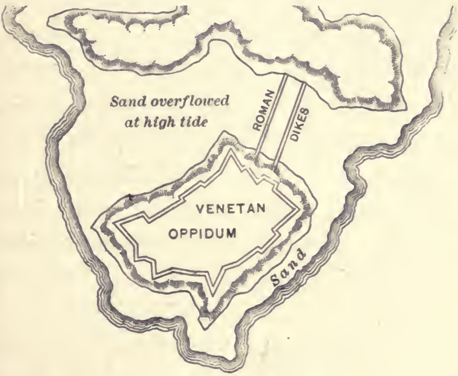
Special Study. — Accusative of gerundive denoting purpose.

[1] **520**, II: 327: *577*. [2] **499**, 2: 331, *f*, R.: *546*, R. 2.
[3] **544**, 2, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.

scentem classī Gallicīsque nāvibus, quās ex Pictonibus et Santonīs reliquīsque pācātīs regiōnibus convenīre iusserat, praeficit, et, cum prīmum posset, in Venetōs proficīscī iubet. Ipse eō pedestribus cōpiīs contendīt.

Description of the towns.

12. Erant ēiusmodī ferē sitūs oppidōrum, ut, posita in extrēmīs lingulīs prōmuntūriīsque, neque pedibus aditum habērent, cum ex altō sē aestus incitāvisset, quod bis accidit semper hōrārum duodecim spatiō, neque nāvibus, quod rūrsus minuente aestū nāvēs in vadīs adflīctārentur.[1] Ita utrāque rē oppidōrum oppūgnātiō impediēbātur; āc sī quandō māgnitūdine operis fōrte superātī, — extrūsō marī aggere āc mōlibus atque hīs oppidī moenibus adaequātīs — suīs fōrtūnīs dēspērāre coeperant, māgnō numerō nāvium appulsō, cūius reī summam facultātem habēbant, sua dēportābant omnia, sēque in proxima oppida recipiēbant: ibi sē rūrsus īsdem opportūnitātibus locī dēfendēbant. Haec eō facilius māgnam partem aestātis faciēbant, quod nostrae nāvēs tempestātibus dētinēbantur, summaque erat vāstō atque apertō marī,[2] māgnīs aestibus, rārīs āc prope nūllīs portibus, difficultās nāvigandī.



TOWN OF VENETI.

Special Study. — Ablative absolute.

[1] **516**, 2 : 321 : *541*. [2] **431**, I, 4 : 255, *a* : *409*.

Their ships. Difficulties of the campaign.

13. Namque ipsōrum nāvēs ad hunc modum factae armātaeque erant: carīnae aliquantō plāniōrēs quam nostrārum nāvium, quō facilius vada āc dēcessum aestūs excipere possent; prōrae admodum ērēctae, atque item puppēs ad māgnitūdinem fluctuum tempestātumque accommodātae; nāvēs tōtae factae ex rōbore ad quamvis vim et contumēliam perferendam; trānstra pedālibus in altitūdinem trabibus cōnfīxa clāvīs ferreīs digitī pollicis crassitūdine; ancorae prō fūnibus ferreīs catēnīs revinctae; pellēs prō vēlīs alūtaeque tenuiter cōnfectae, hae sīve propter līnī inopiam atque ēius ūsūs īnscientiam, sīve eō, quod est magis vērī simile, quod tantās tempestātēs Ōceanī tantōsque impetūs ventōrum sustinērī āc tanta onera nāvium regī vēlīs nōn satis commodē posse arbitrābantur. Cum hīs nāvibus nostrae classī[1] ēiusmodī congressus erat, ut ūnā celeritāte et pulsū rēmōrum praestāret, reliqua prō locī nātūrā, prō vī tempestātum illīs[1] essent aptiōra et accommodātiōra. Neque enim hīs nostrae rōstrō nocēre poterant (tanta in iīs erat fīrmitūdō), neque propter altitūdinem facile tēlum adigēbātur, et eādem dē causā minus commodē cōpulīs continēbantur. Accēdēbat, ut, cum saevīre ventus coepisset et sē ventō dedissent, et tempestātem ferrent[2] facilius et in vadīs cōnsisterent[2] tūtius, et ab aestū relīctae nihil saxa et cautēs timērent;[2] quārum rērum omnium nostrīs nāvibus cāsūs erat extimēscendus.

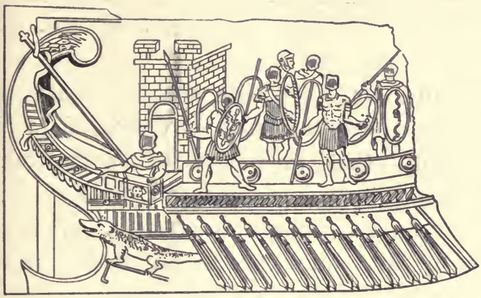
Meeting of the fleets.

14. Complūribus expūgnātīs oppidīs Caesar, ubi intellēxit frūstrā tantum labōrem sūmī, neque hostium fugam captīs oppi-

Special Study. — Subjunctive of result after impersonal verbs.

[1] **387**: 231: *349*.   [2] **501**, I, 1: 332, 2: *553*, 4.

dīs reprimī neque iīs[1] nocērī posse, statuit exspectandam classem. Quae ubi convēnit āc prīmum ab hostibus vīsa est, circiter ccxx. nāvēs eōrum parātissimae atque omnī genere armōrum ōrnātissimae profectae ex portū nostrīs adversae cōnstitērunt; neque satis Brūtō, quī classī praeerat, vel tribūnīs mīlitum centuriōnibusque, quibus singulae nāvēs erant attribūtae, cōnstābat, quid agerent aut quam ratiōnem pūgnae īnsisterent. Rōstrō enim nocērī nōn posse cōgnōverant; turribus autem excitātīs, tamen hās altitūdō puppium ex barbarīs nāvibus superābat, ut neque ex īnferiōre locō satis commodē tēla adigī possent et mīssa ab Gallīs gravius acciderent.



NAVIS LONGA.

Tactics and victory of the Romans.

Ūna erat māgnō ūsuī rēs praeparāta ā nostrīs, — falcēs praeacūtae īnsertae adfīxaeque longuriīs, nōn absimilī fōrmā mūrālium falcium.[2] Hīs cum fūnēs, quī antemnās ad mālōs dēstinābant, comprehēnsī adductīque erant, nāvigiō rēmīs incitātō praerumpēbantur. Quibus abscīsīs antemnae necessāriō concidēbant; ut, cum omnis Gallicīs nāvibus[3] spēs in vēlīs armāmentīsque cōnsisteret, hīs ēreptīs, omnis ūsus nāvium ūnō tempore ēriperētur. Reliquum erat certāmen positum in virtūte, quā nostrī

Special Study. — Genitive and dative with *similis*.

[1] **301**, 1: 230: *217*. [2] **391**, II, 4: 234, *d*: *359*, R. 1.
[3] **384**, II, 4, N. 2: 235, *a*: *350*.

mīlitēs facile superābant, atque eō magis, quod in cōnspectū Caesaris atque omnis exercitūs rēs gerēbātur, ut nūllum paulō fortius factum latēre posset; omnēs enim collēs āc loca superiōra, unde erat propīnquus dēspectus in mare, ab exercitū tenēbantur.

15. Disiectīs, ut dīximus, antemnīs, cum singulās bīnae āc ternae nāvēs circumsteterant, mīlitēs summā vī trānscendere in hostium nāvēs contendēbant. Quod postquam barbarī fierī animadvertērunt, expūgnātīs complūribus nāvibus, cum eī reī nūllum reperīrētur auxilium, fugā salūtem petere contendērunt. Āc iam, conversīs in eam partem nāvibus quō ventus ferēbat, tanta subitō malacia āc tranquillitās exstitit, ut sē ex locō commovēre nōn possent. Quae quidem rēs ad negōtium cōnficiendum māximē fuit opportūna: nam singulās nostrī cōnsectātī expūgnāvērunt, ut perpaucae ex omnī numerō noctis interventū ad terram pervēnerint, cum ab hōrā ferē quartā usque ad sōlis occāsum pūgnārētur.

The Veneti are enslaved.

16. Quō proeliō bellum Venetōrum tōtīusque ōrae maritimae cōnfectum est. Nam cum [1] omnis iuventus, omnēs etiam graviōris aetātis, in quibus aliquid cōnsiliī aut dīgnitātis fuit, eō convēnerant, tum [1] nāvium quod ubīque fuerat ūnum in locum coēgerant; quibus āmīssīs, reliquī neque quō sē reciperent,[2] neque quem ad modum oppida dēfenderent [2] habēbant. Itaque sē suaque omnia Caesarī dēdidērunt. In quōs eō gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quō dīligentius in reliquum tempus ā barbarīs iūs lēgātōrum cōnservārētur. Itaque omnī senātū necātō reliquōs sub corōnā vēndidit.

Special Study. — Use of *cum* — *tum.*

[1] **554**, I, 5: 155, *a*: *588*. [2] **503**, 1: 320: *631*, 2.

Book IV.

Caesar makes preparations to invade Britain.

20. Exiguā parte aestātis reliquā Caesar, etsī in hīs locīs, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriōnēs vergit, mātūrae sunt hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficīscī contendit, quod omnibus ferē Gallicīs bellīs hostibus nostrīs inde subministrāta auxilia intellegēbat et, sī tempus annī ad bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen māgnō sibi ūsuī fore arbitrābātur, sī modo īnsulam adīsset,[1] genus hominum perspēxisset, loca, portūs, aditūs cōgnōvisset; quae omnia ferē Gallīs erant incōgnita. Neque enim temerē praeter mercātōrēs illō adiit quisquam, neque iīs ipsīs quicquam praeter ōram maritimam atque eās regiōnēs, quae sunt contrā Galliās, nōtum est. Itaque vocātīs ad sē undique mercātōribus, neque quanta esset īnsulae māgnitūdō, neque quae aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque quem ūsum bellī habērent aut quibus īnstitūtīs ūterentur, neque quī essent ad māiōrum nāvium multitūdinem idōneī portūs, reperīre poterat. B.C. 55.

He sends Volusenus ahead to report.

21. Ad haec cōgnōscenda, priusquam perīculum faceret, idōneum esse arbitrātus Gāium Volusēnum cum nāvī longā praemittit. Huic mandat, ut explōrātīs omnibus rēbus ad sē quam prīmum revertātur. Ipse cum omnibus cōpiīs in Morinōs proficīscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trāiectus. Hūc nāvēs undique ex fīnitimīs regiōnibus et, quam superiōre aestāte ad Veneticum bellum effēcerat classem, iubet convenīre. Interim cōnsiliō ēius cōgnitō et per mercātōrēs perlātō ad Britan-

Special Study. — Future conditions after past tenses.

[1] **509**, N. 3: 307, *f*: *596*, 2.

nōs, ā complūribus īnsulae cīvitātibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, quī polliceantur obsidēs dare[1] atque imperiō populī Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus audītīs, līberāliter pollicitus hortātusque, ut in eā sententiā permanērent, eōs domum remittit, et cum iīs ūnā Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superātīs rēgem ibi cōnstituerat, cūius et virtūtem et cōnsilium probābat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrābātur, cūiusque auctōritās in hīs regiōnibus māgnī[2] habēbātur, mittit. Huic imperat, quās possit adeat cīvitātēs, hortēturque ut populī Rōmānī fidem sequantur, sēque celeriter eō ventūrum nūntiet. Volusēnus, perspectīs regiōnibus omnibus, quantum eī facultātis darī potuit, quī nāvī ēgredī āc sē barbarīs committere nōn audēret, quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspēxisset renūntiat.

Submission of the Morini. Bringing together and assignment of the ships.

22. Dum in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā morātur, ex māgnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vēnērunt, quī sē dē superiōris temporis cōnsiliō excūsārent, quod hominēs barbarī et nostrae cōnsuētūdinis imperītī bellum populō Rōmānō fēcissent,[3] sēque ea, quae imperāsset, factūrōs[1] pollicērentur. Hōc sibi Caesar satis opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volēbat, neque bellī gerendī propter annī tempus facultātem habēbat, neque hās tantulārum rērum occupātiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat, māgnum iīs numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductīs, eōs in fidem recēpit. Nāvibus circiter octōgintā onerāriīs coāctīs contractīsque, quot satis esse ad duās trānsportandās legiōnēs exīstimābat, quod

Special Study. — Tense of infinitive with verbs of promising.

[1] **537**, N.: 330, *f*, N.: *531*, N. 4. [2] **404**: 252, *a*: *380*, 1.
[3] **516**, II: 321: *541*.

praetereā nāvium longārum habēbat, quaestōrī, lēgātīs praefectīsque distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant octōdecim onerāriae nāvēs, quae ex eō locō ab mīlibus passuum octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus in eundem portum venīre possent:[1] hās equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum Q. Titūriō Sabīnō et L. Aurunculēiō Cottae lēgātīs in Menapiōs, atque in eōs pāgōs Morinōrum ab quibus ad eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant, dūcendum dedit; P. Sulpicium Rūfum lēgātum, cum eō praesidiō quod satis esse arbitrābātur, portum tenēre iussit.

Caesar sets sail.

23. Hīs cōnstitūtīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum tempestātem, tertiā ferē vigiliā solvit, equitēsque in ūlteriōrem portum prōgredī et nāvēs cōnscendere et sē sequī iussit. Ā quibus cum paulō tardius esset administrātum, ipse hōrā circiter diēī quartā cum prīmīs nāvibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositās hostium cōpiās armātās cōnspēxit. Cūius locī haec erat nātūra, atque ita mōntibus angustīs mare continēbātur, utī ex locīs superiōribus in lītus tēlum adigī posset. Hunc ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum locum arbitrātus, dum reliquae nāvēs eō convenīrent,[2] ad hōram nōnam in ancorīs exspectāvit. Interim, lēgātīs tribūnīsque mīlitum convocātīs, et quae ex Volusēnō cōgnōsset et quae fierī vellet ostendit, monuitque, ut reī mīlitāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae rēs postulārent (ut quae celerem atque īnstabilem mōtum habērent[3]), ad nūtum et ad tempus omnēs rēs ab iīs administrārentur. Hīs dīmīssīs, et ventum et aestum ūnō tempore nactus secundum, datō sīgnō et sublātīs ancorīs, circiter mīlia passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus, apertō āc plānō lītore nāvēs cōnstituit.

Special Study. — Subjunctive with *dum.*

[1] **497**, II, 2: 331, *e*, 2: *549.* [2] **519**: 328: *572.*
[3] **517**, 3, 1: 320, *e*: *633.*

The Britons oppose his landing, but are defeated.

24. At barbarī, cōnsiliō Rōmānōrum cōgnitō, praemīssō equitātū et essedāriīs, quō plērumque genere in proeliīs ūtī cōnsuērunt, reliquīs cōpiīs subsecūtī, nostrōs nāvibus ēgredī prohibēbant. Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās, quod nāvēs propter māgnitūdinem nisi in altō cōnstituī nōn poterant; mīlitibus[1] autem, īgnōtīs locīs, impedītīs manibus, māgnō et gravī onere armōrum oppressīs, simul et dē nāvibus dēsiliendum et in fluctibus cōnsistendum et cum hostibus erat pūgnandum; cum illī aut ex āridō, aut paulum in aquam prōgressī, omnibus membrīs expedītīs, nōtissimīs locīs, audācter tēla cōnicerent, et equōs īnsuēfactōs incitārent. Quibus rēbus nostrī perterritī, atque hūius omnīnō generis[2] pūgnae imperītī, nōn eādem alacritāte āc studiō quō in pedestribus ūtī proeliīs cōnsuērant, ūtēbantur.


AQUILIFER.

A standard-bearer's bravery. The Britons routed.

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, nāvēs longās, quārum et speciēs erat barbarīs inūsitātior et mōtus ad ūsum expedītior, paulum removērī ab onerāriīs nāvibus et rēmīs incitārī et ad latus apertum hostium cōnstituī atque inde fundīs, sagittīs, tormentīs hostēs prōpellī āc submovērī iussit; quae rēs māgnō ūsuī nostrīs fuit. Nam et nāvium figūrā et rēmōrum mōtū et inūsitātō genere tormentōrum permōtī barbarī cōnstitērunt āc paulum modo pedem rettulērunt. Atque nostrīs mīlitibus cunctanti-

Special Study. — Genitive with adjectives.

[1] **388**: 232: *354*. [2] **399**: 218, *a*: *374*.

bus, māximē propter altitūdinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat, contestātus deōs, ut ea rēs legiōnī fēlīciter ēvenīret, "Dēsilīte," inquit, "mīlitēs, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prōdere: ego certē meum reī pūblicae atque imperātōrī officium praestiterō."[1] Hōc cum vōce māgnā dīxisset, sē ex nāvī prōiēcit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostrī cohortātī inter sē, nē tantum dēdecus admitterētur, ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluērunt. Hōs item ex proximīs nāvibus cum cōnspēxissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropīnquārunt.

26. Pūgnātum est ab utrīsque ācriter. Nostrī tamen, quod neque ōrdinēs servāre neque fīrmiter īnsistere neque sīgna subsequī poterant, atque alius aliā ex nāvī, quibuscumque sīgnīs occurrerat, sē aggregābat, māgnō opere perturbābantur; hostēs vērō, nōtīs omnibus vadīs, ubi ex lītore aliquōs singulārēs ex nāvī ēgredientēs cōnspēxerant, incitātīs equīs impedītōs adoriēbantur, plūrēs paucōs circumsistēbant, aliī ab latere apertō in ūniversōs tēla cōniciēbant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphās longārum nāvium, item speculātōria nāvigia mīlitibus[2] complērī iussit et, quōs labōrantēs cōnspēxerat, hīs subsidia submittēbat. Nostrī, simul in āridō cōnstitērunt, suīs omnibus cōnsecūtīs in hostēs impetum fēcērunt atque eōs in fugam dedērunt, neque longius prōsequī potuērunt, quod equitēs cursum tenēre atque īnsulam capere nōn potuerant. Hōc ūnum ad prīstinam fōrtūnam Caesarī dēfuit.

Truce with the Britons.

27. Hostēs proeliō superātī, simul atque sē ex fugā recēpērunt, statim ad Caesarem lēgātōs dē pāce mīsērunt; obsidēs datūrōs quaeque imperāsset factūrōs esse pollicitī sunt. Ūnā cum hīs

Special Study. — Use of the future perfect tense.

[1] **473**, 1: 281, R.: *242*, R. 1. [2] **421**, II: 248, *c*. 2: *405*.

lēgātīs Commius Atrebās vēnit, quem suprā dēmōnstrāveram ā Caesare in Britanniam praemīssum. Hunc illī ē nāvī ēgressum, cum ad eōs ōrātōris modō Caesaris mandāta dēferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula coniēcerant: tum, proeliō factō, remīsērunt; et in petendā pāce ēius reī culpam in multitūdinem contulērunt, et propter imprūdentiam ut īgnōscerētur[1] petīvērunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultrō in continentem lēgātīs mīssīs pācem ab sē petīssent, bellum sine causā intulissent, īgnōscere imprūdentiae dīxit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illī partem statim dedērunt, partem ex longīnquiōribus locīs arcessītam paucīs diēbus sēsē datūrōs dīxērunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, prīncipēsque undique convenīre, et sē cīvitātēsque suās Caesarī commendāre coepērunt.

Destruction of part of the fleet.

28. Hīs rēbus pāce cōnfīrmātā, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs duodecim, dē quibus suprā dēmōnstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiōre portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropīnquārent Britanniae et ex castrīs vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coörta est, ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset; sed aliae eōdem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad īnferiōrem partem īnsulae, quae est propius sōlis occāsum, māgnō suī[2] cum perīculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancorīs iactīs, cum fluctibus complērentur, necessāriō adversā nocte in altum prōvēctae continentem petiērunt.

29. Eādem nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs maritimōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōnsuēvit, nostrīsque id erat incōgnitum. Ita ūnō tempore et longās nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitum trānsportandum cūrāverat, quāsque in āridum sub-

Special Study. — The objective genitive.

[1] **301**, 1: 146, *d*: *346*, R. 1.   [2] **396**, III: 217: *363*, 2.

dūxerat, aestus complēverat; et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātae, tempestās adflīctābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs reliquae cum essent fūnibus, ancorīs reliquīsque armāmentīs āmīssīs ad nāvigandum inūtilēs, māgna, id quod[1] necesse erat accidere, tōtīus exercitūs perturbātiō facta est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae, quibus reportārī possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant ūsuī, et, quod omnibus cōnstābat hiemārī in Galliā oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvīsum nōn erat.

The Britons conspire. Caesar makes preparations.

30. Quibus rēbus cōgnitīs prīncipēs Britanniae, quī post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē conlocūtī, cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intellegerent et paucitātem mīlitum ex castrōrum exiguitāte cōgnōscerent, quae hōc erant etiam angustiōra, quod sine impedīmentīs Caesar legiōnēs trānsportāverat, optimum factū esse dūxērunt rebelliōne factā frūmentō commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prōdūcere, quod hīs superātīs aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem posteā bellī īnferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum cōnfīdēbant. Itaque rūrsus coniūrātiōne factā paulātim ex castrīs discēdere āc suōs clam ex agrīs dēdūcere coepērunt.

31. At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cōgnōverat, tamen et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō, quod obsidēs dare intermīserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicābātur. Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et frūmentum ex agrīs cotīdiē in castra cōnferēbat et, quae gravissimē adflīctae erant nāvēs, eārum māteriā atque aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbātur et,

Special Study. — *Quod* with indicative in causal clauses.

[1] **445**, 7: 200, *e*: *614*, R. 2.

quae ad eās rēs erant ūsuī,[1] ex continentī comportārī iubēbat. Itaque, cum summō studiō ā mīlitibus administrārētur, duodecim nāvibus āmīssīs, reliquīs ut nāvigārī commodē posset, effēcit.

A legion engaged in reaping is surprised.

32. Dum ea geruntur, legiōne ex cōnsuētūdine ūnā frūmentātum mīssā, quae appellābātur septima, neque ūlla ad id tempus bellī suspīciōne interpositā, — cum pars hominum in agrīs remanēret, pars etiam in castra ventitāret, — iī quī prō portīs castrōrum in statiōne erant Caesarī nūntiāvērunt pulverem māiōrem quam cōnsuētūdō ferret in eā parte vidērī, quam in partem legiō iter fēcisset. Caesar, id quod erat suspicātus, aliquid novī ā barbarīs initum cōnsiliī, cohortēs quae in statiōnibus erant sēcum in eam partem proficīscī, ex reliquīs duās in statiōnem cohortēs succēdere, reliquās armārī et cōnfestim sēsē subsequī iussit. Cum paulō longius ā castrīs prōcessisset, suōs ab hostibus premī, atque aegrē sustinēre, et cōnfertā legiōne ex omnibus partibus tēla cōnicī animadvertit. Nam quod, omnī ex reliquīs partibus dēmessō frūmentō, pars ūna erat reliqua, suspicātī hostēs hūc nostrōs esse ventūrōs, noctū in silvās dēlituerant; tum dīspersōs, dēpositīs armīs, in metendō occupātōs, subitō adortī, paucīs interfectīs, reliquōs incertīs ōrdinibus perturbāverant, simul equitātū atque essedīs circumdederant.

The British methods in warfare. Further engagements.

33. Genus hōc est ex essedīs pūgnae. Prīmō per omnēs partēs perequitant, et tēla cōniciunt, atque ipsō terrōre equōrum et strepitū rotārum ōrdinēs plērumque perturbant; et cum sē inter

Special Study. — Dative or accusative and *ad* after *usui.*

[1] 390, II, n. 2: 233: *356.*

equitum turmās īnsinuāvērunt, ex essedīs dēsiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. Aurīgae interim paulātim ex proeliō excēdunt, atque ita currūs conlocant, utī sī illī ā multitūdine hostium premantur, expedītum ad suōs receptum habeant. Ita mōbilitātem equitum, stabilitātem peditum in proeliīs praestant; āc tantum ūsū cotīdiānō et exercitātiōne efficiunt, utī in dēclīvī āc praecipitī locō incitātōs equōs sustinēre, et brevī moderārī āc flectere, et per tēmōnem percurrere, et in iugō īnsistere, et sē inde in currūs citissimē recipere cōnsuērint.

34. Quibus rēbus perturbātīs nostrīs novitāte pūgnae, tempore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ēius adventū hostēs cōnstitērunt, nostrī sē ex timōre recēpērunt. Quō factō ad lacēssendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus suō sē locō continuit et brevī tempore intermīssō in castra legiōnēs redūxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātīs, quī erant in agrīs reliquī, discessērunt. Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestātēs, quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent[1] et hostem ā pūgnā prohibērent. Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsērunt paucitātemque nostrōrum mīlitum suīs praedicāvērunt et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum suī līberandī[2] facultās darētur, sī Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent, dēmōnstrāvērunt. Hīs rēbus celeriter māgnā multitūdine peditātūs equitātūsque coāctā ad castra vēnērunt.

35. Caesar etsī idem, quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat, fore vidēbat, ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte perīculum effugerent,[3] tamen nactus equitēs circiter trīgintā, quōs Commius Atrebās, dē quō ante dictum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castrīs cōnstituit. Commīssō proeliō diūtius nostrōrum mīlitum impetum hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt āc terga vertērunt. Quōs

Special Study. — Genitive of gerund with *sui*.

[1] **500**, 1: 320: *631*, 1. [2] **542**, I, 1: 298, *a*: *428*, R. 1.
[3] **537**, 3: 288, *f*: *248*.

tantō spatiō[1] secūtī, quantum cursū et vīribus efficere potuērunt, complūrēs ex iīs occīdērunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiīs incēnsīs sē in castra recēpērunt.

Peace is made, and Caesar returns to Gaul.

36. Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostibus mīssī ad Caesarem dē pāce vēnērunt. Hīs Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante imperāverat, duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod propīnquā diē aequinoctiī īnfīrmīs nāvibus hiemī nāvigātiōnem subiciendam nōn exīstimābat. Ipse idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post mediam noctem nāvēs solvit; quae omnēs incolumēs ad continentem pervēnērunt; sed ex iīs onerāriae duae eōsdem, quōs reliquī, portūs capere nōn potuērunt et paulō īnfrā dēlātae sunt.

37. Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī mīlitēs circiter trecentī, atque in castra contenderent, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniam proficīscēns pācātōs relīquerat, spē praedae adductī, prīmō nōn ita māgnō suōrum numerō circumstetērunt, āc, sī sēsē[2] interficī nōllent, arma pōnere iussērunt. Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderent, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominum circiter mīlia sex convēnērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnem ex castrīs equitātum suīs auxiliō mīsit. Interim nostrī mīlitēs impetum hostium sustinuērunt, atque amplius hōrīs quattuor fortissimē pūgnāvērunt, et paucīs vulneribus acceptīs complūrēs ex hīs occīdērunt. Posteā vērō quam equitātus noster in cōnspectum vēnit, hostēs abiectīs armīs terga vertērunt, māgnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.

38. Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum lēgātum, cum iīs legiōnibus quās ex Britanniā redūxerat, in Morinōs, quī rebelliōnem

Special Study. — Direct and indirect reflexives.

[1] **379**, 2: 257, *b*: *398*, 2.   [2] **449**: 196, *a*, 1: *520*.

fēcerant, mīsit. Quī cum, propter siccitātēs palūdum, quō sē reciperent[1] nōn habērent (quō superiōre annō perfugiō fuerant ūsī), omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēnī pervēnērunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum fīnēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstātīs, frūmentīs succīsīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapiī sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdiderant, sē ad Caesarem recēpērunt. Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hīberna cōnstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitātēs ex Britanniā obsidēs mīsērunt, reliquae neglēxērunt. Hīs rēbus gestīs, ex litterīs Caesaris diērum vīgintī supplicātiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.

Book V.

Caesar's second expedition to Britain.

8. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continente cum tribus legiōnibus et equitum mīlibus duōbus relīctō, ut portūs tuērētur et rem frūmentāriam prōvidēret, quaeque in Galliā gererentur cōgnōsceret, cōnsiliumque prō tempore et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quīnque legiōnibus, et parī numerō equitum, quem in continentī relīquerat, ad sōlis occāsum nāvēs solvit; et lēnī Āfricō prōvēctus, mediā circiter nocte ventō intermīssō, cursum nōn tenuit; et, longius dēlātus aestū, ortā lūce, sub sinistrā Britanniam relīctam cōnspēxit. Tum rūrsus aestūs commūtātiōnem secūtus, rēmīs contendit ut eam partem īnsulae caperet, quā optimum esse ēgressum superiōre aestāte cōgnōverat. Quā in rē admodum fuit mīlitum virtūs laudanda, quī vēctōriīs gravibusque nāvigiīs,[2] nōn intermīssō rēmigandī labōre, longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merīdiānō ferē

B.C. 54.

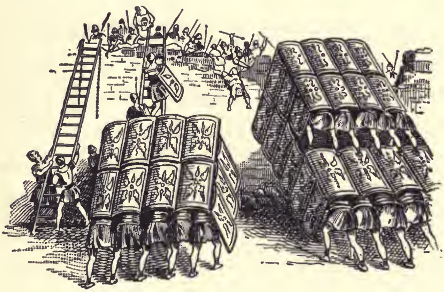
Special Study. — Use of gerundive as predicate adjective.

[1] **503,** I: 320, *a*: *631*, 2. [2] **420**: 248, *c*, 1: *401*.

tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus; sed, ut posteā Caesar ex captīvīs cōgnōvit, cum māgnae manūs eō convēnissent, multitūdine nāvium perterritae, quae cum annōtinīs prīvātīsque, quās suī quisque commodī[1] fēcerat, amplius octingentae ūnō erant vīsae tempore, ā lītore discesserant āc sē in superiōra loca abdiderant.

He defeats the Britons. Injury to the fleet.

9. Caesar expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, ubi ex captīvīs cōgnōvit, quō in locō hostium cōpiae cōnsēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relīctīs et equitibus trecentīs, quī praesidiō nāvibus essent,[2] dē tertiā vigiliā ad hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus, quod in lītore mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et praesidiō nāvibus Quīntum Atrium praefēcit. Ipse noctū prōgressus mīlia passuum circiter duodecim hostium cōpiās cōnspicātus est. Illī equitātū atque essedīs ad flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibēre et proelium committere coepērunt. Repulsī ab equitātū sē in silvās abdidērunt, locum nactī ēgregiē et nātūrā et opere mūnītum, quem domesticī bellī, ut vidēbātur, causā iam ante praeparāverant: nam crēbrīs arboribus succīsīs omnēs introitūs erant praeclūsī. Ipsī ex silvīs rārī prōpūgnābant nostrōsque intrā mūnītiōnēs ingredī pro-



TESTUDO.

Special Study. — The testudo.

[1] sc. *causā*.

[2] 497, 1: 317, 2: *630*.

hibēbant. At mīlitēs legiōnis septimae testūdine factā et aggere ad mūnītiōnēs adiectō locum cēpērunt eōsque ex silvīs expulērunt paucīs vulneribus acceptīs. Sed eōs fugientēs longius Caesar prōsequī vetuit, et quod locī nātūram īgnōrābat, et quod māgnā parte diēī cōnsūmptā mūnītiōnī castrōrum tempus relinquī volēbat.

10. Postrīdiē ēius diēī, māne, tripartītō mīlitēs equitēsque in expedītiōnem mīsit, ut eōs quī fūgerant persequerentur. Hīs aliquantum itineris[1] prōgressīs, cum iam extrēmī essent in prōspectū, equitēs ā Q. Atriō ad Caesarem vēnērunt, quī nūntiārent superiōre nocte, māximā coörtā tempestāte, prope omnēs nāvēs adflīctās atque in lītore ēiectās esse; quod neque ancorae fūnēsque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernātōrēsque vim tempestātis patī possent. Itaque ex eō concursū nāvium māgnum esse incommodum acceptum.

Rapid repairing of the ships.

11. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs, Caesar legiōnēs equitātumque revocārī atque in itinere dēsistere iubet; ipse ad nāvēs revertitur: eadem ferē, quae ex nūntiīs litterīsque cōgnōverat, cōram perspicit, sīc ut, āmīssīs circiter quadrāgintā nāvibus reliquae tamen reficī posse māgnō negōtiō vidērentur. Itaque ex legiōnibus fabrōs dēligit, et ex continentī aliōs arcessī iubet; Labiēnō scrībit ut quam plūrimās posset, iīs legiōnibus[2] quae sunt apud eum, nāvēs īnstituat. Ipse, etsī rēs erat multae operae āc labōris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnēs nāvēs subdūcī et cum castrīs ūnā mūnītiōne coniungī. In hīs rēbus circiter diēs decem cōnsūmit, nē nocturnīs quidem temporibus ad labōrem mīlitum intermīssīs. Subductīs nāvibus castrīsque ēgregiē mūnītīs, eāsdem

Special Study. — Persons considered as means.

[1] **397**, 3 : 216, 3 : *371*. [2] **420** : 248, *c* : *401*, R. 1.

cōpiās quās ante praesidiō nāvibus relīquit; ipse eōdem unde redierat proficīscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannōrum convēnerant; summa imperiī bellīque administrandī, commūnī cōnsiliō, permīssa Cassivellaunō, cūius fīnēs ā maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dīvidit, quod appellātur Tamesis, ā marī circiter mīlia passuum octōgintā. Huic superiōre tempore cum reliquīs cīvitātibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostrō adventū permōtī Britannī hunc tōtī bellō[1] imperiōque praefēcerant.

Description of Britain and the Britons.

12. Britanniae pars interior ab iīs incolitur, quōs nātōs in īnsulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dīcunt; maritima pars ab iīs quī praedae āc bellī īnferendī causā ex Belgiō trānsiērunt (quī omnēs ferē iīs nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur, quibus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt) et bellō inlātō ibi permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt. Hominum est īnfīnīta multitūdō crēberrimaque aedificia ferē Gallicīs cōnsimilia, pecorum māgnus numerus. Ūtuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleīs ferreīs ad certum pondus exāminātīs prō nummō. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterrāneīs regiōnibus, in maritimīs ferrum, sed ēius exigua est cōpia; aere ūtuntur importātō. Māteria cūiusque generis, ut in Galliā, est praeter fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallīnam et ānserem gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī voluptātisque causā. Loca sunt temperātiōra quam in Galliā, remīssiōribus frīgoribus.

13. Īnsula nātūrā triquetra, cūius ūnum latus est contrā Galliam. Hūius lateris alter angulus, quī est ad Cantium, quō ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appelluntur, ad orientem sōlem, īn-

Special Study. — Dative with compound verbs.

[1] **386**: 228: *347*.

ferior ad merīdiem spectat. Hōc pertinet circiter mīlia passuum quīngenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispāniam atque occidentem sōlem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dīmidiō minor, ut exīstimātur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō[1] trānsmīssus atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hōc mediō cursū est īnsula, quae appellātur Mona; complūrēs praetereā minōrēs subiectae īnsulae exīstimantur; dē quibus īnsulīs nōnnūllī scrīpsērunt, diēs continuōs trīgintā sub brūmā esse noctem. Nōs nihil dē eō percontātiōnibus reperiēbāmus, nisi certīs ex aquā mēnsūrīs breviōrēs esse quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Hūius est longitūdō lateris, ut fert illōrum opīniō, septingentōrum mīlium. Tertium est contrā septentriōnēs; cuī partī nūlla est obiecta terra, sed ēius angulus lateris māximē ad Germāniam spectat. Hōc mīlia passuum octingentā in longitūdinem esse exīstimātur. Ita omnis īnsula est in circuitū vīciēs centēnūm mīlium passuum.

Their customs.

14. Ex hīs omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī, quī Cantium incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōnsuētūdine. Interiōrēs plērīque frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vīvunt pellibusque sunt vestītī. Omnēs vērō sē Britannī vitrō īnficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hōc horridiōrēs sunt in pūgnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmīssō atque omnī parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

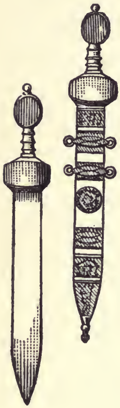
Skirmishing with the Britons.

15. Equitēs hostium essedāriīque ācriter proeliō cum equitātū nostrō in itinere cōnflīxērunt, tamen ut nostrī omnibus partibus superiōrēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint;

Special Study. — Genitive and ablative of quality.

[1] **419**, II: 251: *400*.

sed complūribus interfectīs cupidius īnsecūtī nōnnūllos ex suīs āmīsērunt. At illī intermīssō spatiō, imprūdentibus nostrīs atque occupātīs in mūnītiōne castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvīs ēiēcērunt impetūque in eōs factō, quī erant in statiōne prō castrīs conlocātī, ācriter pūgnāvērunt, duābusque mīssīs subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare, atque hīs prīmīs legiōnum duārum, cum hae perexiguō intermīssō locī spatiō inter sē cōnstitissent, novō genere pūgnae perterritīs nostrīs per mediōs audācissimē perrūpērunt sēque inde incolumēs recēpērunt. Eō diē Quīntus Laberius Dūrus tribūnus mīlitum interficitur. Illī plūribus submīssīs cohortibus repelluntur.



GLADIUS.

16. Tōtō hōc in genere pūgnae, cum sub oculīs omnium āc prō castrīs dīmicārētur, intellēctum est nostrōs, propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īnsequī cēdentēs possent neque ab sīgnīs discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse ad hūius generis hostem; equitēs autem māgnō cum perīculō dīmicāre, proptereā quod illī etiam cōnsultō plērumque cēderent, et cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedīs dēsilīrent et pedibus disparī proeliō contenderent. Equestris autem proeliī ratiō et cēdentibus et īnsequentibus pār atque idem perīculum īnferēbat. Accēdēbat hūc, ut numquam cōnfertī sed rārī māgnīsque intervāllīs proeliārentur,[1] statiōnēsque dispositās habērent, atque aliōs aliī deinceps exciperent, integrīque et recentēs dēfatīgātīs succēderent.

The enemy routed.

17. Posterō diē procul ā castrīs hostēs in collibus cōnstitērunt, rārīque sē ostendere, et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs equitēs proeliō

Special Study. — *Se* used for reciprocal pronoun.

[1] **501**, I, 1: 332, *a*, 2: *553*, 3.

lacēssere coepērunt. Sed merīdiē, cum Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīsisset, repentē ex omnibus partibus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sīc utī ab sīgnīs legiōnibusque nōn absisterent. Nostrī, ācriter in eōs impetū factō, repulērunt, neque fīnem sequendī fēcērunt, quoad subsidiō cōnfīsī equitēs, cum post sē legiōnēs vidērent, praecipitēs hostēs ēgērunt; māgnōque eōrum numerō interfectō, neque suī conligendī neque cōnsistendī aut ex essedīs dēsiliendī facultātem dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undique convēnerant auxilia discessērunt; neque post id tempus umquam summīs nobīscum cōpiīs hostēs contendērunt.

Caesar marches to the Thames against Cassivellaunus, who declines battle.

18. Caesar, cōgnitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in fīnēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūnō omnīnō locō pedibus, atque hōc aegre, trānsīrī potest. Eō cum vēnisset, animum advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam māgnās esse cōpiās hostium īnstrūctās; rīpa autem erat acūtīs sudibus praefīxīs mūnīta, ēiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfīxae sudēs flūmine tegēbantur. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs ā captīvīs perfugīsque, Caesar, praemīssō equitātū, cōnfestim legiōnēs subsequī iussit. Sed eā celeritāte atque eō impetū mīlitēs iērunt, cum capite[1] sōlō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum legiōnum atque equitum sustinēre nōn possent, rīpāsque dīmitterent āc sē fugae mandārent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, omnī dēpositā spē contentiōnis, dīmīssīs ampliōribus cōpiīs, mīlibus circiter quattuor essedāriōrum relīctīs, itinera nostra servābat; paulumque ex viā excēdēbat, locīsque impedītīs āc silvestribus sēsē

Special Study. — Ablative of degree of difference.

[1] **423**: 250: *403*.

occultābat, atque iīs regiōnibus, quibus nōs iter factūrōs cōgnōverat, pecora atque hominēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat et, cum equitātus noster līberius praedandī vāstandīque causā sē in agrōs ēiēcerat, omnibus viīs sēmitīsque essedāriōs ex silvīs ēmittēbat et māgnō cum perīculō nostrōrum equitum cum iīs cōnflīgēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat. Relinquēbātur, ut neque longius ab āgmine legiōnum discēdī Caesar paterētur,[1] et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiīsque faciendīs hostibus nocerētur,[2] quantum labōre atque itinere legiōnāriī mīlitēs efficere poterant.

Several tribes surrender. Caesar captures a stronghold of the Britons.

20. Interim Trinobantēs, propē fīrmissima eārum regiōnum cīvitās, ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat, cūius pater in eā cīvitāte rēgnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse fugā mortem vītāverat, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque, sēsē eī dēditūros atque imperāta factūrōs; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab iniūriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in cīvitātem mittat, quī praesit[3] imperiumque obtineat. Hīs Caesar imperat obsidēs quadrāgintā frūmentumque exercituī Mandubraciumque ad eōs mittit. Illī imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque mīsērunt.

21. Trinobantibus dēfēnsīs atque ab omnī mīlitum iniūriā prohibitīs, Cenimāgnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibrocī, Cassī lēgātiōnibus mīssīs sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab iīs cōgnōscit, nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnī-

Special Study. — Use of correlatives *tantum* — *quantum*.

[1] **501,** I, 1 : 332, *a*, 2 : *553,* 4. [2] **301,** 1 : 230 : *217.*
[3] **497,** 1 : 317, 2 : *630.*

tum, quō satis māgnus hominum pecorisque numerus convēnerit. Oppidum autem Britannī vocant, cum silvās impedītās vāllō atque fossā mūniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenīre cōnsuērunt. Eō proficīscitur cum legiōnibus: locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mūnītum; tamen hunc duābus ex partibus oppūgnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī mīlitum nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex parte oppidī ēiēcērunt. Māgnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multīque in fugā sunt comprehēnsī atque interfectī.

Attack on the naval camp. The Britons submit and Caesar returns to Gaul.

22. Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorīx, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nūntiōs mittit, atque hīs imperat utī, coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs, castra nāvālia dē imprōvīsō adoriantur atque oppūgnent. Iī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī, ēruptiōne factā, multīs eōrum interfectīs, captō etiam nōbilī duce Lugotorīge, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt. Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrīmentīs acceptīs, vāstātīs fīnibus, māximē etiam permōtus dēfectiōne cīvitātum, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē dēditiōne ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar cum cōnstituisset hiemāre[1] in continentī propter repentīnōs Galliae mōtūs, neque multum aestātis superesset, atque id facile extrahī posse intellegeret, obsidēs imperat; et quid in annōs singulōs vēctīgālis populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet cōnstituit. Interdīcit atque imperat Cassivellaunō, nē Mandubraciō neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

23. Obsidibus acceptīs, exercitum redūcit ad mare, nāvēs inve-

Special Study. — Infinitive with verbs of resolving.

[1] **498**, 1, N.: 331, *d*: *546*, N. 3.

nit refectās. Hīs dēductīs, quod et cāptīvōrum māgnum numerum habēbat, et nōnnūllae tempestāte dēperierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātibus exercitum reportāre īnstituit. Āc sīc accidit, utī ex tantō nāvium numerō, tot nāvigātiōnibus, neque hōc neque superiōre annō ūlla omnīno nāvis quae mīlitēs portāret dēsīderārētur: at ex iīs quae inānēs ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs expositīs mīlitibus, et quās posteā Labiēnus faciendās[1] cūrāverat numerō sexāgintā, perpaucae locum caperent; reliquae ferē omnēs rēicerentur. Quās cum aliquamdiū Caesar frūstrā exspectāsset, nē annī tempore ā nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessāriō angustius mīlitēs conlocāvit āc, summā tranquillitāte cōnsecūtā, secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, prīmā lūcē terram attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

Two brave rivals.

44. Erant in eā legiōne fortissimī virī, centuriōnēs, quī prīmīs ōrdinibus appropīnquārent,[2] T. Puliō et L. Vorēnus. Hī perpetuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant quīnam anteferrētur, omnibusque annīs dē locīs summīs simultātibus contendēbant. Ex hīs Puliō, cum ācerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pūgnārētur, "Quid dubitās," inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locum tuae probandae virtūtis exspectās? hīc diēs dē nostrīs contrōversiīs iūdicābit." Haec cum dīxisset, prōcēdit extrā mūnitiōnēs, quaque pars hostium cōnfertissima est vīsa, inrumpit. Nē Vorēnus quidem tum sēsē vāllō continet, sed omnium veritus exīstimātiōnem subsequitur. Mediocrī spatiō relīctō, Puliō pīlum in hostēs immittit, atque ūnum ex multitūdine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et exanimātō, hunc scūtīs prōtegunt, in hostem tēla

Special Study. — Relative clauses of characteristic.

[1] **544**, n. 2: 294 *d*: *430*. [2] **503**, 1: 320: *631*.

ūniversī cōniciunt, neque dant regrediendī facultātem. Trānsfīgitur scūtum Puliōnī, et verūtum in balteō dēfīgitur. Āvertit hīc cāsus vāgīnam, et gladium ēdūcere cōnantī dextram morātur manum, impedītumque hostēs circumsistunt. Succurrit inimīcus illī Vorēnus et labōrantī subvenit. Ad hunc sē cōnfestim ā Puliōne omnis multitūdō convertit; illum verūtō arbitrantur occīsum. Gladiō comminus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque ūnō interfectō reliquōs paulum prōpellit; dum cupidius īnstat, in locum dēiectus īnferiōrem concidit. Huic rūrsus circumventō fert subsidium Puliō, atque ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfectīs, summā cum laude sēsē intrā mūnitiōnēs recipiunt. Sīc fōrtūna in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versāvit, ut alter alterī inimīcus auxiliō salūtīque esset, neque dīiūdicārī posset uter utrī virtūte anteferendus vidērētur.

Book VI.

Customs of the Gauls. The classes of society: commons, priests, warriors.

13. In omnī Galliā eōrum hominum quī aliquō sunt numerō[1] atque honōre genera sunt duo. Nam plēbēs paene servōrum habētur locō quae nihil audet per sē, et nūllō adhibētur cōnsiliō. Plērīque, cum aut aere aliēnō aut māgnitūdine tribūtōrum aut iniūriā potentiōrum premuntur, sēsē in servitūtem dicant nōbilibus. In hōs eadem omnia sunt iūra quae dominīs in servōs. Sed dē hīs duōbus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum Equitum. Illī rēbus dīvīnīs intersunt, sacrificia pūblica āc prīvāta prōcūrant, religiōnēs interpretantur. Ad eōs māgnus adulēscentium numerus disciplīnae causā concurrit, māgnōque hī sunt

Special Study. — Ablative of characteristic.

[1] **419**, II: 251: *402*.

apud eōs honōre. Nam ferē dē omnibus contrōversiīs pūblicīs prīvātīsque cōnstituunt; et, sī quod est admīssum facinus, sī caedēs facta, sī dē hērēditāte, dē fīnibus contrōversia est, iīdem dēcernunt; praemia poenāsque cōnstituunt: sī quī, aut prīvātus aut populus, eōrum dēcrētō nōn stetit, sacrificiīs interdīcunt. Haec poena apud eōs est gravissima. Quibus[1] ita est interdictum,[2] hī numerō impiōrum āc scelerātōrum habentur; hīs omnēs dēcēdunt, aditum sermōnemque dēfugiunt, nē quid ex contāgiōne incommodī accipiant: neque hīs petentibus iūs redditur, neque honos ūllus commūnicātur. Hīs autem omnibus Druidibus praeest ūnus, quī summam inter eōs habet auctōritātem. Hōc mortuō, sī quī ex reliquīs excellit dīgnitāte, succēdit; aut, sī sunt plūrēs parēs, suffrāgiō Druidum, nōnnumquam etiam armīs dē prīncipātū contendunt. Hī certō annī tempore in fīnibus Carnūtum, quae regiō tōtīus Galliae media habētur, cōnsīdunt in locō cōnsecrātō: hūc omnēs undique quī contrōversiās habent conveniunt, eōrumque dēcrētīs iūdiciīsque pārent. Disciplīna in Britanniā reperta atque inde in Galliam trānslāta esse exīstimātur; et nunc, quī dīligentius eam rem cōgnōscere volunt, plērumque illō discendī causā proficīscuntur.

The Druids and their teachings. The knights.

14. Druidēs ā bellō abesse cōnsuērunt neque tribūta ūnā cum reliquīs pendunt, mīlitiae vacātiōnem omniumque rērum habent immūnitātem. Tantīs excitātī praemiīs et suā sponte multī in disciplīnam conveniunt et ā parentibus propīnquīsque mittuntur. Māgnum ibi numerum versuum ēdiscere dīcuntur. Itaque annōs nōnnūllī vīgintī in disciplīnā permanent. Neque fās esse exīstimant ea litterīs mandāre, cum in reliquīs ferē rēbus, pūblicīs

Special Study. — Indirect object.

[1] **384**, 5: 225, *d*, N. 1: *390*, 2, N. 3. [2] **301**, 1: 146, *d*: *217*.

prīvātīsque ratiōnibus, Graecīs litterīs ūtantur.[1] Id mihi duābus dē causīs īnstituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplīnam efferrī velint[2] neque eōs, quī discunt, litterīs cōnfīsōs minus memoriae studēre; quod ferē plērīsque accidit, ut praesidiō litterārum dīligentiam in perdiscendō āc memoriam remittant. In prīmīs hōc volunt persuādēre, nōn interīre[3] animās, sed ab aliīs post mortem trānsīre ad aliōs, atque hōc māximē ad virtūtem excitārī putant, metū mortis neglēctō. Multa praetereā dē sīderibus atque eōrum mōtū, dē mundī āc terrārum māgnitūdine, dē rērum nātūrā, dē deōrum immortālium vī āc potestāte disputant et iuventūtī trādunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hī, cum est ūsus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod ferē ante Caesaris adventum quotannīs accidere solēbat, utī aut ipsī iniūriās īnferrent aut inlātās prōpulsārent), omnēs in bellō versantur, atque eōrum ut quisque est genere cōpiīsque amplissimus, ita plūrimōs circum sē ambactōs clientēsque habet. Hanc ūnam grātiam potentiamque nōvērunt.

Their superstitions and human sacrifices.

16. Nātiō est omnium Gallōrum admodum dēdita religiōnibus, atque ob eam causam, quī sunt adfectī graviōribus morbīs quīque in proeliīs perīculīsque versantur, aut prō victimīs hominēs immolant aut sē immolātūrōs vovent administrīsque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus ūtuntur, — quod, prō vītā hominis nisi hominis vīta reddātur, nōn posse deōrum immortālium nūmen plācārī arbitrantur; pūblicēque ēiusdem generis habent[4] īnstitūta sacrificia. Aliī immānī māgnitūdine simulācra habent, quōrum contexta vīminibus membra vīvīs hominibus complent; quibus succēnsīs,

Special Study. — *Persuadere* with infinitive or subjunctive.

[1] **515**, III: 326: *587*.
[2] **516**, II: 321: *541*.
[3] **539**, II: 270, N. 1: *546*, N. 2.
[4] **388**, 1, N.: 292, *c*: *238*.

circumventī flammā exanimantur hominēs. Supplicia eōrum quī in fūrtō aut in latrōciniō aut aliquā noxā sint[1] comprehēnsī, grātiōra diīs immortālibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum ēius generis cōpia dēfēcit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia dēscendunt.

Their gods. Measurement of time.

17. Deūm māximē Mercurium colunt: hūius sunt plūrima simulācra; hunc omnium inventōrem artium ferunt, hunc viārum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestūs pecūniae mercātūrāsque habēre vim māximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Mārtem et Iovem et Minervam. Dē hīs eandem ferē quam reliquae gentēs habent opīniōnem: Apollinem morbōs dēpellere; Minervam operum atque artificiōrum initia trādere; Iovem imperium caelestium tenēre; Mārtem bella regere. Huic, cum proeliō dīmicāre constituērunt, ea quae bellō cēperint[2] plērumque dēvovent: cum superāvērunt, animālia capta immolant, reliquāsque rēs in ūnum locum cōnferunt. Multīs in cīvitātibus hārum rērum exstrūctōs tumulōs locīs cōnsecrātīs cōnspicārī licet. Neque saepe accidit, ut neglēctā quispiam religiōne, aut capta apud sē occultāre aut posita tollere audēret; gravissimumque eī reī supplicium cum cruciātū cōnstitūtum est.

18. Gallī sē omnēs ab Dīte patre prōgnātōs praedicant, idque ab Druidibus prōditum dīcunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis nōn numerō diērum sed noctium fīniunt; diēs nātālēs et mēnsium et annōrum initia sīc observant, ut noctem diēs subsequātur. In reliquīs vītae īnstitūtīs hōc ferē ab reliquīs differunt, quod suōs līberōs, nisi cum adolēvērunt, ut mūnus mīlitiae sustinēre possint, palam ad sē adīre nōn patiuntur; fīliumque puerīlī aetāte in pūblicō in cōnspectū patris adsistere turpe dūcunt.

Special Study. — *Nisi* and *si non.*

[1] **524**: 336, 2: *625*, R. 1. [2] **496**, II: 286, R. (*end*): *514*.

Social customs of the Gauls.

19. Virī, quantās pecūniās ab uxōribus dōtis nōmine accēpērunt, tantās ex suīs bonīs aestimātiōne factā cum dōtibus commūnicant. Hūius omnis pecūniae coniūnctim ratiō habētur frūctūsque servantur; uter eōrum vītā[1] superāvit, ad eum pars utrīusque cum frūctibus superiōrum temporum pervenit. Virī in uxōrēs, sīcutī in līberōs, vītae necisque habent potestātem;



DYING GAUL.

et cum pater familiae inlūstriōre locō nātus dēcessit, ēius propīnquī conveniunt et, dē morte sī rēs in suspīciōnem venit, dē uxōribus in servīlem modum quaestiōnem habent et, sī compertum est, īgnī atque omnibus tormentīs excruciātās interficiunt. Fūnera sunt prō cultū Gallōrum māgnifica et sūmptuōsa; omniaque, quae vīvīs[2] cordī fuisse arbitrantur, in īgnem īnferunt, etiam animālia, āc paulō suprā hanc memoriam servī et clientēs, quōs ab iīs dīlēctōs esse cōnstābat, iūstīs fūneribus cōnfectīs ūnā cremābantur.

Special Study. — Ablative of specification.

[1] **424**: 253: *397*.   [2] **390**, I: 233: *356*.

20. Quae cīvitātēs commodius suam rem pūblicam administrāre exīstimantur, habent lēgibus sānctum,[1] sī quis quid dē rē pūblicā ā fīnitimīs rūmōre aut fāmā accēperit, utī ad magistrātum dēferat[2] nēve cum quō aliō commūnicet, quod saepe hominēs temerāriōs atque imperītōs falsīs rūmōribus terrērī et ad facinus impellī et dē summīs rēbus cōnsilium capere cōgnitum est. Magistrātūs, quae vīsa sunt, occultant, quaeque esse ex ūsū iūdicāvērunt, multitūdinī prōdunt. Dē rē pūblicā nisi per concilium loquī non concēditur.

The customs of the Germans.

21. Germānī multum ab hāc cōnsuētūdine differunt. Nam neque Druidēs habent, quī rēbus dīvīnīs praesint, neque sacrificiīs student. Deōrum numerō eōs sōlōs dūcunt, quōs cernunt et quōrum apertē opibus iuvantur, Sōlem et Vulcānum et Lūnam, reliquōs nē fāmā quidem accēpērunt. Vīta omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiīs reī mīlitāris cōnsistit; ab parvulīs labōrī āc dūritiae student.

Their habits of life.

22. Agricultūrae non student; māiorque pars eōrum vīctūs in lacte, caseō, carne cōnsistit. Neque quisquam agrī modum certum aut fīnēs habet propriōs; sed magistrātūs āc prīncipēs in annōs singulōs gentibus cōgnātiōnibusque hominum, quī ūnā coiērunt, quantum et quō locō vīsum est agrī attribuunt, atque annō post aliō trānsīre cōgunt. Ēius reī multās adferunt causās: nē, adsiduā cōnsuētūdine captī, studium bellī gerendī agricultūrā[3] commūtent; nē lātōs fīnēs parāre studeant, potentiōrēsque humiliōrēs possessiōnibus expellant; nē accūrātius ad frīgora atque aestūs vītandōs aedificent; nē qua oriātur pecūniae cupiditās, quā

Special Study. — Construction with *muto* and compounds.

[1] **388**, 1, N.: 292, *c*: *238*. [2] **498**, 1: 331: *546*.
[3] **422**, N. 2: 252, *c*: *404*, N. 1.

ex rē factiōnēs dissēnsiōnēsque nāscuntur; ut animī aequitāte plēbem contineant, cum suās quisque opēs cum potentissimīs aequārī videat.

Their customs in war and social virtues.

23. Cīvitātibus māximā laus est, quam lātissimē circum sē vāstātīs fīnibus sōlitūdinēs habēre. Hōc proprium virtūtis exīstimant, expulsōs agrīs fīnitimōs cēdere, neque quemquam prope audēre cōnsistere: simul hōc sē fore tūtiōres arbitrantur, repentīnae incursiōnis timōre sublātō. Cum bellum cīvitās aut inlātum dēfendit aut īnfert, magistrātūs quī eī bellō praesint,[1] ut vītae necisque habeant potestātem, dēliguntur. In pāce nūllus est commūnis magistrātus, sed prīncipēs regiōnum atque pāgōrum inter suōs iūs dīcunt, contrōversiāsque minuunt. Latrōcinia nūllam habent īnfāmiam quae extrā fīnēs cūiusque cīvitātis fīunt, atque ea iuventūtis exercendae āc dēsidiae minuendae causā fierī praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex prīncipibus in conciliō dīxit, *sē ducem fore, quī sequī velint, profiteantur*,[2] cōnsurgunt iī, quī et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitūdine conlaudantur; quī ex hīs secūtī nōn sunt, in dēsertōrum āc prōditōrum numerō dūcuntur, omniumque hīs[3] rērum posteā fidēs dērogātur. Hospitem violāre fās nōn putant; quī quāque dē causā ad eōs vēnērunt, ab iniūriā prohibent, sānctōs habent, hīsque omnium domūs patent vīctusque commūnicātur.

Comparison of Gauls and Germans.

24. Āc fuit anteā tempus, cum Germānōs Gallī virtūte superārent, ultrō bella īnferrent, propter hominum multitūdinem agrīque

Special Study. — Conditional relative clauses.

[1] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*. [2] **523**, III: 339: *652*.
[3] **385**, II, 2: 229: *345*, R. 2.

inopiam trāns Rhēnum colōniās mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertilissima Germāniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Graecīs fāmā nōtam esse videō, quam illī Orcyniam appellant, Volcae Tectosagēs occupāvērunt atque ibi cōnsēdērunt; quae gēns ad hōc tempus hīs sēdibus sēsē continet summamque habet iūstitiae et bellicae laudis opīniōnem. Nunc, quod in eādem inopiā, egestāte, patientiā, quā ante, Germānī permanent, eōdem vīctū et cultū corporis ūtuntur, Gallīs autem prōvinciārum propīnquitās et trānsmarīnārum rērum nōtitia multa ad cōpiam atque ūsūs largītur, paulātim adsuēfactī superārī multīsque vīctī proeliīs nē sē quidem ipsī cum illīs virtūte comparant.

The Hercynian forest; the wild animals inhabiting it.

25. Hūius Hercyniae silvae, quae suprā dēmōnstrāta est, lātitūdō novem diērum iter expedītō[1] patet; nōn enim aliter fīnīrī potest, neque mēnsūrās itinerum nōvērunt. Oritur ab Helvētiōrum et Nemētum et Rauricōrum fīnibus rēctāque flūminis Dānuviī regiōne pertinet ad fīnēs Dācōrum et Anartium; hinc sē flectit sinistrōrsus dīversīs ab flūmine regiōnibus multārumque gentium fīnēs propter māgnitūdinem attingit; neque quisquam est hūius Germāniae, quī sē aut adīsse ad initium ēius silvae dīcat[2] cum diērum iter sexāgintā prōcesserit, aut quō ex locō oriātur accēperit. Multaque in eā genera ferārum nāscī cōnstat, quae reliquīs in locīs vīsa nōn sint: ex quibus quae māximē differant ab cēterīs et memoriae prōdenda videantur, haec sunt.

26. Est bōs, cervī figūrā, cūius ā mediā frōnte inter aurēs ūnum cornū exsistit, excelsius magisque dīrēctum hīs quae nōbīs nōta

Special Study. — Dative of reference.

[1] **384**, 4, N. 3: 235: *352*.

[2] **503**, 1: 320, *a*: *631*, 2.

sunt cornibus. Ab ēius summō sīcut palmae rāmīque lātē diffunduntur. Eadem est fēminae marisque nātūra, eadem fōrma māgnitūdōque cornuum.

Method of capturing the elk.

27. Sunt item, quae appellantur alcēs. Hārum est cōnsimilis caprīs figūra et varietās pellium; sed māgnitūdine paulō antecēdunt, mutilaeque sunt cornibus, et crūra sine nōdīs articulīsque habent; neque quiētis causā prōcumbunt, neque, sī quō adflīctae cāsū concidērunt, ērigere sēsē aut sublevāre possunt. Hīs sunt arborēs prō cubīlibus: ad eās sē applicant, atque ita paulum modo reclīnātae quiētem capiunt. Quārum ex vestīgiīs cum est animadversum ā vēnātōribus quō sē recipere cōnsuērint, omnēs eō locō aut ab rādīcibus subruunt, aut accīdunt arborēs, tantum ut summa speciēs eārum stantium relinquātur. Hūc cum sē cōnsuētūdine reclīnāvērunt, īnfīrmās arborēs pondere adflīgunt atque ūnā ipsae concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eōrum quī ūrī appellantur. Hī sunt māgnitūdine paulō īnfrā elephantōs; speciē et colōre et figūrā taurī. Māgna vīs eōrum est et māgna vēlōcitās; neque hominī neque ferae quam cōnspēxērunt parcunt. Hōs studiōsē foveīs captōs interficiunt. Hōc sē labōre dūrant adulēscentēs, atque hōc genere vēnātiōnis exercent; et quī plūrimōs ex hīs interfēcērunt, relātīs in pūblicum cornibus, quae sint[1] testimōniō, māgnam ferunt laudem. Sed adsuēscere ad hominēs et mānsuēfierī nē parvulī quidem exceptī possunt. Amplitūdō cornuum et figūra et speciēs multum ā nostrōrum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiōsē conquīsīta ab labrīs argentō circumclūdunt atque in amplissimīs epulīs prō pōculīs ūtuntur.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

[1] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*.

The German Manner of Fighting.

(De Bello Gallico, I, 48.)

48. . . . Genus hōc erat pūgnae, quō sē Germānī exercuerant. Equitum mīlia erant sex, totidem numerō peditēs vēlōcissimī āc fortissimī, quōs ex omnī cōpiā singulī singulōs suae salūtis causā dēlēgerant: cum hīs in proeliīs versābantur. Ad eōs sē equitēs recipiēbant: hī, sī quid erat dūrius, concurrēbant, sī quī graviōre vulnere acceptō equō dēciderat, circumsistēbant; sī quō erat longius prōdeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat hōrum exercitātiōne celeritās, ut iubīs equōrum sublevātī cursum adaequārent.

The Customs of the Suebi.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 1–2.)

1. . . . Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima Germānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dīcuntur, ex quibus quotannīs singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī causā ex fīnibus ēdūcunt. Reliquī, quī domī mānsērunt, sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūrsus invicem annō post in armīs sunt, illī domī remanent. Sīc neque agricultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus bellī intermittitur. Sed prīvātī āc sēparātī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet. Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem[1] lacte atque pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vēnātiōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotīdiānā exercitātiōne et lībertāte vītae, cum ā puerīs nūllō officiō aut disciplīnā adsuēfactī nihil omnīnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et vīrēs alit, et immānī corporum māgnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē cōnsuētūdinem addūxērunt, ut locīs frīgidissimīs neque vestītūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam, quārum

Special Study. — Adverbial accusative.

[1] **378**, 2: 240, *b*: *334*, R. 2.

propter exiguitātem māgna est corporis pars aperta, et lavārentur in flūminibus.

2. Mercātōribus est aditus magis eō, ut quae bellō cēperint quibus vēndant habeant, quam quō[1] ūllam rem ad sē importārī dēsīderent. Quīn etiam iūmentīs, quibus māximē Gallī dēlectantur, quaeque impēnsō parant pretiō, Germānī importātīs nōn ūtuntur; sed quae sunt apud eōs nāta, parva atque dēfōrmia, haec cotīdiānā exercitātiōne summī ut sint labōris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliīs saepe ex equīs dēsiliunt āc pedibus proeliantur, equōsque eōdem remanēre vestīgiō adsuēfēcērunt, ad quōs sē celeriter, cum ūsus est, recipiunt; neque eōrum mōribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habētur quam ephippiīs ūtī. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiātōrum equitum quamvīs paucī adīre audent. Vīnum ad sē omnīnō importārī nōn sinunt, quod eā rē ad labōrem ferendum remollēscere hominēs atque effēminārī arbitrantur.

The Gauls' Love of Gossip.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 5.)



HEAD OF GAUL.
(*Rome.*)

5. . . . Est autem hōc Gallicae cōnsuētūdinis, utī et viātōrēs etiam invītōs cōnsistere cōgant et, quid quisque eōrum dē quāque rē audierit aut cōgnōverit, quaerant, et mercātōrēs in oppidīs vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regiōnibus veniant quāsque ibi rēs cōgnōverint, prōnūntiāre cōgant. Hīs rēbus atque audītiōnibus permōtī dē summīs saepe rēbus cōnsilia ineunt, quōrum eōs in vestīgiō paenitēre necesse est, cum incertīs rūmōribus serviant et plerīque ad voluntātem eōrum fīcta respondeant.

Special Study. — Genitive with verbs.

[1] *quo* = *eo quod.*

AULUS GELLIUS.

NOCTES ATTICAE.

Book I.

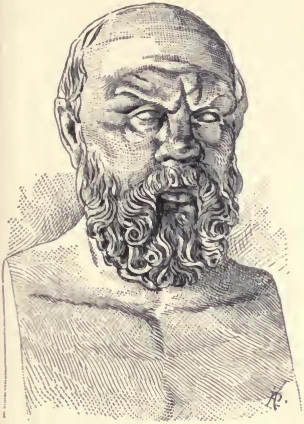
Fabricius and the Samnite Gold.

14. Iūlius Hygīnus in librō *Dē Vītā Rēbusque Inlūstrium Virō-*
Cos. *rum* sextō lēgātōs dīcit ā Samnītibus ad C. Fabricium, imperātō-
B.C. 282. rem populī Rōmānī, vēnisse et memorātīs multīs māgnīsque rēbus, quae bene āc benevolē post redditam pācem Samnītibus fēcisset, obtulisse dōnō[1] grandem pecūniam ōrāsseque, utī acciperet ūterēturque, atque id facere Samnītēs dīxisse, quod vidērent multa ad splendōrem domūs atque vīctūs dēfierī neque prō amplitūdine dīgnitāteque lautum parātum esse. Tum Fabricium plānās manūs ab auribus ad oculōs et īnfrā deinceps ad nārēs et ad ōs et ad gulam atque inde porrō ad ventrem īmum dēdūxisse et lēgātīs ita respondisse: *dum illīs omnibus membrīs, quae attigisset, obsistere atque imperāre posset, numquam quicquam dēfutūrum; proptereā sē pecūniam, quā[2] nihil sibi esset ūsus, ab hīs, quibus[1] eam scīret ūsuī[1] esse, nōn accipere.*

Special Study. — Construction of *usus.*

[1] **390**, II: 233, *a*: *356*. [2] **414**, IV: 243, *e*: *406*.

Socrates and Xanthippe.



SOCRATES. (*Rome.*)

17. Xanthippē, Sōcratis philosophī uxor, mōrōsa admodum fuisse fertur et iūrgiōsā, īrārumque[1] et molestiārum muliebrium per diem perque noctem scatēbat. Hās ēius intemperiēs in marītum Alcibiadēs dēmīrātus, interrogāvit Sōcratēn, quaenam ratiō esset, cur mulierem tam acerbam domō nōn exigeret. "Quoniam," inquit Sōcratēs, "cum illam domī tālem perpetior, īnsuēscō et exerceor, ut cēterōrum quoque forīs petulantiam et iniūriam facilius feram."

The Sibylline Books.

19. In antīquīs annālibus memoria super librīs Sibyllīnīs haec prōdita est. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium Superbum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dīcēbat dīvīna ōrācula; eōs velle vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est. Mulier nimium atque immēnsum poposcit; rēx, quasi anus aetāte dēsiperet,[2] dērīsit. Tum illa foculum cōram cum īgnī appōnit, trēs librōs ex novem deūrit et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed enim Tarquinius id multō rīsit magis dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō[3] dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim trēs aliōs librōs exussit atque id ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat.

B.C. 534–510.

Special Study. — Poetical use of genitive with adjectives.

[1] **410**, V, 1 : 223 : *383*, 1. [2] **513**, II : 312 : *602*.
[3] **437**, 2 : 261, *b*, N. : *417*, 11.

Tarquinius ōre iam sēriō atque attentiōre animō fit, eam cōnstantiam cōnfīdentiamque nōn īnsuper habendam intellegit, librōs trēs reliquōs mercātur nihilō minōre pretiō quam quod erat petītum prō omnibus. Sed eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō dīgressam posteā nusquam locī vīsam[1] cōnstitit. Librī trēs, in sacrārium conditī, Sibyllīnī appellātī; ad eōs quasi ad ōrāculum quīndecimvirī adeunt, cum dī immortālēs pūblicē cōnsulendī sunt.

Papirius Praetextatus.

B.C. 149. 23. Historia dē Papīriō Praetextātō dicta scrīptaque est ā M. Catōne in ōrātiōne, quā ūsus est ad mīlitēs contrā Galbam, cum multā quidem venustāte atque lūce atque munditiā verbōrum. Ea Catōnis verba huic prōrsus commentāriō indidissem, sī librī cōpia fuisset id temporis, cum haec dictāvī.[2] Quod sī nōn virtūtēs dīgnitātēsque verbōrum, sed rem ipsam scīre quaeris, rēs fermē ad hunc modum est: Mōs anteā senātōribus Rōmae fuit, in cūriam cum praetextātīs fīliīs introīre. Tum, cum in senātū rēs māior quaepiam cōnsultāta eaque in diem posterum prōlāta est placuitque, ut eam rem, super quā tractāvissent, nē quis ēnūntiāret priusquam dēcrēta esset, māter Papīriī puerī, quī cum parente suō in cūriā fuerat, percontāta est fīlium, quidnam in senātū patrēs ēgissent. Puer respondit, tacendum esse neque id dīcī licēre. Mulier fit audiendī cupidior; sēcrētum reī et silentium puerī animum ēius ad inquīrendum ēverberat: quaerit igitur compressius violentiusque. Tum puer mātre urgente lepidī atque fēstīvī mendāciī cōnsilium capit. Āctum in senātū dīxit, utrum vidērētur ūtilius exque rē pūblicā esse, ūnusne ut duās uxōrēs habēret, an ut ūna apud duōs nūpta esset. Hōc illa ubi audīvit, animus compavēscit, domō trepidāns ēgreditur, ad cēterās mātrōnās adfert. Pervenit ad senātum postrīdiē mātrum familiās

Special Study. — Tenses in letters.

[1] sc. *esse.*

[2] **472**, 1 : 282 : *252.*

caterva. Lacrimantēs atque obsecrantēs ōrant, ūna potius ut duōbus nūpta fieret quam ut ūnī duae. Senātōrēs ingredientēs in cūriam, quae illa mulierum intemperiēs et quid sibi postulātiō istaec vellet, mīrābantur. Puer Papīrius in medium cūriae prōgressus, quid māter audīre īnstitisset, quid ipse mātrī dīxisset, rem, sīcut fuerat, dēnārrat. Senātus fidem atque ingenium puerī exōsculātur, cōnsultum facit, utī posthāc puerī cum patribus in cūriam nē introeant, praeter ille ūnus Papīrius, atque puerō posteā cōgnōmentum honōris grātiā inditum 'Praetextātus' ob tacendī loquendīque in aetāte praetextae prūdentiam.

Book II.

The Difference.

5. Favorīnus dē Lysiā et Platōne solitus dīcere est: "Sī ex Platōnis" inquit "ōrātiōne verbum aliquod dēmās mūtēsve atque id commodātissimē faciās, dē ēlegantiā tamen dētrāxeris; sī ex Lysiae, dē sententiā."

Book III.

The Meaning of the Palm.

6. Per hercle rem mīrandam Aristotelēs in septimō *Problēmatōrum* et Plutarchus in octāvō *Symposiacōrum* dīcit. "Sī super palmae," inquiunt, "arboris līgnum māgna pondera impōnās[1] āc tam graviter urgeās onerēsque, ut māgnitūdō oneris sustinērī nōn queat, nōn deorsum palma cēdit nec intrā flectitur, sed adversus pondus resurgit et sūrsum nītitur recurvāturque"; "611propereā," inquit Plutarchus, "in certāminibus palmam sīgnum esse placuit victōriae, quoniam ingenium līgnī ēiusmodī est, ut urgentibus opprimentibusque nōn cēdat."

Special Study. — Subjunctive in conditions to express general truths.

[1] **508**, 5, 2): 309, *a*: *595*, 3.

Pyrrhus and the Poisoner.

8. Cum Pyrrhus rēx in terrā Ītaliā esset et ūnam atque alteram pūgnās prōsperē pūgnāsset satisque agerent Rōmānī et plēraque Ītalia ad rēgem dēscīvisset, tum Ambraciēnsis quispiam Timocharēs, rēgis Pyrrhī amīcus, ad C. Fabricium cōnsulem fūrtim vēnit āc praemium petīvit et, sī dē praemiō convenīret, prōmīsit rēgem venēnīs necāre,[1] idque facile esse factū dīxit, quoniam fīlius suus pōcula in convīviō rēgī ministrāret. Eam rem Fabricius ad senātum scrīpsit. Senātus ad rēgem lēgātōs mīsit mandāvitque, ut dē Timochare nihil prōderent, sed monērent, utī rēx circumspectius ageret atque ā proximōrum īnsidiīs salūtem tūtārētur. Hōc ita, utī dīximus, in Valeriī Antiātis historiā scrīptum est. Quadrigārius autem in librō tertiō nōn Timocharem, sed Nīciam adīsse ad cōnsulem scrīpsit, neque lēgātōs ā senātū mīssōs, sed ā cōnsulibus, et Pyrrhum populō Rōmānō laudēs atque grātiās scrīpsisse captīvōsque omnēs, quōs tum habuit, vestīvisse et reddidisse.

B.C. 278. Cōnsulēs tum fuērunt C. Fabricius et Q. Aemilius. Litterās, quās ad rēgem Pyrrhum super eā causā mīsērunt, Claudius Quadrigārius scrīpsit fuisse hōc exemplō: "Cōnsulēs Rōmānī salūtem dīcunt Pyrrhō rēgī. Nōs prō tuīs iniūriīs continuīs animō tenus commōtī inimīciter tēcum bellāre studēmus. Sed commūnis exemplī et fideī ergō vīsum,[2] ut tē salvum velīmus, ut esset, quem armīs vincere possēmus.[3] Ad nōs vēnit Nīciās familiāris tuus, quī sibi praemium ā nōbīs peteret, sī tē clam interfēcisset. Id nōs negāvimus velle, nēve ob eam rem quicquam commodī exspectāret, et simul vīsum est, ut tē certiōrem facerēmus, nē quid ēiusmodī, sī accidisset, nostrō cōnsiliō cīvitātēs putārent

Special Study. — Use of the latter supine.

[1] **537**, N. 1): 330, *f*, N.: *531*, N. 4. [2] sc. *est*.
[3] **503**, 1: 320: *631*, 1.

factum, et quod nōbīs nōn placet pretiō aut praemiō aut dolīs pūgnāre. Tū, nisi cavēs, iacēbis."

Book IV.

Scipio's Haughty Spirit.

18. Scīpiō Āfricānus antīquior quantā virtūtum glōriā praestiterit et quam fuerit altus animī[1] atque māgnificus et quā suī cōnscientiā subnīxus, plūrimīs rēbus, quae dīxit quaeque fēcit, dēclārātum est. Ex quibus sunt haec duo exempla ēius fīdūciae atque exsuperantiae ingentis:

Cum M. Naevius tribūnus plēbis accūsāret eum ad populum dīceretque, accēpisse ā rēge Antiochō pecūniam, ut condiciōnibus grātiōsīs et mollibus pāx cum eō populī Rōmānī nōmine fieret, et quaedam item alia crīminī[2] daret indīgna tālī virō, tum Scīpiō pauca praefātus, quae dīgnitās vītae suae atque glōria postulābat, "memoriā," inquit "Quirītēs, repetō, diem esse hodiernum, quō B.C.
Hannibalem Poenum imperiō vestrō inimīcissimum māgnō proeliō 185.
vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque et vīctōriam vōbīs peperī spectābilem. Nōn igitur sīmus adversum deōs ingrātī et, cēnseō, relinquāmus nebulōnem hunc, eāmus hinc prōtinus Iovī optimō māximō grātulātum."[3] Id cum dīxisset, āvertit et īre ad Capitōlium coepit. Tum cōntiō ūniversa, quae ad sententiam dē Scīpiōne ferendam convēnerat, relīctō tribūnō Scīpiōnem in Capitōlium comitāta atque inde ad aedēs ēius cum laetitiā et grātulātiōne sollemnī prōsecūta est. Fertur etiam ōrātiō, quae vidētur habita eō diē ā Scīpiōne, et quī dīcunt eam nōn vēram, nōn eunt īnfitiās,[4] quīn haec quidem verba fuerint, quae dīxī, Scīpiōnis.

Special Study. — Dative of purpose.

[1] **399,** III, 1: 218, *c*, R.: *374,* 6.
[2] **390**: 233 *a*: *356.*
[3] **546**: 302: *435.*
[4] **380,** 2, 3): 258, *b*, R.: *333,* 2, R.

B.C. 187. Item aliud est factum ēius praeclārum. Petiliī quidam tribūnī plēbis ā M., ut āiunt, Catōne, inimīcō Scīpiōnis, comparātī in eum atque immīssī, dēsīderābant in senātū īnstantissimē, ut pecūniae Antiochīnae praedaeque in eō bellō captae ratiōnem redderet: fuerat enim L. Scīpiōnī Asiāticō, frātrī suō, imperātōrī in eā prōvinciā lēgātus. Ibi Scīpiō exsurgit et, prōlātō ē sinū togae librō, ratiōnēs in eō scrīptās esse dīxit omnis pecūniae omnisque praedae; adlātum, ut palam recitārētur et ad aerārium dēferrētur. "Sed enim id iam nōn faciam" inquit "nec mē ipse adficiam contumēliā," eumque librum statim cōram dīscīdit suīs manibus et concerpsit, aegrē passus, quod, cuī salūs imperiī āc reīpūblicae accepta ferrī dēbēret, ratiōnem[1] pecūniae praedātae poscerētur.

Book V.

Bucephalus.

2. Equus Alexandrī rēgis et capite et nōmine 'Būcephalas' fuit. Ēmptum Charēs scrīpsit talentīs tredecim et rēgī Philippō dōnātum; hōc autem aeris nostrī summa est sēstertia trecenta duodecim. Super hōc equō dīgnum memoriā vīsum, quod, ubi ōrnātus erat armātusque ad proelium, haud umquam īnscendī sēsē ab aliō, nisi ab rēge, passus sit. Id etiam dē istō equō memorātum est, quod, cum īnsīdēns in eō Alexander bellō Indicō et facinora faciēns fortia, in hostium cuneum nōn satis sibi prōvidēns immīsisset coniectīsque undique in Alexandrum tēlīs, vulneribus altīs in cervīce atque in latere equus perfossus esset, moribundus tamen āc prope iam exsanguis ē mediīs hostibus rēgem vīvācissimō cursū rettulit atque, ubi eum extrā tēla extulerat, īlicō concidit et, dominī iam superstitis sēcūrus, quasi cum

Special Study. — Construction of *posco*.

[1] **374**, 1: 239, *c.* R.: *339*, N. 4.

sēnsūs hūmānī sōlāciō animam exspīrāvit. Tum rēx Alexander, partā ēius bellī vīctōriā, oppidum in īsdem locīs condidit idque ob equī honōrēs 'Būcephalon' appellāvit.

Hannibal's Witty Answer.

5. In librīs veterum memoriārum scrīptum est, Hannibalem Carthāginiēnsem apud rēgem Antiochum facētissimē cavillātum esse. Ea cavillātiō hūiuscemodī fuit: Ostendēbat eī Antiochus in campō cōpiās ingentēs, quās bellum populō Rōmānō factūrus[1] comparāverat, convertēbatque exercitum īnsīgnibus argenteīs et aureīs flōrentem; indūcēbat etiam currūs cum falcibus et elephantōs cum turribus equitātumque frēnīs, ephippiīs, monīlibus, phalerīs praefulgentem. Atque ibi rēx, contemplātiōne tantī āc tam ōrnātī exercitūs glōriābundus, Hannibalem aspicit et "putāsne," inquit, "cōnferrī posse āc satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?" Tum Poenus, ēlūdēns īgnāviam inbelliamque mīlitum ēius pretiōsē armātōrum: "Satis, plānē satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avārissimī sunt." Nihil prōrsum neque tam lepidē neque tam acerbē dīcī potest: rēx dē numerō exercitūs suī āc dē aestimandā aequiperātiōne quaesīverat, respondit Hannibal dē praedā.

The Roman Crowns.

6. Mīlitārēs corōnae multae, variae sunt. Quārum quae nōbilissimae sunt, hās fermē esse accēpimus: triumphālem, obsidiōnālem, cīvicam, mūrālem, castrēnsem, nāvālem. Est ea quoque corōna, quae 'ovālis' dīcitur, est item postrēma 'oleāginea,' quā ūtī solent, quī in proeliō nōn fuērunt, sed triumphum prōcūrant.

Special Study. — Future participle denoting purpose.

[1] **549**, 3: 293, *b*. 2: *438*, N.

Triumphālēs corōnae sunt aureae, quae imperātōribus ob honōrem triumphī mittuntur. Id vulgō dīcitur 'aurum corōnārium.' Haec antīquitus ē laurū erant, post fierī ex aurō coeptae.[1]



TRIUMPHAL CROWN.

Obsidiōnālis est, quam iī, quī līberātī obsidiōne sunt, dant eī ducī, quī līberāvit. Ea corōna grāminea est, observārīque solitum, ut fieret ē grāmine, quod in eō locō nātum esset,[2] intrā quem clausī erant, quī obsidēbantur. Hanc corōnam grāmineam senātus populusque Rōmānus Q. Fabiō Māximō dedit bellō Poenōrum secundō, quod urbem Rōmam obsidiōne hostium līberāsset.

Cīvica corōna appellātur, quam cīvis cīvī, ā quō in proeliō servātus est, testem vītae salūtisque perceptae dat. Ea fit ē frōnde querneā, quoniam cibus vīctusque antīquissimus quercus capī solitus; fuit etiam ex īlice, quod genus superiōrī proximum est, sīcutī scrīptum est in quādam cōmoediā Caeciliī: "Advehuntur," inquit, "cum īlīgneā corōnā." Masurius autem Sabīnus in ūndecimō librōrum *Memoriālium* cīvicam corōnam tum darī solitam dīcit, cum is, quī cīvem servāverat, eōdem tempore etiam hostem occīderat neque locum in eā pūgnā relīquerat; aliter iūs cīvicae corōnae negat concessum. Tiberium tamen Caesarem cōnsultum, an cīvicam corōnam capere posset quī cīvem in proeliō servāsset et hostēs ibīdem duōs interfēcisset, sed locum, in quō pūgnābat, nōn retinuisset eōque locō hostēs potītī essent, rescrīp-



CIVIC CROWN.

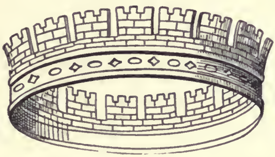
Special Study. — Subjunctive of integral part.

[1] **297**, 1: 143, *a*: *423*, N. 3.

[2] **529**, II: 342: *663*, 1.

sisse dīcit, eum quoque cīvicā dīgnum vidērī, quod appārēret, ē tam inīquō locō cīvem ab eō servātum, ut etiam ā fortiter pūgnantibus retinērī nōn quīverit. Hāc corōnā[1] cīvicā L. Gellius, vir cēnsōrius, in senātū Cicerōnem cōnsulem dōnārī ā rēpūblicā cēnsuit, quod ēius operā esset atrōcissima illa Catilīnae coniūrātiō dētēcta vindicātaque.

Mūrālis est corōna, quā dōnātur ab imperātōre quī prīmus mūrum subiit inque oppidum hostium per vim ascendit; idcircō



MURAL CROWN.



NAVAL CROWN.

quasi mūrī pinnīs decorāta est. Castrēnsis est corōna, quā dōnat imperātor eum, quī prīmus hostium castra pūgnāns introīvit; ea corōna īnsīgne vāllī habet. Nāvālis est, quā dōnārī solet maritimō proeliō quī prīmus in hostium nāvem vī armātus trānsiluit; ea quasi nāvium rōstrīs īnsīgnīta est. Et mūrālis autem et castrēnsis et nāvālis fierī ex aurō solent.

Ovālis corōna murtea est; eā ūtēbantur imperātōrēs, quī ovantēs urbem introībant.

Ovandī āc nōn triumphandī causa est, cum aut bella nōn rīte indicta neque cum iūstō hoste gesta sunt, aut hostium nōmen humile et nōn idōneum est, ut servōrum pīrātārumque, aut, dēditiōne repentē factā, impulverea, ut dīcī solet, incruentaque vīctōria obvēnit. Cuī facilitātī aptam esse Veneris frōndem crēdidērunt, quod nōn Mārtius, sed quasi Venerius quīdam triumphus foret. Āc murteam corōnam M. Crassus, cum bellō fugitīvōrum B.C. 71.

Special Study. — Construction of *dono*.

[1] **384**, II, 2: 225, *d*: *348*, R. 1.

cōnfectō ovāns redīret, īnsolenter āspernātus est senātūsque cōnsultum faciendum per grātiam cūrāvit, ut laurō, nōn murtō, corōnārētur.

Mārcus Catō obicit M. Fulviō Nōbiliōrī, quod mīlitēs per ambitum corōnīs dē levissimīs causīs dōnāsset. Dē quā rē verba ipsa apposuī Catōnis: "Iam prīncipiō quis vīdit corōnā dōnārī quemquam, cum oppidum captum nōn esset aut castra hostium nōn incēnsa essent?" Fulvius autem, in quem hōc ā Catōne dictum est, corōnīs dōnāverat mīlitēs, quia vāllum cūrāverant, aut quī puteum strēnuē fōderant.

Praetereundum nōn est, quod ad ovātiōnēs attinet, super quō dissēnsisse veterēs scrīptōrēs accipiō. Partim enim scrīpsērunt, quī ovāret, introīre solitum equō vehentem[1]; sed Sabīnus Masurius pedibus ingredī ovantēs dīcit, sequentibus eōs nōn mīlitibus, sed ūniversō senātū.



BOOK VI.

The Sacredness of Roman Oaths.

18. Iūsiūrandum apud Rōmānōs inviolātē sānctēque habitum servātumque est. Id et mōribus lēgibusque multīs ostenditur,

Special Study. — *Quasi* with words and phrases.

[1] See Vocabulary.

et hōc, quod dīcēmus, eī reī nōn tenue argūmentum esse potest. Post proelium Cannēnse Hannibal, Carthāginiēnsium imperātor, B.C. 216. ex captīvīs nostrīs ēlēctōs decem Rōmam mīsit mandāvitque eīs pactusque est, ut, sī populō Rōmānō vidērētur, permūtātiō fieret captīvōrum et prō hīs, quōs alterī[1] plūrēs acciperent, darent argentī pondō lībram et sēlībram. Hōc priusquam proficīscerentur iūsiūrandum eōs adēgit, reditūrōs esse in castra Poenica, sī Rōmānī captīvōs nōn permūtārent.

Veniunt Rōmam decem captīvī. Mandātum Poenī imperātōris in senātū expōnunt. Permūtātiō senātuī nōn placita. Parentēs, cōgnātī adfīnēsque captīvōrum amplexī eōs postlīminiō in patriam redīsse dīcēbant statumque eōrum integrum incolumemque esse, āc nē ad hostēs redīre vellent ōrābant. Tum octō ex hīs postlīminium iūstum nōn esse sibi respondērunt, quoniam dēiūriō vinctī forent, statimque, utī iūrātī erant, ad Hannibalem profectī sunt. Duo reliquī Rōmae mānsērunt solūtōsque esse sē āc līberātōs religiōne dīcēbant, quoniam, cum ēgressī castra hostium fuissent, commentīciō cōnsiliō regressī eōdem, tamquam sī ob aliquam fōrtuītam causam, īssent atque ita iūreiūrandō satisfactō rūrsum iniūrātī abīssent. Haec eōrum fraudulenta calliditās tam esse turpis exīstimāta est, ut contemptī vulgō discerptīque sint cēnsōrēsque eōs posteā omnium notārum et damnīs et īgnōminiīs adfēcerint, quoniam, quod factūrōs dēierāverant, nōn fēcissent.

Cornēlius autem Nepōs in librō exemplōrum quīntō id quoque litterīs mandāvit, multīs in senātū placuisse, ut hī, quī redīre nōllent, datīs custōdibus ad Hannibalem dēdūcerentur, sed eam sententiam numerō plūrium, quibus id nōn vidērētur, superātam; eōs tamen, quī ad Hannibalem nōn redīssent, usque adeō intestābiles invīsōsque fuisse, ut taedium vītae cēperint necemque sibi cōnscīverint.

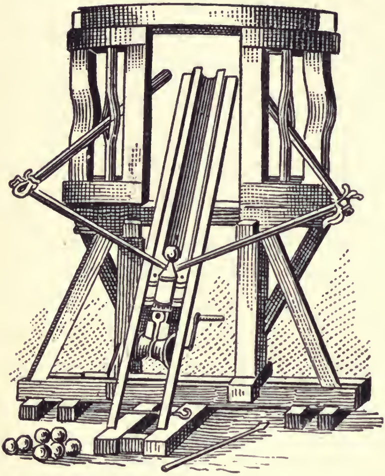
Special Study. — Tenses after verbs of *swearing*.

[1] *alterutri* = either one of the two parties.

Book VII.

A Snake Story.

B.C. 256–255.



BALLISTA.

3. Tūberō in historiīs scrīptum relīquit, bellō prīmō Poenicō Atīlium Rēgulum cōnsulem in Āfricā, castrīs apud Bagradam flūmen positīs, proelium grande atque ācre fēcisse adversus ūnum serpentem in illīs locīs stabulantem invīsitātae immānitātis, eumque māgnā tōtīus exercitūs cōnflīctiōne ballistīs atque catapultīs diū oppūgnātum, ēiusque interfectī[1] corium longum pedēs centum et vīgintī Rōmam mīsisse.

Some Early Libraries.

17. Librōs Athēnīs disciplīnārum līberālium pūblicē ad legendum praebendōs[2] prīmus posuisse dīcitur Pīsistratus tyrannus. Deinceps studiōsius accūrātiusque ipsī Athēniēnsēs auxērunt; sed omnem illam posteā librōrum cōpiam Xerxēs, Athēnārum[3] potītus, urbe ipsā praeter arcem incēnsā, abstulit asportāvitque in Persās. Eōs porrō librōs ūniversōs multīs post tempestātibus Seleucus rēx, quī Nīcātor appellātus est, referendōs[2] Athēnās cūrāvit.

Special Study. — Gerund and gerundive denoting purpose.

[1] **549**, 5: 292, R.: *664*, R. 1. [2] **544**, 2, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.
[3] **410**, V, 3: 223, *a*: *407*, N. 1, *b*.

Ingēns posteā numerus librōrum in Aegyptō ab Ptolemaeīs B.C.
rēgibus vel conquīsītus vel cōnfectus est ad mīlia fermē volūmi- 47.
num septingenta; sed ea omnia bellō priōre Alexandrīnō, dum dīripitur ea cīvitās, nōn sponte neque operā cōnsultā, sed ā mīlitibus fōrte auxiliāriīs incēnsa sunt.

Book IX.

Some Barbarous Superstitions.

4. . . . Erant igitur in illīs librīs scrīpta hūiuscemodī[1]: Scythās illōs penitissimōs, quī sub ipsīs septentriōnibus aetātem agunt, corporibus hominum vescī ēiusque vīctūs alimentō vītam dūcere et anthrōpophagōs nōminārī; item esse hominēs sub eādem regiōne caelī ūnum oculum in frōntis mediō habentēs, quī appellantur Arimaspī, quā fuisse faciē Cyclōpas poētae ferunt; aliōs item esse hominēs apud eandem caelī plagam singulāriae vēlōcitātis, vestīgia pedum habentēs retrō porrēcta, nōn, ut cēterōrum hominum; praetereā trāditum esse memorātumque, in ūltimā quādam terrā, quae 'Albānia' dīcitur, gīgnī hominēs, quī in pueritiā cānēscant et plūs cernant oculīs per noctem quam interdiū; item esse compertum et crēditum, Sauromatās, quī ultrā Borysthenēn fluvium longē colunt, cibum capere semper diēbus tertiīs, mediō abstinēre.



THE CYCLOPS BLINDED BY ULYSSES.

Id etiam in īsdem librīs scrīptum offendimus, quod posteā

Special Study. — Force of enclitic *ce.*

[1] **186**, 1: 101, footnote: *104*, N. 1.

in librō quoque Plīniī Secundī *Nātūrālis Historiae* septimō lēgī, esse quāsdam in terrā Āfricā hominum familiās vōce atque linguā effascinantium, quī sī impēnsius fōrte laudāverint pulchrās arborēs, segetēs laetiōrēs, īnfantēs amoeniōrēs, ēgregiōs equōs, pecudēs pāstū atque cultū opīmās, ēmoriantur repentē haec omnia, nūllī aliae causae obnoxia. Oculīs quoque exitiālem fascinātiōnem fierī in īsdem librīs scrīptum est, trāditurque esse hominēs in Īllyriīs, quī interimant videndō quōs diūtius īrātī vīderint, eōsque ipsōs marēs fēmināsque, quī vīsū ita nocentī sunt, pūpillās in singulīs oculīs bīnās habēre. Item esse in mōntibus terrae Indiae hominēs canīnīs capitibus et lātrantibus eōsque vescī avium et ferārum vēnātibus; atque esse item alia apud ūltimās orientis terrās mīrācula hominēs, quī 'monocolī' appellentur, singulīs crūribus saltātim currentēs, vīvācissimae pernīcitātis; quōsdam etiam esse nūllīs cervīcibus, oculōs in humerīs habentēs. Iam vērō hōc ēgreditur omnem modum admīrātiōnis, quod īdem illī scrīptōrēs gentem esse āiunt apud extrēma Indiae, corporibus hīrtīs et avium rītū plūmantibus, nūllō cibātū vescentem, sed spīritū flōrum nāribus haustō vīctitantem; Pygmaeōs quoque haud longē ab hīs nāscī, quōrum quī longissimī sint, nōn longiōrēs esse quam pedēs duo et quadrantem.

How Corvinus got his Name.

11. Dē Māximō Valeriō, quī Corvīnus appellātus est ob auxilium prōpūgnātiōnemque corvī ālitis, haud quisquam est nōbilium scrīptōrum, quī secus dīxerit.[1] Ea rēs prōrsus mīranda sīc pro-
B.C. 349. fectō est in librīs annālibus memorāta: Adulēscēns tālī genere ēditus, L. Fūriō, Claudiō Appiō cōnsulibus fit tribūnus mīlitāris. Atque in eō tempore cōpiae Gallōrum ingentēs agrum Pomptīnum

Special Study. — Genitive and ablative of quality.

[1] **503**, 1: 320, *a*: *631*, 2.

īnsēderant īnstruēbanturque aciēs ā cōnsulibus dē vī āc multitūdine hostium satis agentibus. Dux intereā Gallōrum, vāstā et arduā prōcēritāte armīsque aurō praefulgentibus, grandia[1] ingrediēns et manū tēlum reciprocāns incēdēbat perque contemptum et superbiam circumspiciēns dēspiciēnsque omnia, venīre iubet et congredī, sī quis pūgnāre sēcum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū audēret. Tum Valerius tribūnus, cēterīs inter metum pudōremque ambiguīs, impetrātō[2] prius ā cōnsulibus, ut in Gallum tam ināniter adrogantem pūgnāre sēsē permitterent, prōgreditur intrepidē modestēque obviam; et congrediuntur et cōnsistunt et cōnserēbantur iam manūs. Atque ibi vīs quaedam dīvīna fit: corvus repentē imprōvīsus advolat et super galeam tribūnī īnsistit atque inde in adversārī ōs atque oculōs pūgnāre incipit; īnsilībat, obturbābat et unguibus manum laniābat et prōspectum ālīs arcēbat atque, ubi satis saevierat, revolābat in galeam tribūnī. Sīc tribūnus, spectante utrōque exercitū, et suā virtūte nīxus et operā ālitis prōpūgnātus, ducem hostium ferōcissimum vīcit interfēcitque atque ob hanc causam cōgnōmen habuit Corvīnus. Id factum est annīs quadringentīs quīnque post Rōmam conditam.

Statuam Corvīnō istī dīvus Augustus in forō suō statuendam cūrāvit. In ēius statuae capite corvī simulācrum est, reī pūgnaeque, quam dīximus, monumentum.

Book X.

Claudia's Impudence.

6. Nōn in facta modo, sed in vōces etiam petulantiōrēs pūblicē vindicātum est; ita enim dēbēre esse vīsa est Rōmānae disciplīnae

Special Study. — Cognate accusative.

[1] **371**, II: 238: *333*, 1. [2] **431**, N. 1: 255, *b*: *410*, N. 4.

dīgnitās inviolābilis. Appiī namque illīus Caecī fīlia, ā lūdīs quōs spectāverat exiēns, turbā undique cōnfluentis fluctuantisque populī iactāta est. Atque inde ēgressa, cum sē male habitam dīceret: "quid mē[1] nunc factum esset," inquit, "quantōque artius pres-
B.C. 249. siusque cōnflīctāta essem, sī P. Claudius, frāter meus, nāvālī proeliō classem nāvium cum ingentī cīvium numerō nōn perdidisset? Certē quidem māiōre nunc cōpiā populī oppressa intercidissem. Sed utinam," inquit, "revīvīscat frāter aliamque classem in Siciliam dūcat atque istam multitūdinem perditum[2] eat, quae mē nunc male miseram convēxāvit!" Ob haec mulieris verba tam improba āc tam incīvīlia C. Fundānius et Ti. Semprōnius, aedīlēs plēbeī, multam dīxērunt eī aeris gravis vīgintī quīnque mīlia.

The Ring Finger.


ANULUS.

10. Veterēs Graecōs ānulum habuisse in digitō accēpimus sinistrae manūs, quī minimō est proximus. Rōmānōs quoque hominēs āiunt sīc plērumque ānulīs ūsitātōs. Causam esse hūius reī Apiōn in librīs Aegyptiacīs hanc dīcit, quod īnsectīs apertīsque hūmānīs corporibus, ut mōs in Aegyptō fuit, quās[3] Graecī 'anatomās' appellant, repertum est, nervum quendam tenuissimum ab eō ūnō digitō, dē quō dīximus, ad cor hominis pergere āc pervenīre; propterea nōn īnscītum vīsum esse, eum potissimum digitum tālī honōre decorandum, quī continēns et quasi cōnexus esse cum prīncipātū cordis vidērētur.

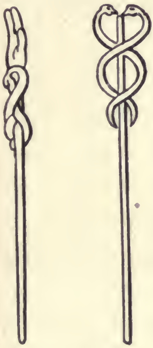

ANULUS.

Special Study. — Concord of relative pronoun.

[1] **415**, III, N. 1: 244, *d.*: *401*, N. 7.
[2] **546**, 2: 302, R.: *435*, N. 3.
[3] **445**, 4: 199: *614*, R. 3, *b*.

War or Peace?

27. In litterīs veteribus memoria exstat, quod pār quondam fuit vigor et ācritūdō amplitūdōque populī Rōmānī atque Poenī. Neque immeritō aestimātum. Cum aliīs quidem populīs dē ūnīuscūiusque rēpūblicā, cum Poenīs autem dē omnium terrārum imperiō dēcertātum.


CADUCEUS.

Ēius reī specimen est in illō utrīusque populī verbō factōque: Q. Fabius, imperātor Rōmānus, dedit ad Carthāginiēnsēs epistulam. Ibi scrīp- B.C. tum fuit, populum Rōmānum mīsisse ad eōs 219. hastam et cādūceum, sīgna duo bellī aut pācis, ex quīs[1] utrum vellent ēligerent;[2] quod ēlēgissent, id ūnum ut esse mīssum exīstimārent.[2] Carthāginiēnsēs respondērunt, neutrum sēsē ēligere, sed posse, quī attulissent, utrum māllent relinquere; quod relīquissent, id sibi prō ēlēctō futūrum.

M. autem Varrō nōn hastam ipsam neque ipsum cādūceum mīssa dīcit, sed duās tesserulās, in quārum alterā cādūceum, in alterā hastae simulācra fuerint incīsa.

The Ages of Man.

28. Tūberō in *Historiārum* prīmō scrīpsit, Servium Tullium rēgem, populī Rōmānī cum illās quīnque classēs seniōrum et iūniōrum cēnsūs faciendī grātiā īnstitueret, ‘puerōs’ esse exīstimāsse, quī minōrēs essent annīs septem decem, atque inde ab annō septimō decimō, quō idōneōs iam esse reīpūblicae arbitrārētur, mīlitēs scrīpsisse, eōsque ad annum quadrāgēsimum sextum ‘iūniōrēs’ suprāque eum annum ‘seniōrēs’ appellāsse.

Special Study. — Relative clauses of purpose.

[1] **187**, footnote 5 (*end*): 104, *d*: *105*, N. 2. [2] **497**: 317: *630*.

Eam rem propterea notāvī, ut discrīmina, quae fuerint iūdiciō mōribusque māiōrum 'pueritiae,' 'iuventae,' 'senectae,' ex istā cēnsiōne Serviī Tulliī, prūdentissimī rēgis, nōscerentur.

Book XV.

A Strange Death.

B.C. 522. 16. Milō Crotōniēnsis, āthlēta inlūstris, quem in chronicīs scrīptum est Olympiade sexāgēsimā secundā prīmum corōnātum esse, exitum habuit ē vītā miserandum et mīrandum. Cum iam nātū grandis artem āthlēticam dēsīsset iterque faceret fōrte sōlus in locīs Ītaliae silvestribus, quercum vīdit proximē viam patulīs in parte mediā rīmīs hiantem. Tum experīrī, crēdō, etiam tunc volēns, an ūllae sibi reliquae vīrēs adessent, immīssīs in cavernās arboris digitīs, dīdūcere et rescindere quercum cōnātus est. Āc mediam quidem partem dīscidit dīvellitque; quercus autem in duās dīducta partēs, cum ille, quasi perfectō[1] quod erat cōnīxus, manūs laxāsset, cessante vī rediit in nātūram manibusque ēius retentīs inclūsīsque stricta dēnuō et cohaesa, dīlacerandum hominem ferīs praebuit.

Second Sight.

B.C. 48. 18. Quō C. Caesar et Cn. Pompēius diē per cīvīle bellum sīgnīs conlātīs in Thessaliā cōnflīxērunt, rēs accidit Pataviī in Trānspadānā Ītaliā memorārī[2] dīgna. Cornēlius quidam sacerdōs, et nōbilis et sacerdōtiī religiōnibus venerandus et castitāte vītae sānctus, repentē mōtā mente cōnspicere sē procul dīxit, pūgnam ācerrimam pūgnārī, āc deinde aliōs cēdere, aliōs urgēre, caedem, fugam, tēla volantia, īnstaurātiōnem pūgnae, impressiōnem, gemi-

Special Study. — Ablative absolute with a clause.

[1] **431**, N. 1: 255, *b*: *410*, N. 4. [2] **503**, II, 2: 320, *f*. N.: *552*, R. 2.

tūs, vulnera, proinde ut sī ipse in proeliō versārētur, cōram vidēre sēsē vōciferātus est āc posteā subitō exclāmāvit, Caesarem vīcisse.

Ea Cornēliī sacerdōtis hariolātiō levis tum quidem vīsa est et vēcors. Māgnae mox admīrātiōnī fuit, quoniam nōn modo pūgnae diēs, quae in Thessaliā pūgnāta est, neque proeliī exitus, quī erat praedictus, īdem fuit, sed omnēs quoque pūgnandī reciprocae vicēs et ipsa exercituum duōrum cōnflīctātiō vāticinantis mōtū atque verbīs repraesentāta est.

The White Deer.

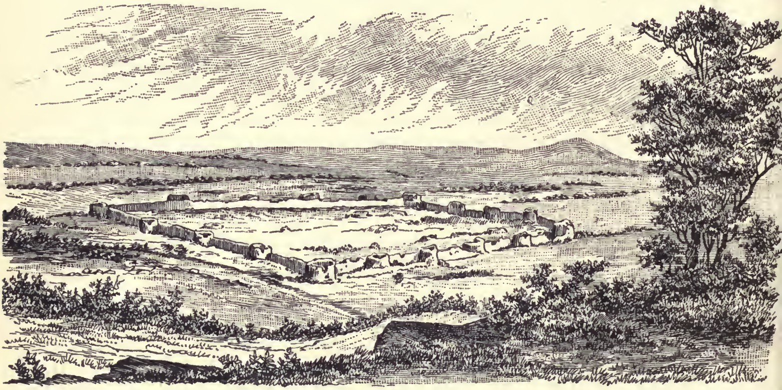
22. Sertōrius, vir ācer ēgregiusque dux, et ūtendī regendīque exercitūs perītus fuit. Is in temporibus difficillimīs et mentiēbātur ad mīlitēs sī mendācium prōdesset,[1] et litterās compositās prō vērīs legēbat et somnium simulābat et falsās religiōnēs cōn- B.C. 82–72.
ferēbat, sī quid istae rēs eum apud mīlitum animōs adiuvābant. Illud adeō Sertōriī nōbile est: Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis et vīvācissimae celeritātis ā Lūsitānō eī quōdam dōnō data est. Hanc sibi oblātam dīvīnitus et īnstinctam Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādēre omnibus īnstitit āc, sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum mīlitibus foret, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat. Id cum dīxerat, ūniversī, tamquam sī deō, libentēs pārēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festīnātiōne āc tumultū cōnsternāta in fugam sē prōrūpit atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et posteā requīsīta perīsse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre āc, nē cuī palam dīceret, interminātus est praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repentē in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admīssīs de-

Special Study. — Force of imperfect tense.

[1] **528**, 1: 341: *663*, 2.

inde amīcīs postrīdiē, vīsum sibi esse ait in quiēte cervam, quae perīsset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōnsuērat, quod opus esset factō praedīcere; tum servō quod imperāverat sīgnificat, cerva ēmīssa in cubiculum Sertōriī intrōrūpit, clāmor factus et orta admīrātiō est.

Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit. Memoria prōdita est, ex hīs nātiōnibus, quae cum Sertōriō faciēbant, cum multīs proeliīs superātus esset, nēminem umquam ab eō dēscīvisse, quamquam id genus hominum esset mōbilissimum.



REMAINS OF ROMAN CAMP.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

DE NATURA DEORUM.

Book II.

The gods appear to men.



CICERO.
(*Rome.*)

2. Vidēmus cēterās opīniōnēs fīctas atque vānās diūturnitāte extābuisse. Quis enim hippocentaurum fuisse aut chimaeram putat? quaeve anus tam excors invenīrī potest, quae illa, quae quondam crēdēbantur, apud īnferōs portenta extimēscat[1]? opīniōnis enim commenta dēlet diēs, nātūrae iūdicia cōnfīrmat. Itaque et in nostrō populō et in cēterīs deōrum cultus religiōnumque sānctitātēs exsistunt in diēs māiōrēs atque meliōrēs. Idque ēvenit nōn temerē nec cāsū, sed quod et praesentēs saepe dī vim suam dēclārant, ut

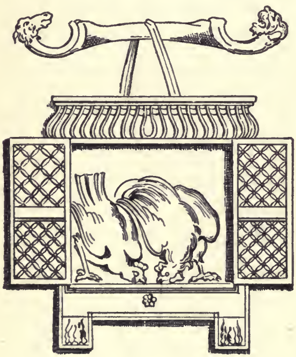
Special Study. — Relative clause of characteristic.

[1] **500**: 319, 2: *631*, 1.

B.C. et apud Rēgillum bellō Latīnōrum, cum A. Postumius dictātor
498. cum Octāviō Mamiliō Tūsculānō proeliō dīmicāret, in nostrā aciē Castor et Pollūx ex equīs pūgnāre vīsī sunt; et recentiōre memoriā īdem Tyndaridae Persēn vīctum nūntiāvērunt. P. enim Vatīnius, cum Rōmam venientī noctū duo iuvenēs cum equīs albīs
B.C. dīxissent rēgem Persēn illō diē captum, senātuīque nūntiāvisset,
168. prīmō quasi temerē dē rēpūblicā locūtus in carcerem coniectus est, post ā Paulō litterīs adlātīs, cum īdem diēs cōnstitisset, et agrō ā senātū et vacātiōne dōnātūs est. Atque etiam cum ad fluvium Sagram Crotōniātās Locrī māximō proeliō dēvīcissent, eō ipsō diē audītam esse eam pūgnam lūdīs Olympiae memoriae prōditum est.

Other proofs of divine existences.

Saepe Faunōrum vōcēs exaudītae, saepe vīsae fōrmae deōrum quemvis nōn aut hebetem aut impium deōs praesentēs esse cōnfitērī coēgērunt. 3. . . . Praedictiōnēs vērō et praesēnsiōnēs rērum futūrārum quid aliud dēclārant nisi hominibus[1] ea ostendī, mōnstrārī, portendī, praedīcī? ex quō illa ostenta, mōnstra, portenta, prōdigia dīcuntur. Quod sī ea fīcta crēdimus licentiā fābulārum, nē domesticīs quidem exemplīs doctī nūmen deōrum comprobābimus? nihil nōs P. Claudiī bellō Pūnicō prīmō temeritās movēbit, quī etiam per iocum deōs inrīdēns, cum caveā līberātī pullī nōn pāscerentur, mergī eōs in aquam iussit, ut biberent, quoniam ēsse nōllent? quī rīsūs classe dēvīctā multās ipsī lacrimās, māgnam



SACRED CHICKENS.

Special Study. — Force and position of *ne — quidem.*

[1] sc. *divinitus.*

populō Rōmānō clādem attulit. Quid? conlēga ēius Iūnius eōdem bellō nōnne tempestāte classem āmīsit, cum auspiciīs nōn pāruisset? Itaque Claudius ā populō condemnātus est, Iūnius necem sibi ipse cōnscīvit; C. Flāminium Caelius religiōne neglēctā cecidisse apud Trasumēnum scrībit cum māgnō reīpūblicae vulnere: quōrum exitiō intellegī potest, eōrum imperiīs rempūblicam amplificātam, quī religiōnibus pāruissent. Et sī cōnferre volumus nostra cum externīs, cēterīs rēbus aut parēs aut etiam īnferiōrēs reperiēmur, religiōne, id est cultū deōrum, multō superiōrēs. B.C. 249.

The chief deities.

25. Sāturnum eum esse voluērunt, quī cursum et conversiōnem spatiōrum āc temporum continēret: Sāturnus autem est appellātus, quod saturārētur annīs; ex sē enim nātōs comēsse fingitur solitus, quia cōnsūmit aetās temporum spatia annīsque praeteritīs īnsaturābiliter explētur. Vinctus autem ā Iove, nē immoderātōs cursūs habēret atque ut eum sīderum vinculīs adligāret.

Sed ipse Iuppiter, id est *Iuvāns Pater*, ā poētīs 'pater divūmque hominumque' dīcitur, ā māiōribus autem nostrīs 'optimus māximus.' Hunc igitur Ennius, ut suprā dīxī, nūncupat ita dīcēns:

"Aspice hōc sublīme candēns, quem invocant omnēs Iovem."

Hunc etiam augurēs [1] nostrī, cum dīcunt 'Iove fulgente, tonante'; dīcunt enim '*caelō* fulgente, tonante.'

26. Āēr autem interiectus inter mare et caelum Iūnōnis nōmine cōnsecrātur, quae est soror et coniūnx Iovis. Effēminārunt autem eum Iūnōnīque tribuērunt, quod nihil est eō mollius. Sed Iūnōnem ā iuvandō crēdō nōminātam.

Special Study.—Etymology of *Saturnus, Iuppiter, Iuno.*

[1] sc. *nuncupant.*

Aqua restābat et terra, ut essent ex fābulīs tria rēgna dīvīsa: datum est igitur Neptūnō, alterī Iovis frātrī, maritimum omne rēgnum, nōmenque prōductum, ut Portūnus ā portū, sīc Neptūnus ā nandō, paulum prīmīs litterīs immūtātīs.

Terrēna autem vīs omnis atque nātūra Dītī patrī dēdicāta est, quī Dīves,[1] ut apud Graecōs '*Plūtōn,*' quia et recidunt omnia in terrās et oriuntur ē terrīs. Cuī nūptam dīcunt Prōserpinam; ea est quam frūgum sēmen esse volunt absconditamque quaerī ā mātre fingunt. Māter autem est ā gerendīs frūgibus Cerēs, tamquam '*Gerēs,*' cāsūque prīmā litterā itidem immūtātā.

Iam quī māgna verteret Māvors;[1] Minerva[1] autem, quae vel minueret vel minārētur.

27. Cumque in omnibus rēbus vim habērent māximam prīma et extrēma, prīncipem in sacrificandō Iānum esse voluērunt, ex quō forēs in līminibus profānārum aedium iānuae nōminantur. Iam Vestae nōmen ā Graecīs est, — ea est enim, quae ab illīs '*Hestia*' dīcitur, — vīs autem ēius ad ārās et focōs pertinet. Nec longē absunt ab hāc vī dī Penātēs. Iam Apollinis nōmen est Graecum, quem Sōlem esse volunt; Diānam autem et Lūnam eandem esse putant. Quae autem dea ad rēs omnēs venīret Venerem nostrī nōmināvērunt, atque ex eā potius 'venustās' quam 'Venus' ex venustāte.

The earth a witness.

39. Āc prīncipiō terra ūniversa cernātur, locāta in mediā sēde mundī, solida et globōsa et undique ipsa in sēsē nūtibus suīs conglobāta, vestīta flōribus, herbīs, arboribus, frūgibus, quōrum omnium incrēdibilis multitūdō īnsatiābilī varietāte dīstinguitur.

Special Study. — Etymology of *Neptunus*, *Ceres*, etc.

[1] sc. *appellatus* (*a*) *est.*

Adde hūc fōntium gelidās perennitātēs, liquōrēs perlūcidōs amnium, rīpārum vestītūs viridissimōs, spēluncārum concāvās amplitūdinēs, saxōrum asperitātēs, impendentium mōntium altitūdinēs, immēnsitātēsque campōrum; adde etiam reconditās aurī argentīque vēnās īnfīnītamque vim marmoris. Quae vērō et quam varia genera bēstiārum vel cicurum vel ferārum! quī volucrium lapsūs atque cantūs! quī pecudum pāstūs! quae vīta silvestrium! Quid iam dē hominum genere dīcam?[1] quī quasi cultōrēs terrae cōnstitūti nōn patiuntur eam nec immānitāte bēluārum efferārī nec stirpium asperitāte vāstārī, quōrumque operibus agrī, īnsulae lītoraque conlūcent dīstincta tēctīs et urbibus. Quae sī, ut animīs, sīc oculīs vidēre possēmus, nēmō cūnctam intuēns terram dē dīvīnā ratiōne dubitāret. At vērō quanta maris est pulchritūdō! quae speciēs ūniversī![2] quae multitūdō et varietās īnsulārum! quae amoenitātēs ōrārum āc lītorum! quot genera quamque dispapar ia, partim submersārum, partim fluitantium et innantium bēluārum, partim ad saxa nātīvīs testīs inhaerentium!

The wonders of the heavens.

40. Restat ūltimus et ā domiciliīs nostrīs altissimus omnia cingēns et coërcēns caelī complexus, quī īdem aethēr vocātur, extrēma ōra et dēterminātiō mundī, in quō cum admīrābilitāte māximā īgneae fōrmae cursūs ōrdinātōs dēfīniunt. Ē quibus sōl, cūius māgnitūdine multīs partibus terra superātur, circum eam ipsam volvitur, isque oriēns et occidēns diem noctemque cōnficit et modo accēdēns, tum autem recēdēns, bīnās in singulīs annīs reversiōnēs ab extrēmō contrāriās facit, quārum in intervāllō tum quasi trīstitiā quādam contrahit terram, tum vicissim laetificat, ut cum caelō hilarāta videātur. Lūna autem, quae est, ut ostendunt

Special Study. — Deliberative subjunctive.

[1] **484**, V: 268: *465–6*.

[2] sc. *maris*.

mathēmaticī, māior quam dīmidia pars terrae, īsdem spatiīs vagātur, quibus sōl, sed tum congrediēns cum sōle, tum dēgrediēns, et eam lūcem, quam ā sōle accēpit, mittit in terrās et variās ipsa lūcis mūtātiōnēs habet, atque etiam tum subiecta atque opposita sōlī radiōs ēius et lūmen obscūrat, tum ipsa incidēns in umbram terrae, cum est ē regiōne sōlis, interpositū interiectūque terrae repentē dēficit. Īsdemque spatiīs eae stellae, quās vagās dīcimus, circum terram feruntur eōdemque modō oriuntur et occidunt, quārum mōtus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, saepe etiam īnsistunt; quō spectāculō nihil potest admīrābilius esse, nihil pulchrius. Sequitur stellārum inerrantium māximā multitūdō, quārum ita dēscrīpta dīstinctiō est, ut ex nōtārum figūrārum similitūdine nōmina invēnerint.

Book III.

The gods do not always punish the wicked.

34. Diogenēs quidem Cynicus dīcere solēbat Harpalum, quī temporibus illīs praedō fēlīx habēbātur, contrā deōs testimōnium dīcere, quod in illā fōrtūnā tam diū vīveret.

B.C. 430–367. Dionȳsius, dē quō ante dīxī, cum fānum Prōserpinae expīlāvisset, nāvigābat Syrācūsās, isque cum secundissimō ventō cursum tenēret, rīdēns 'vidētisne,' inquit 'amīcī, quam bona ā dīs immortālibus nāvigātiō sacrilegīs dētur?' Idque homō acūtus cum bene plānēque percēpisset, in eādem sententiā persevērābat: quī cum in fānum vēnisset Iovis Olympiī, aureum eī[1] dētrāxit amiculum grandī pondere, quō Iovem ōrnārat ē manubiīs Carthāginiēnsium tyrannus Gelō, atque in eō etiam cavillātus est aestāte grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frīgidum, eīque lāneum pallium

Special Study. — Ablative of quality.

[1] **385**, 2: 229: *345*, r. 1.

iniēcit, cum id esse ad omne annī tempus aptum dīceret. Īdemque Aesculāpiī Epidaurī barbam auream dēmī iussit: neque enim convenīre barbātum esse fīlium, cum in omnibus fānis pater[1] imberbis esset. Etiam mēnsās argenteās dē omnibus dēlūbrīs iussit auferrī, in quibus cum mōre veteris Graeciae īnscrīptum esset BONŌRVM DEŌRVM, ūtī sē eōrum bonitāte velle dīcēbat. Hunc igitur nec Olympius Iuppiter fulmine percussit nec Aesculāpius miserō diūturnōque morbō tābēscentem interēmit, atque in suō lectulō mortuus in rogum inlātus est, eamque potestātem, quam ipse per scelus erat nactus, quasi iūstam et lēgitimam hērēditātis locō fīliō trādidit.

DE DIVINATIONE.

Book I.

Natural and artificial divination. Thunderbolts.

6. Duo sunt enim dīvīnandī genera, quōrum alterum artis[2] est, alterum nātūrae.[2] Quae est autem gēns aut quae cīvitās, quae nōn aut extispicum aut mōnstra aut fulgora interpretantium aut augurum aut astrologōrum aut sortium — ea enim ferē artis sunt — aut somniōrum aut vāticinātiōnum — haec enim duo nātūrālia putantur — praedictiōne moveātur?

10. Quid? de fulgurum vī dubitāre num possumus? nōnne cum multa alia mīrābilia, tum illud in prīmīs: cum Summānus in fastīgiō Iovis optimī māximī, quī tum erat fīctilis, ē caelō ictus esset nec usquam ēius simulācrī caput invenīrētur, harūspicēs in Tiberim id depulsum esse dīxērunt, idque inventum est eō locō, quī est ab harūspicibus dēmōnstrātus.

Special Study. — Predicate genitive.

[1] sc. *Apollo*.

[2] **401**: 214, *c.*: *366*.

13. Cāsū, inquis. Itane vērō? Quattuor tālī iactī cāsū Venerium efficiunt: num etiam centum Veneriōs, sī quadringentōs tālōs iēceris, cāsū futūrōs putās? Aspersa temerē pīgmenta in tabulā ōris līneāmenta efficere possunt: num etiam Veneris Cōae pulchritūdinem efficī posse aspersiōne fōrtuītā putās? Sūs rōstrō sī humī A litteram impresserit, num propereā suspicārī poteris Andromacham Enniī ab eā posse dēscrībī? Fingēbat Carneadēs in Chīōrum lapicīdīnīs saxō diffissō caput exstitisse Pānīscī: crēdō aliquam nōn dissimilem figūram, sed certē nōn tālem, ut eam factam ā Scopā dīcerēs. Sīc enim sē profectō rēs habet, ut numquam perfectē vēritātem cāsus imitētur.

Augury. Attus Navius.

16. Quis veterum scrīptōrum nōn loquitur, quae sint ab Attō Naviō per lituum facta? Cum vīcīnī omnēs ad eum dē rēbus suīs referrent, erat in māgnō nōmine et glōriā. Ex quō factum est ut eum ad sē rēx Prīscus arcesseret; cūius cum temptāret scientiam augurātūs, dīxit eī cōgitāre sē quiddam; id possetne fierī cōnsuluit: ille, auguriō āctō, posse respondit. Tarquinius autem dīxit sē cōgitāsse cōtem novāculā posse praecīdī; tum Attum iussisse[1] experīrī: ita cōtem in comitium adlātam īnspectante et rēge et populō novāculā esse dīscissam. Ex eō ēvēnit ut et Tarquinius augure Attō Naviō ūterētur et populus dē suīs rēbus ad eum referret. Cōtem autem illam et novāculam dēfossam in comitiō suprāque impositum puteal accēpimus.

Portents. Dreams.

18. Ti. Gracchus, Pūbliī fīlius, quī bis cōnsul et cēnsor fuit itemque et summus augur et vir sapiēns cīvisque praestāns,

Special Study. — Future perfect in protasis.

[1] sc. *scriptum est.*

nōnne, ut C. Gracchus, fīlius ēius, scrīptum relīquit, duōbus anguibus domī comprehēnsīs harūspicēs convocāvit? quī cum respondissent, sī marem ēmīsisset, uxōrī[1] brevī tempore esse moriendum, sī fēminam, ipsī, aequius esse cēnsuit sē mātūrum oppetere mortem quam P. Āfricānī fīliam adulēscentem: fēminam ēmīsit, ipse paucīs post diēbus est mortuus.

24. Redeāmus ad somnia. Hannibalem Caelius scrībit, cum columnam auream, quae esset in fānō Iūnōnis Lacīniae, auferre vellet dubitāretque, utrum ea solida esset an extrīnsecus inaurāta, perterebrāvisse, cumque solidam invēnisset statuisse tollere; eī secundum quiētem vīsam esse Iūnōnem praedīcere nē id faceret minārīque, sī fēcisset, sē cūrātūram ut eum quoque oculum, quō bene vidēret, āmitteret, idque ab homine acūtō nōn esse neglēctum: itaque ex eō aurō, quod exterebrātum esset, būculam cūrāsse faciendam et eam in summā columnā conlocāvisse. Hōc item in Sīlēnī Graecā historiā est: Hannibalem, cum cēpisset Saguntum, vīsum esse in somnīs ā Iove in deōrum concilium vocārī; quō cum vēnisset, Iovem imperāvisse ut Ītaliae bellum īnferret ducemque eī ūnum ē conciliō datum, quō illum[2] ūtentem cum exercitū prōgredī coepisse; tum eī[2] ducem illum praecēpisse nē respiceret, illum[2] autem id diūtius facere nōn potuisse ēlātumque cupiditāte respēxisse; tum vīsam bēluam vāstam et immānem circumplicātam serpentibus quācumque incēderet omnia arbusta, virgulta, tēcta pervertere, et eum[2] admīrātum quaesīsse dē deō, quodnam illud esset tāle mōnstrum, et deum respondisse *Vāstitātem esse Ītaliae,* praecēpisseque ut pergeret prōtinus; quid retrō atque ā tergō fieret nē labōrāret.

Special Study. — Disjunctive indirect questions.

[1] **388** : 232 : *355.*

[2] = Hannibalem.

TITUS LIVIUS.

HISTORIAE.

Book I.

Kings of Alba Longa.

3. Inter Lavīnium et Albam Longam dēductam[1] colōniam trīgintā fermē interfuēre annī. Tantum tamen opēs crēverant, māximē fūsīs Etrūscīs, ut nē morte quidem Aenēae movēre arma aut Mezentius Etrūscīque aut ūllī aliī accolae ausī sint. Pāx ita convēnerat, ut Etrūscīs Latīnīsque fluvius Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, fīnis esset. Silvius deinde rēgnat, Ascaniī fīlius, cāsū quōdam in silvīs nātus. Is Aenēam Silvium creat; is deinde Latīnum Silvium. Ab eō colōniae aliquot dēductae, Prīscī Latīnī appellātī. Mānsit Silviīs[2] posteā omnibus cōgnōmen, quī Albae rēgnāvērunt. Latīnō Alba ortus, Albā Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capetō Tiberīnus, quī in trāiectū Albulae amnis submersus celebre ad posterōs nōmen flūminī dedit. Agrippa inde Tiberīnī fīlius, post Agrippam Rōmulus Silvius ā patre acceptō imperiō rēgnat. Aventīnō fulmine ipse ictus rēgnum per manūs trādidit. Is sepultus in eō colle, quī nunc pars Rōmānae est urbis, cōgnōmen collī fēcit. Proca deinde rēgnat. Is Numitōrem atque Amūlium prōcreat; Numitōrī, quī stirpis māximus erat, rēgnum

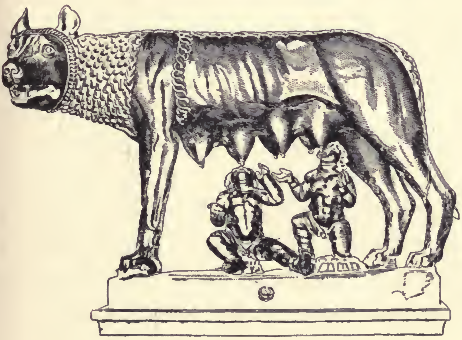
Special Study. — Dative with *nomen est* and similar expressions.

[1] **549**, 5, n. 2: 292, *a*: *664*, 2.   [2] **387**, n. 1: 231, *b*: *349*, 5.

vetustum Silviae gentis lēgat. Plūs tamen vīs potuit quam voluntās patris aut verēcundia aetātis. Pulsō frātre Amūlius rēgnat. Addit scelerī scelus: stirpem frātris virīlem interimit; frātris fīliae[1] Rhēae Silviae per speciem honōris, cum Vestālem eam lēgisset, perpetuā virginitāte spem partūs adimit.

Birth and exposure of Romulus and Remus.

4. Sed dēbēbātur, ut opīnor, fātīs tantae orīgō urbis. Vestālis cum geminum partum ēdidisset, Mārtem incertae stirpis patrem nūncupat. Sed nec diī nec hominēs aut ipsam aut stirpem ā crūdēlitāte rēgiā vindicant; sacerdōs vincta in custōdiam datur, puerōs in prōfluentem aquam mittī iubet.



BRONZE WOLF.
(*Rome.*)

Fōrte quādam dīvīnitus super rīpās Tiberis effūsus lēnibus stāgnīs nec adīrī usquam ad iūstī cursum poterat amnis, et posse[2] quamvis languidā mergī aquā īnfantēs[2] spem ferentibus dabat. Ita velut dēfūnctī rēgis imperiō[3] in proximā adluviē, ubi nunc fīcus Rūmīnālis est — Rōmulārem vocātam ferunt — puerōs expōnunt. Vāstae tum in hīs locīs sōlitūdinēs erant. Tenet fāma, cum fluitantem alveum, quō expositī erant puerī, tenuis in siccō aqua dēstituisset, lupam sitientem ex

Special Study. — Present infinitive with expressions of hoping.

[1] **385**, II, 2: 229: *345*, R. 1.
[2] **535**, I, 3: 272: *531*, 4.
[3] **421**, 1: 249: *407*.

mōntibus quī circā sunt ad puerīlem vāgītum cursum flēxisse; eam submīssās īnfantibus adeō mītem praebuisse mammās, ut linguā lambentem puerōs magister rēgiī pecoris invēnerit. Faustulō[1] fuisse nōmen ferunt. Ab eō ad stabula Lārentiae uxōrī ēducandōs[2] datōs.

Ita genitī itaque ēducātī, cum prīmum adolēvit aetās, nec in stabulīs nec ad pecora sēgnēs vēnandō peragrāre[3] saltūs. Hinc rōbore corporibus animīsque sūmptō iam nōn ferās tantum subsistere, sed in latrōnēs praedā onustōs impetūs facere, pāstōribusque rapta dīvīdere, et cum hīs, crēscente in diēs grege iuvenum, sēria āc iocōs celebrāre.

They recover their kingdom.

5. Iam tum in Palātiō mōnte Lupercal hōc fuisse lūdicrum ferunt. Ibi Euandrum, quī ex eō genere Arcadum multīs ante tempestātibus tenuerit loca, sollemne adlātum ex Arcadiā īnstituisse, ut nūdī iuvenēs Lycaeum Pāna venerantēs per lūsum atque lascīviam currerent. Huic dēditis[4] lūdicrō, cum sollemne nōtum esset, īnsidiātōs ob īram praedae āmīssae latrōnēs, cum Rōmulus vī sē dēfendisset, Remum cēpisse, captum rēgī Amūliō trādidisse ultrō accūsantēs. Crīminī[5] māximē dabant in Numitōris agrōs ab iīs impetum fierī; inde eōs conlēctā iuvenum manū hostīlem in modum praedās agere. Sīc Numitōrī ad supplicium Remus dēditur.

Iam inde ab initiō Faustulō spēs fuerat rēgiam stirpem apud sē ēducārī: nam et expositōs iūssū rēgis īnfantēs sciēbat, et tempus, quō ipse eōs sustulisset, ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem immātūram nisi aut per occāsiōnem aut per necessitātem aperīre

Special Study. — Historical infinitive.

1 **387**, N. 1: 231, *b*: *349*, 5.
2 **544**, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.
3 **536**, 1: 275: *647*.
4 **386**: 228: *347*.
5 **390**: 233, *a*: *356*.

nōluerat. Necessitās prior vēnit. Ita metū subāctus Rōmulō rem aperit. Fōrte et Numitōrī,[1] cum in custōdiā Remum habēret, audīssetque geminōs esse frātrēs, comparandō et aetātem eōrum et ipsam minimē servīlem indolem tetigerat animum memoria nepōtum; scīscitandōque eōdem pervēnit, ut haud procul esset, quīn Remum āgnōsceret.[2] Ita undique rēgī dolus nectitur. Rōmulus nōn cum globō iuvenum, nec enim erat ad vim apertam pār, sed aliīs aliō itinere iūssīs certō tempore ad rēgiam venīre pāstōribus ad rēgem impetum facit, et ā domō Numitōris aliā comparātā manū adiuvat Remus. Ita rēgem obtruncant.

6. Numitor inter prīmum tumultum hostēs invāsisse urbem atque adortōs rēgiam dictitāns, cum pūbem Albānam in arcem praesidiō armīsque obtinendam[3] āvocāsset, postquam iuvenēs perpetrātā caede pergere ad sē grātulantēs vidit, extemplō advocātō conciliō scelera in sē frātris, orīginem nepōtum, ut genitī, ut ēducātī, ut cōgnitī essent,[4] caedem deinceps tyrannī sēque ēius auctōrem ostendit. Iuvenēs per mediam cōntiōnem āgmine ingressī cum avum rēgem salūtāssent, secūta ex omnī multitūdine cōnsentiēns vōx ratum nōmen imperiumque rēgī efficit.

The city begun. Death of Remus.

Ita Numitōrī Albānā rē permīssā Rōmulum Remumque cupīdō cēpit in hīs locīs ubi expositī ubique ēducātī erant, urbis condendae. Et supererat multitūdō Albānōrum Latīnōrumque; ad id pāstōrēs quoque accesserant, quī omnēs facile spem facerent[5] parvam Albam, parvum Lavīnium prae eā urbe, quae conderētur, fore. Intervēnit deinde hīs cōgitātiōnibus avītum malum, rēgnī cupīdō, atque inde foedum certāmen coortum ā satis mītī

Special Study. — Use of *quin.*

[1] **384**, 4, N. 2: 235, *a*: *350*, 1.
[2] **504**: 319, *d*: *555*, 2.
[3] **544**, 1: 300: *427*.
[4] **529**, 1: 334: *467*.
[5] **500**, 1: 319, 2: *631*.

prīncipiō. Quoniam geminī essent,[1] nec aetātis verēcundia discrīmen facere posset,[1] ut diī, quōrum tūtēlae ea loca essent, auguriīs legerent, quī nōmen novae urbī daret,[2] quī conditam imperiō regeret,[2] Palātium Rōmulus, Remus Aventīnum ad inaugurandum templa capiunt.

7. Priōrī Remō augurium vēnisse fertur sex vulturēs, iamque nūntiātō auguriō cum duplex numerus Rōmulō sēsē ostendisset, utrumque rēgem sua multitūdō cōnsalūtāverat. Tempore illī praeceptō, at hī numerō avium rēgnum trahēbant. Inde cum altercātiōne congressī certāmine īrārum ad caedem vertuntur. Ibi in turbā ictus Remus cecidit. Vulgātior fāma est lūdibriō frātris Remum novōs trānsiluisse mūrōs; inde ab īrātō Rōmulō, cum verbīs quoque increpitāns adiēcisset "sīc deinde quīcumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!" interfectum. Ita sōlus potītus imperiō Rōmulus; condita urbs conditōris nōmine appellāta.

Hercules and Cacus.

B.C. 753. Palātium prīmum, in quō ipse erat ēducātus, mūniit. Sacra diīs aliīs Albānō rītū,[3] Graecō Herculī, ut ab Euandrō īnstitūta erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Gēryōne interēmptō bovēs mīrā speciē abēgisse memorant, āc prope Tiberim fluvium, quā prae sē armentum agēns nandō trāiēcerat, locō herbidō, ut quiētē et pābulō laetō reficeret bovēs, et ipsum fessum viā prōcubuisse. Ibi cum eum cibō vīnōque gravātum sopor oppressisset, pāstōr accola ēius locī nōmine Cācus, ferōx vīribus, captus pulchritūdine boum cum āvertere eam praedam vellet, quia, sī agendō armentum in spēluncam compulisset,[4] ipsa vestīgia quaerentem dominum eō dēductūra[5] erant, āversōs bovēs, eximium quemque pulchritūdine,

Special Study. — Future participle in unreal conditions.

[1] **516**: 321: *541*.
[2] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*.
[3] **424**: 253, N.: *397*.
[4] **510**: 308: *597*.
[5] **511**, 2: 308, *d*: *597*, 3.

caudīs in spēluncam trāxit. Herculēs ad prīmam aurōram somnō excītus cum gregem perlūstrāsset oculīs et partem abesse numerō sēnsisset, pergit ad proximam spēluncam, sī fōrte eō vestīgia ferrent.[1] Quae ubi omnia forās versa vīdit nec in partem aliam ferre, cōnfūsus atque incertus animī ex locō īnfestō agere porrō armentum occēpit. Inde cum āctae bovēs quaedam ad dēsīderium, ut fit, relīctārum mūgīssent, reddita inclūsārum ex spēluncā boum vōx Herculem convertit. Quem cum vādentem ad spēluncam Cācus vī prohibēre cōnātus esset, ictus clāvā fidem pāstōrum nēquīquam invocāns morte occubuit.

The death of Romulus.

16. Hīs immortālibus ēditīs operibus cum ad exercitum recēnsendum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō coorta tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque tam dēnsō rēgem operuit nimbō, ut cōnspectum ēius cōntiōnī abstulerit. Nec deinde in terrīs Rōmulus fuit. Rōmāna pūbēs sēdātō tandem pavōre, postquam ex tam turbidō diē serēna et tranquilla lūx rediit, ubi vacuam sēdem rēgiam vīdit, etsī satis crēdēbat patribus, quī proximī steterant, sublīmem raptum procellā, tamen velut orbitātis metū icta maestum aliquamdiū silentium obtinuit. Deinde ā paucīs initiō factō deum[2] deō nātum, rēgem[2] parentemque urbis Rōmānae salvēre ūniversī Rōmulum[2] iubent; pācem precibus exposcunt, utī volēns propitius suam semper sōspitet prōgeniem. Fuisse crēdō tum quoque aliquōs, quī discerptum rēgem patrum manibus tacitī arguerent[3] — mānāvit enim haec quoque sed perobscūra fāma — ; illam alteram admīrātiō virī et pavor praesēns nōbilitāvit. Et cōnsiliō etiam ūnīus hominis

Special Study. — Verbs governing two accusatives.

[1] **529**, II, 1, N. 1 : 334, *f*, N.: *460*, 1, *b*. [2] **373** : 239, 1, *a* : *340*.
[3] **503**, 1 : 320 : *631*, 2.

addita reī dīcitur fidēs. Namque Proculus Iūlius, sollicitā cīvitāte dēsīderiō rēgis et īnfēnsā patribus, gravis, ut trāditur, quamvis māgnae reī auctor in cōntiōnem prōdit. "Rōmulus," inquit, "Quirītēs, parēns urbis hūius, prīmā hodiernā lūce caelō repentē dēlapsus sē mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfūsus horrōre venerābundus adstitissem, petēns precibus, ut contrā intuērī fās esset, 'abī, nūntiā,' inquit, 'Rōmānīs, caelestēs ita velle, ut mea Rōma caput orbis terrārum sit: proinde rem mīlitārem colant,[1] sciantque et ita posterīs trādant nūllas opēs hūmānās armīs Rōmānīs resistere posse.' Haec," inquit, "locūtus sublīmis abiit." Mīrum[2] quantum illī virō nūntiantī haec fidēs fuerit, quamque dēsīderium Rōmulī apud plēbem exercitumque factā fidē immortālitātis lēnītum sit.

Reign of Numa. The temple of Janus.

B.C. 715. 19. Quī[3] rēgnō ita potītus urbem novam, conditam vī et armīs, iūre eam lēgibusque āc mōribus dē integrō condere parat. Quibus cum inter bella adsuēscere vidēret nōn posse, quippe efferārī mīlitiā animōs, mītigandum[4] ferōcem populum armōrum dēsuētūdine ratus Iānum ad īnfimum Argīlētum indicem pācis bellīque fēcit, apertus ut in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus pācātōs circā omnēs populōs sīgnificāret. Bis deinde post Numae rēgnum clausus fuit, semel T. Mānliō cōnsule post Pūnicum prīmum perfectum bellum, iterum, (quod nostrae aetātī diī dedērunt ut vidērēmus), post bellum Actiacum ab imperātōre Caesare Augustō pāce terrā marīque partā. Clausō eō cum omnium circā fīnitimōrum societāte āc foederibus iūnxisset animōs, positīs externōrum perīculōrum cūrīs, nē lūxuriārent otiō animī, quōs metus hostium dis-

Special Study. — Hortatory subjunctive.

[1] **484**, II: 266: *263*, 3.

[2] **305**, N. 4: 334, *e*: *467*, 2, N. (*end*).

[3] i.e. *Numa*.

[4] **234**: 294, *b*: *251*.

ciplīnaque mīlitāris continuerat, omnium prīmum deōrum metum iniciendum ratus est. Quī cum dēscendere ad animōs sine aliquō commentō mīrāculī nōn posset, simulat sibi cum deā Ēgeriā congressūs nocturnōs esse; ēius sē monitū, quae acceptissima diīs essent, sacra īnstituere, sacerdōtēs suōs cuīque deōrum praeficere.

Reform of the calendar. The Vestal Virgins.

Atque omnium prīmum ad cursūs lūnae in duodecim mēnsēs dēscrībit annum; quem, quia trīcēnōs diēs singulīs mēnsibus lūna nōn explet, dēsuntque diēs solidō annō, quī sōlstitiālī circumagitur orbe, intercalāriīs mēnsibus interpōnendīs[1] ita dispēnsāvit, ut vīcēsimō annō ad mētam eandem sōlis, unde ōrsī essent, plēnīs omnium annōrum spatiīs diēs congruerent. Īdem nefāstōs diēs fāstōsque fēcit, quia aliquandō nihil cum populō agī[2] ūtile futūrum erat.



VESTAL VIRGIN.

20. Tum sacerdōtibus creandīs[3] animum adiēcit, quamquam ipse plūrima sacra obībat, ea māximē quae nunc ad Diālem flāminem pertinent. Sed quia in cīvitāte bellicōsā plūrēs Rōmulī quam Numae similēs rēgēs putābat fore, itūrōsque ipsōs ad

Special Study. — Ablative of gerund and gerundive.

[1] **542**, IV, 544: 301, 1: *431*.
[2] **538**: 270: *422*.
[3] **544**, 2: 299, *a*: *429*.

bella, nē sacra rēgiae vicis dēsererentur, flāminem Iovī adsiduum sacerdōtem creāvit, īnsīgnīque eum veste et curūlī rēgiā sellā adōrnāvit. Huic duōs flāminēs adiēcit, Mārtī ūnum, alterum Quirīnō; virginēsque Vestae lēgit, Albā oriundum sacerdōtium et gentī conditōris haud aliēnum. Iīs, ut adsiduae templī antistitēs essent, stīpendium dē pūblicō statuit, virginitāte aliīsque caerimōniīs venerābilēs āc sānctās fēcit.

Book II.

Horatius at the bridge.

10. Cum hostēs adessent, prō sē quisque in urbem ex agrīs dēmigrant, urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō vidēbantur tūta. Pōns Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit,[1] nī ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Cocles: id mūnīmentum illō diē fōrtūna urbis Rōmānae habuit. Quī positus fōrte in statiōne pōntis, cum captum repentīnō impetū Iāniculum atque inde citātōs dēcurrere hostēs vīdisset, trepidamque turbam suōrum arma ōrdinēsque relinquere, reprehēnsāns singulōs, obsistēns obtestānsque deūm et hominum fidem testābātur, nēquīquam dēsertō praesidiō eōs fugere. Sī trānsitum pōntem ā tergō relīquissent,[2] iam plūs hostium in Palātiō Capitōliōque quam in Iāniculō fore. Itaque monēre praedīcere, ut pōntem ferrō īgnī, quācumque vī possint, interrumpant: sē impetum hostium, quantum corpore ūnō posset obsistī, exceptūrum. Vādit inde in prīmum aditum pōntis, īnsīgnisque inter cōnspecta cēdentium pūgnae[3] terga, obversīs comminus ad ineundum proelium armīs, ipsō mīrāculō audāciae obstupefēcit hostēs. Duōs tamen cum eō pudor tenuit, Sp. Larcium āc T. Herminium, ambōs clārōs genere factīsque. Cum hīs

Special Study. — Indicative in unreal conditions.

[1] **511**, 1: 308, *b*: *597*, R. 3. [2] **509**, N. 3: 307, *f*: *596*, 2.
[3] **385**, 4, 2: 229, *c*: *345*, R. 1.

prīmam perīculī procellam et quod tumultuōsissimum pūgnae erat parumper sustinuit. Deinde eōs quoque ipsōs, exiguā parte pōntis relīctā, revocantibus quī rescindēbant, cēdere in tūtum coēgit. Circumferēns inde trucēs mināciter oculōs ad procerēs Etrūscōrum nunc singulōs prōvocāre,[1] nunc increpāre omnēs, servitia rēgum superbōrum, suae lībertātis immemorēs aliēnam oppūgnātum[2] venīre. Cunctātī aliquamdiū sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant. Pudor deinde commōvit aciem, et clāmōre sublātō undique in ūnum hostem tēla cōniciunt. Quae cum in obiectō cūncta scūtō haesissent, neque ille minus obstinātus ingentī pōntem obtinēret gradū, iam impetū cōnābantur dētrūdere virum, cum simul fragor ruptī pōntis simul clāmor Rōmānōrum, alacritāte perfectī operis sublātus, pavōre subitō impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles "Tiberīne pater," inquit, "tē, sāncte, precor, haec arma et hunc mīlitem propitiō flūmine accipiās!" Ita sīc armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit, multīsque superincidentibus tēlīs incolumis ad suōs trānāvit, rem ausus plūs fāmae habitūram ad posterōs quam fideī. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem cīvitās fuit: statua in comitiō posita, agrī quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit datum. Prīvāta quoque inter pūblicōs honōrēs studia ēminēbant: nam in māgna inopiā prō domesticīs cōpiīs ūnus quisque eī aliquid fraudāns sē ipse vīctū suō contulit.

Book V.

The Gauls at Rome: the Capitol saved by geese.

47. Dum haec Vēiīs agēbantur, interim arx Rōmae Capitōliumque in ingentī perīculō fuit. Namque Gallī animadversō ad Carmentis saxō ascēnsū aequō, nocte sublūstrī, cum prīmō iner- B.C. 390.

Special Study. — Genitive with adjectives.

[1] **536**, 1: 275: *647*. [2] **546**: 302: *435*.

mem, quī temptāret[1] viam, praemīsissent, trādentēs inde arma, ubi quid inīquī esset, alternī innīxī sublevantēsque in vicem et trahentēs aliī aliōs, prout postulāret locus, tantō silentiō in summum ēvāsēre, ut nōn custōdēs sōlum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Ānserēs nōn fefellēre, quibus[2] sacrīs Iūnōnis in summā inopiā cibī tamen abstinēbātur.[3] Quae rēs salūtī[4] fuit: namque clangōre eōrum ālārumque crepitū excītus M. Mānlius, quī trienniō ante cōnsul fuerat, vir bellō ēgregius, armīs arreptīs simul ad arma cēterōs ciēns vādit, et dum cēterī trepidant, Gallum, quī iam in summō cōnstiterat, umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus prōlapsī cum proximōs sterneret, trepidantēs aliōs armīsque omīssīs saxa, quibus adhaerēbant, manibus amplexōs trucīdat. Iamque et aliī congregātī tēlīs mīssilibusque saxīs prōturbāre hostēs, ruīnāque tōta prōlapsa aciēs in praeceps dēferrī. Sēdātō deinde tumultū reliquum noctis, quantum in turbātīs mentibus poterat, quiētī datum est. Lūce ortā vocātīs classicō ad concilium mīlitibus ad tribūnōs, cum et rēctē et perperam factō pretium dēbērētur, Mānlius prīmum ob virtūtem laudātus dōnātusque nōn ab tribūnīs sōlum mīlitum sed cōnsēnsū etiam mīlitārī; cuī ūniversī sēlībrās farris et quartāriōs vīnī ad aedēs ēius, quae in arce erant, contulērunt — rem dictū parvam, cēterum inopia fēcerat eam argūmentum ingēns cāritātis. Tum vigilēs ēius locī, quā fefellerat ascendēns hostis, citātī; et cum in omnēs mōre mīlitārī sē animadversūrum Q. Sulpicius tribūnus mīlitum prōnūntiāsset, cōnsentiente clāmōre mīlitum in ūnum vigilem cōnicientium culpam dēterritus ā cēterīs abstinuit, reum haud dubium ēius noxae approbantibus cūnctīs dē saxō dēiēcit. Inde intentiōrēs utrimque custōdiae esse, et apud Gallōs, quia vulgātum erat inter Vēiōs

Special Study. — Ablative of separation.

[1] **497**, 1: 317, 2: *630*.
[2] **414**: 243: *390*, 2.
[3] **301**: 146, *d*: *208*, 2.
[4] **390**, II, N. 2: 233, *a*: *356*.

Rōmamque nūntiōs commeāre, et apud Rōmānōs ab nocturnī perīculī memoriā.

The Romans are weakened by famine.

48. Sed ante omnia obsidiōnis bellīque mala famēs utrumque exercitum urgēbat, Gallōs pestilentia etiam, cum[1] locō iacente inter tumulōs castra habentēs tum[1] ab incendiīs torridō et vapōris plēnō. Quōrum intolerantissima gēns ūmōrīque āc frīgorī adsuēta, cum aestū et angōre vēxāta vulgātīs velut in pecua morbīs morerentur, iam pigritiā singulōs sepeliendī prōmiscuē acervātōs cumulōs hominum ūrēbant; būstōrumque inde Gallicōrum nōmine īnsīgnem locum fēcēre. Indūtiae deinde cum Rōmānīs factae et conloquia permīssū imperātōrum habita; in quibus cum identidem Gallī famem obicerent, eāque necessitāte ad dēditiōnem vocārent, dīcitur āvertendae ēius opīniōnis causā multīs locīs pānis dē Capitōliō iactātus esse in hostium statiōnēs. Sed iam neque dissimulārī neque ferrī ūltrā famēs poterat.

They buy peace. The insolence of the Gauls.

Itaque dum dictātor dīlēctum per sē Ardeae habet, magistrum equitum L. Valerium ā Vēiīs abdūcere exercitum iubet, interim Capitōlīnus exercitus statiōnibus vigiliīs fessus, superātīs tamen hūmānīs omnibus malīs cum famem ūnam nātūra vincī nōn sineret, diem dē diē prōspectāns, ecquod auxilium ab dictātōre appārēret, postrēmō spē quoque iam nōn sōlum cibō dēficiente et, cum statiōnēs prōcēderent, prope obruentibus īnfīrmum corpus armīs, vel dēdī vel redimī sē quācumque pactiōne possent iussit, iactantibus nōn obscūrē Gallīs, haud māgnā mercēde[2] sē addūcī posse, ut obsidiōnem relinquant. Tum senātus habitus tribūnīs-

Special Study. — Force of *cum — tum.*

[1] **554**, I, 5: 107: *588.*

[2] **422**: 252: *404.*

que mīlitum negōtium datum, ut pacīscerentur. Inde inter Q. Sulpicium tribūnum mīlitum et Brennum rēgulum Gallōrum conloquiō trānsācta rēs est et mīlle pondō aurī pretium populī gentibus mox imperātūrī factum. Reī foedissimae per sē adiecta indīgnitās est: pondera ab Gallīs adlāta inīqua, et tribūnō recūsante, additus ab īnsolente Gallō ponderī gladius, audītaque intoleranda Rōmānīs vōx: vae vīctīs.

Camillus rejects the disgraceful terms.

49. Sed diīque et hominēs prohibuēre redēmptōs vīvere[1] Rōmānōs. Nam fōrte quādam, priusquam īnfanda mercēs perficerētur[2] per altercātiōnem nōndum omnī aurō appēnsō, dictātor intervēnit, auferrīque aurum dē mediō et Gallōs submovērī iubet. Cum illī renītentēs pactōs dīcerent sēsē, negat eam pactiōnem ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictātor creātus esset, iniūssū suō ab īnferiōris iūris magistrātū facta esset; dēnūntiatque Gallīs, ut sē ad proelium expediant. Suōs in acervum cōnicere sarcinās et arma aptāre ferrōque, nōn aurō, recuperāre patriam iubet, in cōnspectū habentēs fāna deūm et coniugēs et līberōs et solum patriae dēfōrme bellī malīs et omnia, quae dēfendī repetīque et ulcīscī fās sit. Īnstruit deinde aciem, ut locī nātūra patiēbātur in sēmirutae solō urbis et nātūrā inaequālī, et omnia, quae arte bellī secunda suīs ēligī praeparārīve poterant, prōvīdit.

The Gauls are routed.

Gallī novā rē trepidī arma capiunt, īrāque magis quam cōnsiliō in Rōmānōs incurrunt. Iam verterat fōrtūna, iam deōrum opēs hūmānaque cōnsilia rem Rōmānam adiuvābant. Igitur prīmō concursū haud māiōre momentō fūsī Gallī sunt, quam ad Alliam

Special Study. — Temporal clauses.

[1] **535**, II, footnote: 331, *e*, 2: *549*, N. 1. [2] **520**: 327: *577*.

vīcerant. Iūstiōre alterō deinde proeliō ad octāvum lapidem Gabīnā viā, quō sē ex fugā contulerant, ēiusdem ductū auspiciōque Camillī vincuntur. Ibi caedēs omnia obtinuit. Castra capiuntur, et nē nūntius quidem clādis relīctus. Dictātor recuperātā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns in urbem redit, interque iocōs mīlitārēs, quōs inconditōs iaciunt, Rōmulus āc parēns patriae conditorque alter urbis haud vānīs laudibus appellābātur. Servātam deinde bellō patriam iterum in pāce haud dubiē servāvit, cum prohibuit migrārī Vēiōs et tribūnīs rem intentius agentibus post incēnsam urbem et per sē inclīnātā magis plēbē ad id cōnsilium. Eaque causa fuit nōn abdicandae post triumphum dictātūrae, senātū obsecrante, nē rem pūblicam in incertō relinqueret statū.

LITERATURE.

The following works, and those mentioned in the introductions to the Notes, embrace only a limited selection from the vast amount of useful literature on the matters treated. With the student, reference to too many authorities defeats its own end, and the teacher can easily extend the bibliography at his pleasure. The volumes starred should be readily accessible to the student, either in his own possession or in the school library.

Bibliographical Clue to Latin Literature. J. E. B. Mayor. Macmillan & Co.
Cruttwell's Roman Literature. Scribners.
Teuffel's Roman Literature. Scribners.
*Guerber's Myths of Greece and Rome. American Book Co.
Duruy's History of Rome. Trübner.
*Outlines of Roman History. Pelham. G. P. Putnam's Sons.
*The Story of Rome. Arthur Gilman. G. P. Putnam's Sons.
*Plutarch's Lives (Translation). Clough. Little, Brown & Co.
*Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, and
*Pagan and Christian Rome. Rodolfo Lanciani. Houghton, Mifflin & Co.
*Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne. Longmans, Green & Co. Invaluable in the study of the early traditions of Rome.
*Roman Antiquities (History Primer Series). Wilkins. American Book Co.
*A Companion to School Classics. Gow. Macmillan & Co.
*Roman Life in the Day of Cicero. Church. Scribners.
*Becker's Gallus. Longmans, Green & Co.
*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Murray.
*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. Murray.
*Rich's Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, Green & Co.
Das Alte Rom, a photographic reproduction of the painting by Bühlmann and Wagner, gives an excellent panoramic view of Rome at the time of Constantine.

NOTES.

EUTROPIUS.

Of the life of Eutropius little or nothing is known with certainty. The single statement which he makes regarding himself occurs in the account of the invasion of Persia by the Emperor Julian, A.D. 363: "In which expedition I also took part." His history is dedicated to the Emperor Valens, and professes to be written at his command; it ends with the death of Jovian, A.D. 364. A Byzantine writer nearly a thousand years later states that Eutropius was a secretary (*epistolographos*) under Constantine the Great (who died A.D. 337). If this is correct, then his life must fall within the limits of the fourth century. It was a period of great change. Constantine had transferred the seat of empire from Italy to Byzantium, which he had rebuilt and called by his own name. Rome was swiftly yielding to the advance of Christianity. More and more the empire was becoming a Greek Christian state, and the history of the eternal city was fading from the memory of those who called themselves by its name. What the religion of Eutropius was cannot certainly be determined. He makes no comments on the paganism he describes; Claudius' and Flamininus' disregard of the omens is recorded precisely as it might have been by Livy, and various emperors are said to have been deservedly enrolled among the gods. A very late historian, indeed, pronounces him a Hellen (*i.e.* pagan), and considers his testimony regarding Constantine of peculiar value. The same writer calls Eutropius a contemporary and a partisan of Julian, whose departure from the Christian faith has won for him the name of Apostate. Yet Eutropius calls the latter too violent a persecutor (*nimius insectator*) of the Christian faith, the only passage in which he mentions what had become in his time the state religion.

The history compend, *Breviarium*, is the only extant work of Eutropius. In ten short books he rapidly narrates the events from the founding of Rome to the accession of Valens: "so that Your Serenity's divine mind may rejoice to know that it has imitated the deeds of illustrious men, before it learned them by reading," as the preface states. It was abridged from Livy, Suetonius, and later writers; though the only authority mentioned is Caelius Antipater, a con-

temporary of the Gracchi. In style it is extremely plain and direct; there is no straining after effect, little or no attempt at rhetorical ornament. There are some blunders in matters of fact, but none of any moment. For the age in which it was written, the diction is remarkably good; it is not to be wondered at that the book soon became, and long remained, a favorite manual. It was early translated into Greek; one version of it, by Paeanius, written about 380, is still extant. Other historians made extracts from it, and in the eighth century Paul the Deacon made it the basis of a new history. He had sent the book to his pupil, Adelperga, the Duchess of Beneventum (then a Lombard capital), who seems to have found it too dry and too pagan for her taste. This version of Paul's has often been confounded with the real work of Eutropius. Since the revival of learning, there have been many editions of Eutropius. The edition by H. Verheyk (Leyden, 1793) contains a collection of Latin notes by various scholars, as well as the Greek translation. There are several modern critical editions; one of the most usable perhaps is that by O. Eichert (Hanover, 1871), with German notes. There is a Lexicon to Eutropius by the same writer, and a selection for sight reading, edited by Professor Greenough.

BREVIARIUM.

BOOK I.

13. § **1. ūllum ferē**: sc. *imperium*, with which *minus* and *amplius* agree.

fīlius: appos. with *qui.*

quantum putātus est: 'as was supposed'; note gender of participle.

octōdecim annōs nātus: 'eighteen years old'; commonly *duo de viginti.* Cf. VII, 1. For less common ways of stating age, see II, 6, *annorum trium et viginti;* III, 7, *annum agens vicesimum aetatis.* Nepos, Atticus 7, *cum haberet annos circiter* LX. For the numeral, cf. II, 21.

urbem exiguam: on the Palatine there are still remains which are ordinarily referred to this earliest settlement.

XI Kal. Māiās: what is the date in our reckoning? In the Roman calendar it coincided with the Palilia or the feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds, but it came to be celebrated more and more as the *dies natalitius* ('birthday') of Rome.

Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō: B.C. 754. The dates given by Eutropius do not always correspond with the received chronology given in the margin (from Smith's Classical Dictionary). According to Varro (see Vocabulary) Rome was founded B.C. 753. There were many legends concerning that event, but Eutropius follows the one which was most widely believed. It is related in greater detail by Livy I, 4–6. Cf. also Plutarch, *Romulus.*

§ **2. conditā cīvitāte**: 'when the city had been founded'; *civitas* = *urbs.*

Rōmam vocāvit: it is much more likely that the name Romulus was made from the name of the city. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

centum ex seniōribus: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* with abl. is regularly used with numerals instead of the part. gen. The number of senators was afterwards increased; see § 6. For several centuries it was fixed at 300. Julius Caesar increased it to 900. Augustus diminished it to about 600, and fixed the senatorial age at twenty-five.

14. raptārum: sc. *virginum;* obj. gen. The chief idea is in the participle: 'the stealing of the maidens,' not 'the stolen maidens.' For the story, cf. Ihne, pp. 33 and 69.

cingunt: 'surround'; they were on the north chiefly.

ortā tempestāte: what is denoted by the abl. abs.?

nōn compāruisset: 'he had disappeared'; see definition of Litotes, **637**, VIII: 209, *c*: *700*. Cf. Ihne, p. 61.

per quīnōs diēs: '(each) for five days'; cf. *binorum hostium*, II, 13. When are the distributive numerals used? **174**, 2: 95: *97*, R. 2, 3. For *per*, cf. § 8, *annis*.

§ 3. putābantur: note use of imp. tense.

decem mēnsēs: *twelve* according to Livy I, 19.

sine aliquā: = *sine ulla;* for correct use of *aliquis*, cf. Livy I, 19.

Rōmae: why not *in Roma?*

sacra āc templa: there was a tendency to refer all religious institutions to Numa, just as among the ancient Hebrews all laws were ascribed to Moses.

morbō dēcessit: *i.e.* he did not meet with a violent death as so many of the kings did. Cf. *morbo mortuo,* I, 10; *fataliter mortuus*, I, 11; *morte communi*, VII, 8.

§ 4. mīliariō: cf. *in octavo decimo miliario,* I, 8. Which expression accords with the rule for this use of the abl.? When paved roads were built leading from Rome (see II, 9), milestones at the side marked the distance from the gates of the city. This phrase means then 'twelve miles from Rome.' For another name for the same object, see Nepos, Atticus XXII, 4, *ad quintum lapidem;* Livy V, 49, *ad octavum lapidem.*

aliī . . . aliī: more accurately *alteri . . . alteri.* Why? Cf. Cicero, *De. Div.* I, 6.

adiectō Caeliō mōnte: translate 'by annexing the Caelian hill.'

15. § 5. cīvitātem suprā mare: Ostia, the port of Rome.

§ 6. circum: the Circus Maximus, between the Palatine and the Aventine hills. It was restored and ornamented many times, until finally, under the emperors, it was a sumptuous inclosure capable of seating 260,000 people (Pliny).

lūdōs Rōmānōs: called also *magni* or *circenses.* They were celebrated each year, Sept. 4–12, in honor of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, and consisted of chariot racing, sham battles, and athletic contests.

ad nostram memoriam: cf. note on § 12; they were abolished by the Goths, A.D. 410.

triumphāns: for a good description of a triumph, see Plutarch, *Aemilius Paulus.*

cloācās: see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 53 ff. The Cloaca Maxima (see cut), "built twenty-five centuries ago, on unstable ground, under enormous practical difficulties, which still answers well its purpose, is a work to be classed among the greatest triumphs of engineering."

nōn parum: cf. *non comparuisset,* § 2.

per Ancī fīliōs: in classical prose the acc. with *per* is used when a person is considered as a means or instrument (cf. *per quos*, § 13; *per legatos*, III, 7); but Eutropius occasionally substitutes it for the abl. or dat. of agent; cf. *per se*, § 16; *per Hannibalem,* III, 7; *per hos,* VII, 2. The difference between the two phrases is well shown in IV, 10, *per eum multa a consulibus prospere gesta sunt.*

§ **7. fossās circā mūrum**: Livy I, 44, *aggere et fossis et muro circumdat urbem.* The Servian wall was the chief defense of Rome for many centuries. Portions of it, as well as of the rampart (*agger*), are still to be traced.

cēnsum: not a mere counting of the citizens, but an enrollment according to property for purposes of taxation and military service.

orbem terrārum: the usual Latin expression for 'the world,' cf. VI, 21; *orbe* alone, I, 1; VI, 25.

incōgnitus erat: the constitution of Solon at Athens was essentially a census, and dates from this same period.

capitum: cf. *capita*, II, 18.

16. § **8. Gabiōs cīvitātem**: 'the city Gabii'; notice that an appositive agrees in case only.

Capitōliō: in § 6 it meant the temple; here the hill on which the temple stood. The building was dedicated by the consul Horatius Pulvillus.

oppūgnāns: 'while he was besieging.' Such circumstances are commonly expressed in Latin by subordinate clauses with *dum* or *cum.* Cf. *dum . . . optat*, VII, 7.

et ipse: 'also, likewise'; cf. *parens et ipse,* below, and note on § 20. The explanation would have been more helpful in the case of Collatinus (cf. § 9). The word *iunior* was probably added in a mistaken effort to make the matter clearer. Cf. *Africanus iunior,* IV, 12.

stuprāsset: 'had offered violence to,' 'had dishonored.'

marītō et patrī: see §§ 9, 10.

questa fuisset: 'had complained.' Cf. II, 9, *datus fuisset,* 'had been given.' Except in these two places Eutropius (in these selections) employs *esset,* etc., not *fuisset* in the plup. pass. subj. On the other hand, in the plup. ind. he ordinarily has *fuerat,* etc., not *erat.* See I, 10, *fuerat expulsus;* I, 20, *datum fuerat*, etc. (but II, 6, *subacti erant*). In the perfect *fui*, etc., do not occur. For the classical usage of such forms, cf. Caesar IV, 38; Livy I, 19; Gellius VI, 18.

parēns et ipse: 'a relative likewise', *i.e.* as well as Collatinus. According to Livy he was the son of Tarquinia, the sister of Tarquinius Superbus.

eum, quī: a misleading arrangement; *eum* is the king, while the antecedent of *qui* is *exercitus*.

veniēnsque: cf. *oppugnans*, above.

rēgnātum est: 'there was a regal form of government.' On the mythical character of these stories of the kings, cf. Ihne, pp. 66–91.

annīs: strictly speaking, the abl. denotes the time within which, but, even in classical prose, it may include both extremities, and thus replace the acc. of duration. It is common in Eutropius and other late writers. In II, 9, *per annos;* I, 10, *per annum;* what is expressed by *per?*

§ **9**. **coepēre**: cf. references on *coepta sunt*, Nepos, Hannibal 11.

eum: the object of *coërceret*: why placed here?

cīvīlēs: cf. VII, 8, *civilissime vixit* (said of the Emperor Augustus), and note.

17. ab expulsīs rēgibus: abl. of separation; for the participle, cf. *raptarum*, § 2; for the meaning of the phrase, cf. *post reges exactos*, § 11; *post reges eiectos*, § 15.

māximē ēgerat ut: 'had done most to.'

nē quisquam: why not *ut nemo?*

§ **10**. **fuerat expulsus**: cf. *questa fuisset*, § 8.

in vicem sē: what is the literal translation? The Latin had no reciprocal pronoun and various awkward expressions were used instead, commonly *inter se*. Cf. Caesar III, 6; Nepos, Arist. I. Cf. also *alius alium circumspectant*, Livy II, 10.

per annum: cf. *annis*, § 8; and *annum luxerunt*, § 11.

quō morbō mortuō: 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by *and* together with a personal pronoun. For *morbo* cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

18. § **11**. **Porsena**: king of Clusium in Etruria. The Tarquins were said to have come from Tarquinii in Etruria.

Tūsciae: these traditions are thought to disguise the fact that Rome was conquered by the Etruscans. See Ihne, p. 89. "They were far advanced in civilization, in architecture and the other arts, in trade, navigation, and manufactures, when the Romans were still half barbarians."

Rōmam paene cēpit: see the story of Horatius Cocles, Livy II, 10; Macaulay's *Lays of Early Rome.*

dē hīs: 'over them'; *de* is regularly used with *triumpho*. Cf. *de Samnitibus* II, 9.

fātāliter mortuus est: 'died a natural death.' Cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

habuerit: see footnote; a favorite sequence in Nepos and late writers.

§ **12**. **gener Tarquiniī**: Mamilius Octavius of Tusculum. For an anecdote of this war, cf. Cicero, De Nat. Deor. II, 2.

socerī: objective genitive.

ad iniūriam vindicandam: 'to avenge the wrong'; notice that the noun is *not* the object of the verb in Latin.

dictātūra: this office had existed in other Latin tribes before this time. At Rome it was a device for lodging supreme power (except over the treasury) in the hands of one man. It was generally resorted to in times of ex-

treme danger; yet a dictator might be appointed to perform certain duties when no such crisis existed. The office was created for six months, but was often resigned before that term had expired.

magister equitum: his functions are not clearly understood.

Tranquillitās Vestra: 'Your Serene Highness.' Eutropius addressed his history to Valens, Emperor of the East, who reigned A.D. 364–378.

sub dictātūrae nōmine: after holding the office several times, Caesar was finally (B.C. 45) made dictator for life. Augustus, however, declined the title. Cf. note on VII, 2.

§ **13**. **tamquam . . . premerētur**: 'as though it were oppressed.' Eutropius does not mean to question the fact; in late Latin *tamquam* is used in the sense of *quod*. Cf. also *quasi*, § 20.

tribūnōs: these officers should be distinguished from the *tribuni militum*, who were military officers in command of legions. The civil magistrates here referred to were specially charged with the protection of their fellow plebeians against the patricians. Their power of vetoing any legislative action was of immense importance. This First Secession, as it was called, was the first act in a long struggle which was ended only by granting complete political equality to the plebeians.

19. per quōs: = *ut per eos.*

§ **15**. **Q. Mārcius**: surnamed Coriolanus from the city which he had conquered. For his story, see Plutarch, *Coriolanus;* Shakespeare's *Coriolanus.*

oppūgnātūrus . . . nisi vēnissent: 'would have attacked . . . if they had not come'; this use of the fut. part. is late.

secundus post Tarquinium: *i.e.* he was the second and Tarquin was the first. In giving rank in a series, the Latin usually (not always) included the starting point.

§ **16**. **cōnsulibus**: the Romans regularly dated events by giving the name of the consuls for the year. Later they reckoned from the founding of the city. See I, 18; II, 18; V, 4. In IV, 10; VI, 15, both are used.

Vēientēs: the powerful city of Veii in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome, was finally conquered by Camillus B.C. 396; see § 20.

implendum: sc. *esse.* The construction is doubtful. Verbs of promising regularly take fut. infin. Cf. II, 14; Caesar IV, 21. In late Latin the gerundive is used as a fut. pass. part.; in that case *implendum esse* takes the place of *impletum iri* (cf. Nepos, Atticus 13, *visum iri*) or *futurum ut* + *subj.* (cf. Caesar II, 17). For the regular gerundive construction (with dat. of agent), see Caesar II, 20.

ūnus: the later Fabii, a powerful gens at Rome, were said to be descendants of this youth. A Fabius appears on the list of consuls ten years after this event, and on that account, if for nothing else, the story is suspected. Why?

§ **17**. **Sequentī annō**: *i.e.* after the census.

obsiderētur exercitus: the Aequians had attacked the Roman camp.

agrum: 'called the Quintian Meadow,' Livy III, 26.

togam praetextam: for the garment, see Vocab., and cf. Gellius I, 23. Cincinnatus had laid aside his robe, as was commonly done in any active employment, but puts it on out of respect to the messengers of the Senate. Eutropius speaks as though they had brought him an official robe.

20. § **18. alterō**: often used for *secundo*.

ab urbe conditā: 'from the founding of the city'; cf. *urbis conditae*, V, 4.

decemvirī: on the demand of the plebeians ten commissioners were appointed, after a long struggle, to revise the laws and reduce them to writing. Their work, the celebrated code known as the Twelve Tables, was the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years.

cum: concessive.

Virginiī: gen. limiting *filiam*.

honestīs iam stīpendiīs: 'already (in) honorable campaigns.' Cf. Nepos, Cato 1, *stipendium meruit*.

quam: = *et eam*. Cf. *quo*, § 10.

§ **20. Vēientānī**: cf. *Veientes*, § 16.

ipsōs: Eutropius frequently uses *ipse* for *is*.

diū obsidēns: ten years, according to the legend.

et Faliscōs: in good prose *etiam*; cf. *hic etiam*, VI, 23; for *Falisci*, see the interesting story of the treacherous schoolmaster in Plutarch, *Camillus*.

quasī . . . dīvīsisset: cf. *tamquam*, § 13.

21. vīctōs Rōmānōs: why does the writer not use an abl. abs.?

ā Rōmā: in expressions of distance the preposition with names of towns is regular.

apud flūmen Alliam: one of the memorable defeats in Roman history. July 16, *dies Alliensis*, was henceforth an unlucky day in the calendar.

datum fuerat: cf. *questa fuisset*, § 10. For the events, see Livy V, 47–49.

et ipse: 'likewise'; "is used when a new subject [*Camillus*] takes an old predicate [*conditor*]." Cf. § 8.

BOOK II.

§ **6. quī modus**: 'a force which.'

quae: = *et eae* (*legiones*).

tribūnus mīlitum: cf. note on *tribunos*, I, 13.

nē . . . posset: note that the miraculous raven had a *purpose*.

Corvus: or *Corvinus*; see the same story, Gellius IX, 11.

22. annōrum: gen. of quality; cf. note on *annos natus*, I, 1. By a law passed B.C. 181, the legal age for the consulship was fixed at forty-three. For exceptions, see IV, 12; VII, 2.

§ **9. dēdecore vīcērunt**: at the famous Caudine Forks, a mountain pass east of Campania.

ipsīs: = *eis*; cf. I, 20.

facta fuerat: cf. *questa fuisset*, I, 8.

aquam Claudiam: better *aqua Appia* to distinguish it from one built by the Emperor Claudius; between seven and eight miles long, chiefly under ground. It was the beginning of the magnificent water-supply system of Rome. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

viam Appiam: see p. 75; the first and most famous of the Roman roads.

Q. Fabium Māximum: the son of the general mentioned, § 8.

23. § **11. Tarentīnīs**: one of several rich and powerful cities founded by the Greeks in southern Italy, a region often called *Magna Graecia*.

orīginem trahēbat: royal families commonly claimed descent from mythical heroes or from the gods.

incōgnitōs expavērunt: contact with the Carthaginians (cf. III, 8) and eastern nations made these animals well known to the Romans. Augustus boasts in an inscription that 3500 were killed in the arena in his reign.

iacēre: the subject is *quos*: verbs of perception (seeing, etc.) may also take the present participle.

sibi . . . contigissent: 'had fallen to his lot.'

24. § **12. dē redimendīs captīvīs**: 'concerning the ransom of the captives'; cf. I, 12, *ad iniuriam vindicandam*.

voluerit: for tense, cf. *habuerit*, I, 11.

contemptusque: *que* or *et* is used (often after a negative) where the adversative conjunction seems more appropriate in English. Cf. *neque occisus* (*est*), VII, 3; *monuitque*, Nepos, Them. 8. For Fabricius, see Gellius I, 14.

ita ut: 'on condition that.'

§ **13. veterem statum**: cf. *Romanum esse*, II, 25; Gellius VI, 18.

bīnōrum: 'two apiece'; cf. *quinos*, I, 2.

25. § **14. occīsūrum**: verbs of promising regularly take the future infinitive. Cf. I, 16; but also Caesar IV, 21. For this anecdote, cf. Gellius III, 8.

sī . . . aliquid: 'if something'; probably used for the less emphatic *si quid*.

ā Tarentō: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *proficiscens Carthagine;* which is according to the rule?

occīsus est: for full account, cf. Plutarch, *Pyrrhus*. He was a formidable enemy, but the feeling of the Romans toward him was in curious contrast to their hatred of Hannibal.

§ **18. annō**: sc. *ab urbe condita*.

extrā Ītaliam: the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.

capita: lit. 'heads'; *civium capita*, a technical term, may be translated 'persons,' 'souls.' Men in full citizenship are meant, whether they lived in Rome or not. Cf. I, 7, *qui in agris erant*. See *Census* in Dict. of Antiq.

contrā Āfrōs: *i.e.* Carthaginians. Cf. *Africa* in Vocab. Carthage had long been an ally of Rome, but the growing commerce of the latter made their interests hostile, and at length brought on the conflict known as the Punic Wars. See *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, by R. Bosworth-Smith (Longmans).

rēge Siciliae: *i.e.* of Syracuse and its dependencies. Carthage had extensive possessions in the western part of the island. Cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1.

26. § **21. prīmam Clypeam**: 'the first (city was) Clypea.'

in dēditiōnem . . . accēpērunt: 'accepted the surrender of.'

decem et octō: generally *duodeviginti*, sometimes *octodecim*.

Rēgulus mānsit: cf. Gellius VII, 3.

in fidem accēpit: 'took under his protection,' a euphemism common in Caesar.

ā Lacedaemoniīs: the Spartans were famous for their military qualities. In much the same way Syracuse was delivered from the Athenians B.C. 412.

§ **25. haec mala**: Paulus and Metellus had defeated the Carthaginians after the capture of Regulus.

illā diē: in the singular the gender is 'common.' Cf. *illo die*, VI, 20.

Rōmānum esse dēsiisse: 'had ceased to be a Roman.' By Roman law a citizen captured in war (and thereby made a slave) lost all his civil rights (*status*) at Rome. Theoretically (cf. *uxorem a complexu*) even his marriage was dissolved. Cf. *Caput* in Dict. of Antiq.; Gellius VI, 18, and note on *postliminium*. For a special arrangement concerning returned captives, cf. II, 13.

et senem: 'an old man too.' Cf. *et Faliscos*, I, 20.

27. captī fuerant: since explanations about past events are apt to use the pluperfect tense (cf. Nepos, Them. 5, *quem fecerat*), there is apparently a mechanical tendency in Eutropius to leave that tense unassimilated in clauses depending on an infinitive or subjunctive. Cf. V, 5.

nūllus admīsit: 'did not admit (to the senate),' *i.e.* would not listen to them.

offerentibusque . . . ut: the implied notion of persuasion causes the subjunctive instead of the regular infinitive.

negāvit . . . mānsūrum: 'said that he would not remain'; in such cases the quoting verb in Latin has the negative. Cf. Nepos, Them. 6, *negarent oportere*. Distinguish between *negavit* (= *dixit . . . non*), and *non dixit*.

§ **27. nāvem . . . ascendit**: cf. Nepos, Them. 8, *in navem escendit;* Hannibal 7, *navem ascendit*. The usual verb is *conscendere*. Caesar IV, 23.

tenēbant: 'were (still) holding.' Cf. *servierat*, § 25, and notice mode of *tenerentur* below.

ut redīrent: *iubeo* is regularly followed by a pass. infin. (*dari*), but "it takes *ut* when it is applied to decrees of the senate."

BOOK III.

28. § **7. nāvibus**: dat. of disadvantage; 'committing piracy on the ships.'

Hannibalem: for his life, see Nepos XXIII, p. 58. For the use of *per*, cf. I, 6.

CL mīlium: sc. *militum;* gen. of measure. For the disposition of these armies, see Nepos, Hannibal 3.

admittere: cf. *nullus admisit*, II, 25.

dūra respōnsa: cf. Gellius X, 27.

§ **8. Gracchus**: a mistake; see Vocab. *Longus*, and Nepos, Hannibal 4.

§ **9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**: father of Africanus; killed with his brother in Spain; cf. § 15.

29. **et ipse**: cf. I, 20.

multī . . . dēdidērunt: Hannibal's hope was to destroy Rome by encouraging the subject peoples in Italy to revolt.

Flāminium interēmit: at the famous battle of Lake Trasimenus. Cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

differendō: lit. 'by postponing,' *i.e.* by avoiding a pitched battle. From his 'Fabian policy' he was called Cunctator, and he was credited with the salvation of the Roman state.

§ **10**. **abiēns**: 'retiring'; he had been dictator, the last holder of the office for more than a century.

monuit . . . ut: with the infinitive *moneo* is a verb of saying ('warn that'); with the (regular) subjunctive it means 'warn to.' The two are mingled here; the advice is more prominent than the prediction. *non* belongs to *aliter*.

callidum: 'skillful'; cf. Nepos' judgment, Hannibal 1. *calidum*, 'fiery,' would agree better with the other adjective.

acceptī: 'handled,' an ironical sense of *received*, *entertained*.

nōbilēs virī: descendants of men who had held certain high offices, which, in the later days, it was difficult to obtain without wealth. Distinguish them from *patricians*.

§ **11**. **multae . . . cīvitātēs**: cf. § 9. Chiefly the Samnites, and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and "not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal" (Mommsen).

obtulit ut: cf. II, 25.

ānulōrum: on the custom of wearing rings, cf. Gellius X, 10.

30. § **15**. **duōbus Scīpiōnibus**: the father and the uncle of Africanus. *P. Cornelio* (*Scipioni*), § 7, was their cousin.

ferē prīmus: for the regard in which he was held, cf. § 20, and Gellius IV, 18.

Carthāginem Hispāniae: called *Carthago Nova*.

parentibus: cf. I, 8.

§ **18**. **dēspērāns**: 'giving up the hope.'

apud Sēnam: one of the critical battles of the world's history. The elder Cato rendered good service here; cf. Nepos, Cato 1.

31. § **21**. **hīs condiciōnibus**: abl. of specification (respect); the subjunctives are final.

pondō: 'by weight'; sc. *librarum*, cf. Gellius VI, 18. The terms were not accepted, and peace was not declared until the year 201 B.C.; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 6–7.

BOOK IV.

§ **10**. **Scīpiō**: the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted into the Scipio family.

32. **Hūius**: objective genitive.

per eum: cf. I, 6.

committere: sc. *pugnam* or *proelium*; the omission is a rare and late usage.

§ **11**. **per idem tempus**: an equivalent for the abl. of time within which; contrast it with *per annos*, below.

§ **12**. **iuvenis**: for meaning, cf. Gellius X, 28; for legal age of consul, cf. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven.

septingentēsimō: traditions agreed in making Carthage older than Rome, but there was a wide diversity in the dates assigned.

BOOK V.

§ **4**. **urbis conditae**: cf. I, 16, 18; for a similar use of the gen., cf. the common phrase *Anno Domini.*

C. Marius: for the story of his remarkable career, cf. Plutarch, *Marius, Sulla.*

Achāiam: the Roman province included the states of Greece south of Thessaly. Cf. Rom. xv. 26, 'them of Macedonia and Achaia.'

bellī sociālis: the Social War, B.C. 90–88, was the last effort of the Samnites and other subject races in Italy to assert their independence.

33. **adfectāvit ut**: the infinitive is commonly used with this verb.

§ **5**. **Pontī rēx**: Pontus, south of the Black Sea, was his ancestral kingdom, but he extended his dominions widely. He is said to have been able to transact business in their own languages with twenty-five peoples.

mandāvit: equivalent to a verb of saying.

respōnsum est . . . quod: the use of *quod* is late. For the usual construction, cf. III, 11; for an added notion of advising, cf. *respondit ut,* Nepos, Them. 2.

litterās mīsit ut: 'gave *order* by letters'; cf. *scribentem ut,* Nepos, Arist. 1.

cīvēs Rōmānōs: 80,000 are said to have perished

BOOK VI.

§ **12**. **dum . . . geruntur**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *dum conficiebatur.*

pīrātae: a Greek word. Cf. *maritimos praedones,* Nepos, Them. 2.

tūta nōn esset: for this extraordinary state of affairs, cf. Plutarch, *Caesar, Pompey;* Cicero, *Leg. Manil.* 12.

bellum: known as the Third Mithridatic War; it had been carried on for some eight years by Lucullus.

34. **Pharnacis**: limits *milites.* He had conspired against M., and his accomplices had been put to death (*in suos saeviret*).

Bosporum: the kingdom north of the Black Sea.

annīs quadrāgintā: it was not more than twenty-five.

§ **15**. **Catilīna**: cf. Sallust's *Catiline,* and Cicero's famous orations. For a departure from the traditional view, see Beesley's *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius.*

strangulātī: for another method of public execution, cf. Livy V, 47.

§ **16**. **pompa triumphī**: 'triumphal procession.' Cf. I, 6.

35. § **17**. **imperāvit**: 'was emperor'; a late use.

dēcrēta: for num. and gen., see **439**: 187, *a,* 1: *285–6.*

Helvētiōs . . . Sēquanī: quite distinct in Caesar's time. See Vocab. Under late emperors they were included in one province.

Britannīs: cf. pp. 91–110.

quadringentiēs: sc. *centena milia sestertium.* Cf. Vocab. *sestertius.*

stīpendiāriōs: "the Britons suffered more than the Romans gained,

for there was nothing worth taking from a people who were so poor and lived in so much wretchedness" (Plutarch, *Caesar*).

Germānōs: Caesar made two expeditions across the Rhine (B.C. 55, 53), but fought no battles there. He inflicted some terrible defeats on Germans who had crossed into Gaul.

§ **19**. **fōrtūna mūtāta est**: *i.e.* from the republic to the empire.

ita, ut: 'with such effect that'; *i.e.* by bribery, it is charged.

ab Arīminō: for the prep., cf. II, 14. "For a proconsul to pass beyond the boundary of his province was high treason to the state, and the boundary here was the little river Rubicon. The moment of crossing was therefore the turning point of his life" (Warde-Fowler). Cf. also Plutarch, *Caesar* 29.

36. § **20**. **dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

Prīmō proeliō: at Dyrrachium in Illyria.

scīre vincere: 'know (how) to conquer.'

illō tantum diē: *i.e.* "that was the only day when Pompey had a chance" (Greenough). Possibly, 'that was the only chance he need have had.'

Palaeopharsālum: usually known as the battle of Pharsalus (the town) or Pharsalia (the district).

§ **21**. **ā rēge**: Ptolemy: while nominally independent, Egypt was 'occupied' by the Romans. It was made a province by Augustus; cf. VII, 7.

Quō cōnspectō: 'and when C. had seen it.'

tantī virī: modern critics are not inclined to rate Pompey as high as his contemporaries did. Cf. Cicero, *Leg. Manil.*

generī: when the first triumvirate was formed B.C. 60, Pompey married Julia, the only child of Caesar.

37. § **22**. **Cleopatrae**: the famous queen whose fate is the subject of Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra.*

Pompēiō in auxilium: the construction with two datives is more common.

vīcit aciē: cf. Plutarch, *Caesar:* "In the account which he gave . . . he made use of these words only: *veni, vidi, vici.* Their having all the same form and termination in the Roman language adds grace to their conciseness."

§ **23**. **tertiō**: even Cicero was in doubt whether to use *tertio* or *tertium*, and advised Pompey to abbreviate it TER.

ante annum: *not* acc. of duration; for another phrase, cf. *ante* XII *annis*, VII, 8; see also *post annum*, § 24.

hīc etiam: *i.e.* as well as Caesar. Cf. *generi*, § 21.

vīctor fuit: at the battle of Thapsus.

Catō: see Plutarch, *Cato the Younger;* Addison's *Cato, a Tragedy.*

38. § **25**. **īnsolentius**: for the comparative, **444**, 1: 93, *a*: *297*, 2. Note the etymology of the word. It was the unconstitutionality of his acts that made them offensive. "Never in any civil war has victory been used with such clemency, or enormous strength wielded so gently" (Warde-Fowler).

honōrēs: 'offices.'

39. tyrannica: 'like a usurper.' *Tyrannus* was the Greek word for a ruler who had set aside the constitution. The meaning 'tyrannical' was not necessarily attached to it at first.

senātūs diē: 'on the day of the senate'; *i.e.* when it assembled. It was the Ides of March.

cūriam: the regular senate house was on the north of the Forum. The senate frequently convened in temples elsewhere, and on this occasion assembled in a *curia* which Pompey had attached to his theater in the Campus Martius.

BOOK VII.

§ **1. Caesaris nepōs**: the grandson of Caesar's sister.

nōmen . . . iusserat: cf. *fuerat adoptatus*, § 2. See Vocab. *Caesar* and *Augustus*.

rērum potītus: a common phrase. Cf. *Alexandrea potitus*, VI, 22.

morerentur: they were wounded in battle, but their death was so favorable to Augustus' interests that he was accused of murdering them.

40. § **2. pācem fēcit**: the second triumvirate, an agreement to share the power of the state among them.

vīcēsimō annō: cf. II, 6.

Senātum prōscrīpsit: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the *proscriptio*, or list of enemies to be killed.

armīs tenēre: no new office of emperor was created for Augustus, as for Napoleon. Augustus had tribunitial power (cf. I, 13); he was *princeps senatus*, chief of the senate; after B.C. 13 he became *pontifex maximus*. But his real power came from the *imperium* or military command, given him for life; hence the old title *imperator* acquired a new sense in the case of himself and his successors. Theoretically Augustus was only the 'leading citizen,' practically he was an autocrat.

§ **3. neque occīsus**: cf. note on *contemptusque*, II, 12.

§ **6. Pompēius**: Sextus; he escaped from Spain (VI, 24), collected a fleet, and made himself master of the Mediterranean.

41. prō victō: 'for conquered,' 'as good as conquered.'

§ **7. dum . . . optat**: = *optans*, 'because she hoped.' Cf. note on *oppugnans*, I, 8. Augustus and Antony would doubtless have quarreled without Cleopatra's influence.

ex quā: what is the gender of Epirus?

§ **8. bellīs . . . cōnfectīs**: cf. Livy I, 19.

annīs: abl. of measure; or cf. I, 8.

prīncipatūs: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors.

morte commūnī: 'a natural death.' Cf. I, 3, 11.

ex māximā parte: 'in very many respects.'

cīvīlissimē: 'in a manner becoming a citizen.' Cf. VII, 2; I, 9.

aequāret fastīgiō: sc. *eos; cum* with the abl. is also used, instead of the dative.

42. § **10. quās . . . nōminārent**: *quas = ut eas;* the compliment was in the name.

Tiberiō: the son of Livia, Augustus' wife, by her first husband Ti. Claudius Nero. In 11 B.C. he married Julia, the daughter of Augustus and the widow of Agrippa. On the death of C. and L. Caesar, the sons of Agrippa, Tiberius was adopted as the successor of Augustus.

NEPOS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his praenomen is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in Cisalpine Gaul. The little village of Ostiglia, near Mantua, long claimed the honor of being his birthplace, and in 1868 a statue was erected there to his memory. It has been shown, however, by a modern scholar that in all probability Pavia (ancient *Ticinum*) was the scene of his birth. Nepos was educated in Rome, where he passed the greater part of his life in literary pursuits. Of its details we are not informed. He was an intimate friend of Cicero, Catullus, Atticus, and other literary men of the period, but apparently made no effort to enter the troubled political life of his day, and held no office, either civil or military. He died about 24 B.C.

His fame as an author rested upon his historical works, of which he produced a not inconsiderable number. The first, apparently, and the one mentioned in the dedicatory poem of Catullus, was an outline of universal history, under the title *Chronica;* it is quoted by Gellius and other later writers. A second work, also quoted by Gellius, was entitled *Exempla*, and is thought to have been a 'history of morals,' illustrated by anecdotes from the lives of famous men. Nepos also wrote a biography of his friend Cicero, and, at the request of Atticus, a life of the elder Cato. Of all these works only the merest fragments now survive. There is extant only a portion of his last and longest work, which seems to have been entitled *De Viris Inlustribus.* In this he treated briefly of the lives of famous men, not merely of Rome, but also of Greece and other foreign nations. These biographies were arranged in classes, and in each class the kings, generals, historians, or grammarians of Rome were intended to contrast with those of foreign nations, though no formal comparison was added, as in the case of Plutarch's famous *Lives.* Of the sixteen books of this work we possess what is thought to be the third, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which most of the following selections have been made, and two biographies from the twelfth, *De Historicis Latinis.*

The inaccuracies which are to be found in the work of Nepos may be explained partly by the difficulty of compiling such a work at that age, and partly by the haste with which it was composed. The historian has the great merit of impartiality, and usually does full justice to his subject, of whatever party or

nation. Noticeable, too, is his desire to make his work morally profitable to his countrymen by holding up to admiration the noble deeds and sentiments of those whose history he is narrating. The style of Nepos is usually clear and simple, though sometimes marred by archaisms and inaccuracies.

The popular interest in the subject matter of Nepos has led to a great number of editions of his work. For some time after the revival of learning the parts now extant were mistakenly credited to Aemilius Probus. The edition of Lambinus in 1569 was the first to ascribe them to Nepos. Of modern editions may be mentioned those of Nipperdey (a revision for school use by Lupus) and Siebelis, both with German notes; there is an English edition by Browning and Inge (Clarendon Press, 1888), and an American edition by Lindsay (American Book Co.). A special (German) lexicon to Nepos, by A. Haacke, may also be mentioned.

DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

MILTIADES.

43. § **4**. **Dārēus**: Darius had made an expedition against the Scythians beyond the Danube about 508 B.C.

causam interserēns: more commonly *interponens*, as in Them. 7.

Sardīs: acc. plur. The Ionians with the help of the Athenians and Eretrians captured and burned the city 499 B.C.

oppidō: Athens. Cf. the use of *astu*, Them. 4.

44. hēmerodromoe: a Greek word from two words meaning 'day' and 'course.' For this incident see Browning's *Pheidippides*.

creant: historical present; notice tense of the dependent verb.

decem praetōrēs: 'ten generals'; they were elected each year at Athens.

prīmō tempore: 'on the first occasion,' 'as soon as possible.'

eōrum virtūte: *sua* would be more in accord with good usage.

dēspērārī: like *auderi, dimicari*, impersonal.

§ **5**. **Plataeēnsēs**: the Latin often speaks of the inhabitants of a town or country where the English prefers the town or country name. In the next sentence *ea* is used (i.e. *ea civitas*) as though *Plataea* had preceded.

mīlle: seldom used as a noun; *milia* is regularly a noun.

Quō factum est ut: 'wherefore it came to pass that,' a frequent formula in Nepos. See Them. 1, 3, 6; Arist. 3. *Quo* is abl. of cause or means; *valeret* is sub. of result in a substantive clause.

aciē . . . īnstrūctā: 'having drawn up their forces.' Notice the artificial arrangement of nouns and adjectives.

nōn aequum: 'disadvantageous': a predicate adjective to *locum*.

eōque magis, quod: 'and the more because'; *eo* is abl. to denote degree of difference, or cause.

THEMISTOCLES.

45. § **1. anteferātur**: notice the tense, a common and natural exception to the rule of sequence.

est ōrdiendum: impersonal: 'one should begin,' or use the editorial 'we.'

probātus: here an adj. 'satisfactory,' governing the dative.

amīcīs fāmaeque: political friends and reputation are meant.

māior: 'of greater importance,' *i.e.* than ordinary. The English is content with the positive. See note on *insolentius*, Eutrop. VI, 25.

opus: here the thing needed, *quae*, is in the nom. as the subject of *erant;* for another construction see Milt. 4.

excōgitandīs: sc. *in rebus.*

§ **2. bellō Corcȳraeō**: Nepos is in error regarding this war and the war with the pirates. See Plutarch, *Themistocles.*

46. ex metallīs redībat: 'accrued from the mines'; silver mines on the promontory of Sunium, the southern extremity of Attica. They were worked by gangs of slaves, and the revenue, it is said, was distributed among the citizens.

cum . . . tum: 'not only' . . . 'but also.'

Nam cum Xerxēs: the principal verb is *miserunt;* the words from *huius enim* to *fuerunt* are parenthetical, and a new dependent clause begins with *cuius de adventu.*

septingentā: sc. *milia.* Herodotus gives the number as 1,700,000. The total number of persons in the expeditions is estimated to have been more than five million.

respondit ut: just as a verb of warning may take the inf. when it is considered a verb of saying, so the reverse may take place. See notes on Eutrop. II, 25; III, 10; and compare *persuasit* with infin. below.

id respōnsum: this episode is told at length by Herodotus VII, 140 foll.

quō valēret: the subject is *responsum; quo* is an adverb of place: 'in which direction it had force,' *i.e.* to what it tended, what it meant.

persuāsit: regularly is followed by an *ut* clause. Why is the infinitive used here? Cf. *respondit* above.

47. arcem: the famous Acropolis. See cut on p. 46, which shows it as adorned toward the end of the fifth century.

§ **3. nōn paterentur**: subj. in a relative clause of purpose. The negative and the verb are closely united; 'to prevent.' Hence the use of *que . . . non* instead of *neve.* Cf. use of *neque . . . parcerent,* § 6.

eōque: for the adversative force of *que* see Eutrop. II, 12.

parī proeliō: 'drawn battle.' The subject of the following verbs is, of course, the Greeks.

48. § **4. accessit astū**: the verb is not used with the acc. without a preposition in the most careful writers. Cf. *ad ephoros accessit,* § 7. Possibly *astu* is felt as acc. of end of motion; cf. Alcibiades 6, *astu venit,* and see below *domos suas,* 'to their homes'; also *Africam accessit,* Hannibal 8.

āiēbat: notice the tense of this and the following verbs. *Universos* and

dispersos are contrasted; they agree with the subjects (*eos*) of *esse* and *perituros* (esse).

Eurybiadī, rēgī: he was general, but not 'king.' The Spartans had the leadership (hegemony) of Greece at this period. Cf. Arist. 2.

vellet: subj. by attraction.

dē servīs suīs: abl. instead of the part. gen. Cf. *proximus de iis*, § 9. Translate 'the most faithful servant that he had.' He was a Persian captive named Sicinnus.

suīs verbīs: 'in his (Themistocles) words,' 'from him.'

cōnfectūrum . . . oppressūrum: the subject *eum* (Xerxes) would be expressed by a more careful writer.

49. § **5**. **male rem gesserat**: 'had suffered a reverse.'

eōdem: Themistocles.

gradū dēpulsus: 'he was forced from his position.' A *gradus* in the language of the arena is the position taken by a fighter. Cf. *manus dedissent*, Hamilcar I.

id agī ut: 'it was planned to.' The dependent verbs are in the subj. of purpose. For mood of *fecerat*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

quā . . . eādem: adverbs; probably *viā* was to be supplied. Literally 'by what (road),' . . . 'by the same (road).'

mēnsibus . . . diēbus: abl. of time within which; *minus* is not necessarily followed by the abl. **417**, N. 2: 247, *c*: *296*, 4.

50. § **6**. **triplex . . . portus**: there were three basins or harbors surrounded with fortifications and connected by the 'long walls' with Athens about four and a half miles distant.

causam quā negārent oportēre: 'a reason for saying that no city ought.' For the use of *nego*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

Athēniēnsēs: the object of *prohibere*, which regularly takes the infin. (sometimes *ne* with subj.). The participle here denotes that the action had already begun.

51. **prīncipātū**: 'leadership'; see note on *Eurybiadi*, § 4, and *Aristides*, § 2.

sibi: dat. of possess. with *fore* (= *futurum esse*), of which *certamen* is the subject.

neque ūllō locō: dat., obj. of *parcerent*. *Neque* is used instead of *neve* (*neu*). Cf. *neu perturbarentur*, Caesar II, 21, and *non paterentur*, § 3.

§ **7**. **ephorōs**: the *magistratus* above. They were a board of five men who had full power over all other officers of the state.

illōs: the ephors.

quibus fidēs habērētur: 'in whom they had confidence,' a clause of characteristic.

gestus est eī mōs: 'his suggestion was followed'; the expression often means *to humor, gratify one's whim.*

52. **ut nē**: is found frequently instead of *ne;* the negative force is felt especially with *prius.*

quō: = *ut eo;* it is little used except to introduce a clause of purpose containing a comparative. Cf. *quo maiore*, § 8; *quo facilius*, Caesar II, 17.

in eō: 'in doing so.' *eo* like *quod* above refers to the clause *Athenienses . . . saepsisse.*

oppositum: takes its gender from *propugnaculum.*

fēcisse: why not subj.? **524**, I, 1: 336, 2, *c*: *635*.

quī . . . intuērentur: a causal relative.

§ **8. testulārum suffrāgiīs**: 'ostracism' (see Webster's Dict.).

Argōs habitātum: the acc. supine with an object is not very common. Cf. Hannibal 6, *patriam defensum;* Livy II, 10, *alienum oppugnatum.*

prōditiōnis: for gen., see **409**, II: 220: *378.*

Corcȳram: the names of small islands are used like names of towns. Cf. *Naxum,* below.

sē . . . iīs: strictly speaking we should have *eum* and *sibi,* but the pronouns are selected not with reference to the subject of *timere,* but of *animadvertisset.*

hospitium: distinguish between this word and *amicitia.* Nepos is mistaken in the fact, according to Thucydides.

in praesentiā: adv. 'for a time'; also explained as neut. plur. Cf. *impraesentiarum,* Hannibal 6.

receptum: part. agreeing with *se;* translate by a verb co-ordinate with *tueretur.*

53. in fidem: 'under his protection.'

tūtō: adv. 'safely.' Cf. *in tuto,* § 9.

esset praesidiī: the subj. represents the thought of Admetus; *praesidii* is the part. gen. with *quod.*

ēscendit: see note on Eutrop. II, 27.

grātiam rettulit: 'requite.' Cf. *gratias agerent,* Hannibal 7, 'express thanks.'

§ **9. proximus dē iīs**: cf. *centum ex senioribus,* Eutrop. I, 2; for date of Thucydides, see Vocab.

vēnī: epistolary tense, **472**, 1: 282: *252.*

omnium Grāiōrum: join with *qui.*

quam diū: 'as long as.'

īdem: agrees with the subject of *feci;* for meaning, see p. 16, footnote 3.

ipse: sc. *esse coepi.*

54. quās: object of *conloqui,* which, however, seldom has any object except a neuter pronoun; *de quibus* would be more nearly correct.

§ **10. ērudītus est**: for *se erudivit.*

verba fēcisse: 'to have made a speech.'

illud: often used to point out a quotation either direct or indirect.

illum: the king.

mūneribus dōnātus: cf. *urbem ei donarat* below; for the constructions possible with *dono,* see note 3, p. 62.

pānem praebēret: it was the custom of oriental rulers thus to assign the revenues from certain districts to members of their families or court. Thus the Ten Thousand Greeks (Anab. I, 4, 9) find certain villages given to the Persian queen 'for her girdle.' Cf. our 'pin-money.'

est sepultus: '*was* buried.'

neque negat: 'but he admits'; see note on *non comparuisset,* Eutrop. I, 2; for the adversative sense of *-que,* cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

ossa . . . sepulta: sc. *esse;* the clause is the object of *prodidit.*

ARISTIDES.

55. § **1. Themistoclī**: dat. or gen. with *aequalis:* **391**, II, 4: 234, *d*: *359,* R. 1.

inter sē: cf. Eutrop. I, 10, *in vicem se.*

antistaret: although a general truth, notice that it follows the rule for sequence of tenses.

quem quidem nōs: 'of whom at least we'; *de quo* might have been expected.

testulā illā: 'the famous vote,' *i.e.* method of voting; see note on *testularum suffragiis*, Them. 8.

exsiliō: ablative of price; regularly used with *multo.* Cf. Eutrop. II, 8, *capitis damnatus*, and footnote.

scrībentem ut: cf. Eutrop. V, 5, *litteras misit ut.* These verbs regularly take the infin.; but when the notion of commanding, urging, etc., is prominent, they are followed by the subj. Cf. *respondit ut*, Them. 2.

§ **2. līberārētur**: *i.e.* before the vote to recall him was passed. He joined the Athenians the night before the battle.

praetor: see on *decem praetores*, Milt. 4.

hūius in rē mīlitārī: 'in his military career.'

inlūstre factum: 'famous deed.' Translate *quam*, 'except.'

quod . . . factum est: 'that it was brought about.' For this use of *quod*, **540**, IV: 333: *524.* The clause *ut . . . transferretur* depends upon *factum est.*

56. summa imperiī maritimī: this occurred at Byzantium, B.C. 477. The alliance referred to below was known as the Confederacy of Delos. See Plutarch, *Aristides.*

HAMILCAR.

§ **1. male rēs gererentur**: see Them. 5, *male rem gesserat.*

saepeque ē contrāriō: 'but often on the other hand.' For force of *que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

ā C. Lutātiō: sc. *Catulo;* for details, see Eutrop. II, 27.

sed ita: refers to *paci serviundum putavit.*

dōnicum: an archaic word; 'till that.'

manūs dedissent: to raise the hand (*manum tollere*) was in athletic contests a signal of defeat. Cf. Them. 5, *gradu depulsus.*

negāret . . . compositūrum: sc. *se;* cf. Them. 4, *oppressurum*; for *negaret*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

57. § **2. sē habentem cōgnōvit**: 'found that it *was*.' Cf. Caesar II, 19, *aliter se habebat.* The participle (instead of infinitive) emphasizes the actuality.

eō compulit: 'brought them to such a pass'; *eo* is an adv.

nūllum . . . bellum: an exaggerated way of speaking; cf. the same expression in § 1.

§ **3. imperātor**: 'as commander.'

HANNIBAL.

58. § **1. vērum est . . . ut**: the inf. usually follows *verum est.*

cum eō: i.e. *populus Romanus.*

Quod: acc. of specification, 'in regard to which.' Translate 'if then he had not.'

59. quī . . . dēstiterit: 'since he'; a rel. causal giving the reason for the preceding statement.

§ **2. cum . . . vēnissent . . . fēcissent . . . comperisset**: are coordinate; the principal verb is *adiit.*

Iovī optimō māximō: Hamilcar, of course, sacrificed to a Phoenician god, probably Baal. *Optimus maximus* are very frequently joined thus in dedications and inscriptions. Cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deorum*, III, 10; Gellius IV, 18.

dum cōnficiēbātur: cf. Eutrop. VI, 12, *dum haec geruntur.*

dederis: note tense; 'will have given.' The Latin is often more accurate than the English in sequence of future tenses. Cf. *feceris*, *celaris*, *posueris* below.

iūrāre . . . fore: verbs of swearing like verbs of promising (Eutrop. I, 16) take the fut. inf. of ind. disc.

60. § **3. imperātōre**: pred. abl., 'having been elected commander.'

minor . . . annīs . . . nātus: usually *annos* in spite of the rule.

foederātam: *i.e.* with the Romans.

itinera mūniit: 'built roads,' the usual expression.

61. § **5. Rōmam profectus est**: in 211 B.C., Hannibal appeared before the gates of Rome. Nepos confuses events in this chapter.

dedit verba: a colloquialism; 'fooled,' *i.e.* gave words merely.

obductā nocte: 'in the darkness of night'; sc. *caelo*.

iterum . . . quīnquiēs: a mistake in each instance; *bis . . . quintum* would be correct.

62. § **6. patriam dēfēnsum**: the supine in *-um* rarely has an object. Cf. Eutrop. VII, 3, *ad defendendam Italiam.*

impraesentiārum: = *in praesentia rerum*, a colloquial adverb. Cf. *in praesentia*, Them. 8.

mīlia passuum trecenta: the real distance was about half as great.

§ **7. ad . . . cōnsulēs**: 'until the consulship of.' The persons were lost sight of: *his magistratibus* means practically 'in this year.' So Eutropius uses *quibus* (sc. *consulibus*) in the sense of 'when.'

grātiās agerent: cf. Them. 8, *gratiam rettulit.*

corōnā aureā: see Gellius V, 6.

nōn remīssūrōs: should subject *se* (*Romanos*) be expressed?

63. senātus darētur: 'a hearing was given.'

§ **8. interfectum eum scrīptum**: sc. *esse* with *interfectum*, of which *eum* is the subject. *scriptum* is the object of *reliquerunt*, 'have left a written account that.' Cf. Gellius VII, 3.

64. propius Tiberī: usually acc.

Thermopylīs: loc. abl. Antiochus was defeated here, 191 B.C. For an anecdote of this king, see Gellius V, 5.

quō: sc. *proelio*.

§ **9. suī fēcisset potestātem**: 'exposed himself.' Cf. the English colloquialism 'had given a chance at him(self).'

avāritiam Crētēnsium: "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons." — Titus I, 12.

summās: adj.; 'the tops.' The ablatives, like *omni sua pecunia* below, are abl. of means.

in templō: temples were very commonly used as treasuries and banks by the Greeks and Romans.

domī: in what case?

65. § **10. tālem iniit ratiōnem**: cf. *capit tale consilium*, § 9.

erant dēcrētūrī: 'were to fight'; the future looked at from the past.

tantum satis habeant: 'should consider (hold) it sufficient'; *tantum* belongs with *defendere.*

cōnsecūtūrōs: sc. *esse*, depending upon the idea of saying in *praecepit;* so also *facturum* below.

veherētur: subj. in an ind. quest. The passive of *veho* is regularly used to mean *sail*, *ride.*

§ **11**. **dubitābat quīn**: cf. § 2, foot-note 2; note the difference between *dubito* here and below, *committere non dubitavit.*

ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent: 'served to ridicule him.'

66. praesidia: cf. *castra nautica*, below.

quae iacta: translate by a verbal noun. Why was not the abl. abs. used?

puppēs vertērunt: of troops on land *terga vertere* is used. Cf. Caesar IV, 25.

castra nautica: ships drawn up on shore, and protected by palisades: cf. Caesar V, 11, *castra navalia.*

pedestribus cōpiīs: equivalent to *terra*, in contrast with the naval battle just described.

§ **12**. **Patrēs cōnscrīptī**: the term used in addressing the senate.

sibique dēderet: *ut* is to be supplied from the preceding *ne*. *Sibi* and *suum* refer to *patres*, *secum* to *rege.*

illud recusāvit nē: 'this he urged against them that they should not,' etc. For the following subj., see **505**, II, 1: 331, *e*, 2: *548.*

inventūrōs: sc. *esse*, depends on the idea of saying in *recusavit.*

67. ūsū venīret: 'really come to pass.' *usu* is explained as an older form of the dative (*usui*) of purpose.

puer: the common word for slave regardless of age. Cf. slave name *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marci puer*, and former use of 'boy' in slave-holding states.

sēnsit . . . sē: sc. Hannibal.

CATO.

§ **1**. **mūnicipiō**: 'country town'; its inhabitants were *Roman* citizens, but could not vote or hold office at Rome. Hence Cato's removal.

in forō: to take part in legal and political business, most of which was transacted in or near the forum.

stīpendium meruit: for meaning, cf. Eutrop. I, 18, *stipendiis militarat.*

decem septemque: the usual time for beginning service. Numerals are seldom united by *que.*

tribūnus mīlitum: see note on Eutrop. I, 13.

castra secūtus: 'took the field with'; cf. Hannibal 2, *in castra proficisci.*

quaestor obtigit: 'assigned (by lot) as paymaster.'

prō sortis necessitūdine: 'in accordance with the close relation of the office.' Cicero says that the consul should be in the place of a father to his quaestor. For Cato and Scipio, see further Gellius IV, 18.

68. § **2**. **neque . . . potuit**: 'but could not.'

prīncipātum: he was *princeps senatus,* and the most influential man in the state.

tum nōn potentiā: Nepos is contrasting Cato's age with his own.

cēnsor: he was surnamed *Censorinus* from the old-fashioned vigor with which he administered that office. Note the regular series of offices through which he passed, the so-called *cursus honorum.*

in ēdictum: the *censor* published at the beginning of his term the principles by which he would be guided in his action.

Ā multīs temptātus: Plutarch in his biography of Cato says that he was 'impeached' nearly fifty times.

§ **3. agricola sollers**: the only surviving work of Cato is the treatise *De Re Rustica.* Cf. the discourse put into his mouth by Cicero, *De Senectute*, §§ 51–54.

probābilis ōrātor: he left many speeches, but Cicero asks, 'Who reads Cato now?' See Gellius I, 23.

senior: he began to learn Greek at eighty, according to the common story.

69. Orīginēs: only fragments of this work are now extant.

dīripuit Lūsitānōs: after their surrender he massacred many and sold the rest.

sēparātim: the book referred to is lost; the biography here is only a part of the chapter *De Latinis Historicis.*

studiōsōs: 'those especially interested in.'

Atticus.

§ **1. ab orīgine ūltimā**: 'from the remotest origin'; the Pomponian gens claimed descent from Pompo, a son of King Numa.

perpetuō obtinuit: 'kept to the last.' Like Maecenas, the friend of Horace, he did not care for a higher rank.

patre ūsus est: translate 'he had.' Cf. § 5, *utebatur Q. Hortensio.*

quibus . . . impertīrī: cf. note 3, p. 62.

70. § **5. testāmentō adoptāvit**: cf. the similar case of Augustus, Eutrop. VII, 1.

ex dōdrante: 'according to the measure of three fourths (of his estate).'

centiēs sēstertium: sc. *centena milia;* about $410,000.

§ **6. optimārum partium**: the conservatives; for the leaders, see the opponents of Caesar, Eutrop. VI, 19, 23.

71. cōnservātīs lēgibus, etc.: 'without violating the law amid the corruption of such unrestrained intriguing.'

hastam pūblicam: 'public auction'; a spear marked the place of sale.

praes . . . manceps: the latter, one who contracts to collect taxes; the former, his bondsman. Farming the revenue was usually in the hands of the knights.

lēgātī locum: rarely held by a knight.

§ **13. familiās**: an old gen. form, occurring chiefly in this phrase.

neque tamen nōn: 'and yet.'

Pamphiliānam: from the name of the builder.

ūsus est familiā: cf. notes on §§ 1, 5. *familia*, 'household.'

72. apprīmē bonī: 'excellent'; the adv. is archaic and rare.

Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus: cf. the advice of *Polonius* in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*: —

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,
But not expressed in fancy, rich, not gaudy."

praeterībō: the object is *eum solitum* (*esse*).

expēnsum ferre: 'to debit, charge'; a bookkeeping term, opposed to *acceptum ferre*.

73. § **14. vīciēs . . . centiēs**: cf. § 5.

nūllam . . . vīllam: his friend Cicero, who did not pass for a very wealthy man, had several villas in different parts of Italy.

reditus: it might have been well to mention that Atticus lent money on usury, copied books at a profit, and dealt in gladiators.

§ **15. in eā rē agī**: translate 'to be at stake.'

74. § **21. tēnesmon**: "In his time physicians wrote their prescriptions in Greek, as they do now in Latin, and it was customary to speak of ailments and their cure by their Greek names." Cf. also *acroama*, *ephemeris*, *anagnostes*.

nihil reliquī fēcisse: object of *satisfeci*. Cf. Caes. III, 26.

§ **22. temporibus superesse**: 'to pass the crisis.'

CAESAR.

GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR, whose family traced its origin back to the Trojan Aeneas, was born July 12, 100 B.C. In the struggle between the senatorial and popular parties, which began during his early years, he identified himself with the democracy by his marriage with Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, at that time the leader of the popular party. By this marriage he incurred the hostility of the dictator Sulla, who ordered him to divorce Cornelia, and Caesar remained away from Rome until Sulla's death in 78 B.C. After some time spent in travel and study he returned to Rome, and was elected successively chief pontiff (Pontifex Maximus), military tribune, and quaestor. His relations with the people's party were made closer by his marriage with Pompeia, cousin of Pompey the Great, and he was careful to strengthen his popularity by all possible means. After serving as propraetor in Spain he was made Consul (59 B.C.), and formed with Pompey and Crassus the First Triumvirate. His growing power excited the fears of the Senate, and in order that he might be kept away from Rome, the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum were assigned to him for five years. It was in these campaigns that Caesar's generalship and successes gained for him the title of one of the greatest commanders of all ages. Crassus died in battle (53 B.C.) when Caesar's successes in Gaul had excited the jealousy of Pompey, and in 50 B.C. it was proposed in the Senate that Caesar should give up his command, which had meanwhile been extended to ten years. In the following year a resolution was passed, making him a public enemy unless he should

disband his army. This was the beginning of civil war. Caesar advanced to Rome, and by his victory over Pompey at Pharsalia (Aug. 9, 48 B.C.) made himself master of Rome. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Caesar's victory over his enemies, Cato and Scipio, at Thapsus (April 6, 46 B.C.), ended the war, and he returned to Rome with supreme power. After quelling an insurrection excited by the sons of Pompey in Spain, Caesar was free to carry out the work of reform which he had in mind. He corrected the calendar, and made plans for righting abuses in the laws and administration of the State, for adorning the city and extending the empire. These plans, however, he was unable to see completed, although many changes were brought about in a very short time. His career was closed by his assassination in the Senate house on March 15, 44 B.C.

Caesar's literary reputation rests chiefly on his Commentaries *De Bello Gallico*, the best known and most widely studied military textbook of all ages. In it he set down, in simple language, a straightforward narrative of his campaigns, wonderful in its concise descriptions of regions, peoples, and customs, and in its revelation of the character of the writer, his personal courage, his mastery of tactics, his resources in overcoming natural obstacles, his indomitable perseverance.

His style in the narrative portions of his works presents few difficulties. The vocabulary contains only words in common use, and the constructions call for no special comment, being those common to the best writers of the classical period.

There are biographies of Caesar by Froude (N.Y., 1884), Trollope (London, 1870), and Warde-Fowler (Putnams, 1892). His military history may be studied in Colonel Dodge's volume *Caesar*, in the *Great Captains Series.* Of the standard histories, Merivale treats most fully of the life of Caesar, while Napoleon's *Caesar* is of special interest in connection with the Gallic campaigns. Guizot's *Popular History of France*, Vol. I., contains an account of Gaul and its inhabitants. Of interest are *The Likenesses of Caesar* (J. C. Ropes, *Scribner's*, February, 1887) and *Warfare and Writing of Caesar* (*Atlantic*, Vol. XLIV.). There are several good American editions of the *Gallic War* and a *Lexicon of Caesar's Latinity* by E. G. Sihler (N.Y. 1888).

DE BELLO GALLICO.

BOOK II.

76. § **15**. **Eōrum**: the Ambiani, a tribe mentioned just previously.

§ **16**. **eōrum**: the Nervii.

77. § **17**. **eōrum diērum**: 'during those days'; limits *itineris.*

sarcinīs: difference between *impedimenta* and *sarcina?*

Adiuvābat: what is the subject?

incīsīs: 'notched.'

ēnātīs: springing out horizontally (*in latitudinem*).

78. § **18**. **quem locum**: notice

repetition of antecedent; cf. *quam in partem*, IV, 32, and *quibus ex civitatibus*, V, 12. "The main line from Paris to Brussels skirts the battlefield as it passes the station of Hautmont."

adversus . . . contrārius: opposite and facing.

īnfimus: 'at the foot'; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 9, *summas*.

§ **19**. **quem ad fīnem**: = *ad finem ad quem*.

cēdentēs: sc. *hostes*.

prīma: 'the first part of.'

quod . . . convēnerat: what is the construction of the clause?

79. adversō colle: 'up the hill.'

§ **20**. **Caesarī . . . agenda**: see note 1, p. 67. Note the effect of omitting all connectives from this passage. "The struggle that ensued was one of the most terrible that Roman soldiers ever had to go through."

sīgnum: the first signal, to fall in; the last, to charge.

quid fierī oportēret: if the comma is placed after this clause instead of before, what is the construction?

nihil: emphatic for *non*.

80. § **21**. **profectus**: what is the meaning of *prōfectus?*

suīs: sc. *signis*.

§ **22**. **certa**: because the woods hid the enemy's movements.

§ **23**. **exanimātōs**: 'breathless'; for another meaning, see VI, 30.

ea pars: i.e. *sinistra pars aciei*.

81. summum locum: not 'the highest point of the camp,' but 'the height occupied by the camp.'

§ **24**. **dīxeram**: see § 19; the plup. is used colloquially for the perfect.

clāmor . . . fremitus: difference in meaning?

82. § **25**. This long and involved sentence can best be rendered by several co-ordinate sentences in English.

in angustō: 'in a tight place.'

vīdit: repeated because of the length of the sentence.

ab novissimīs ūnī mīlitī: 'from a soldier in the rear.' For the episode, see Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, II.

83. § **26**. **nihil . . . fēcērunt**: = *nihil reliquerunt*.

§ **27**. **inermēs**: *i.e.* not regularly equipped.

quō: in the sense of 'in order that,' *quo* without a comparative is rare. Cf. Nepos, Them. 7. The comparative idea may be found in *se praeferrent*.

84. § **28**. **dīxerāmus**: cf. *dixeram*, § 24.

misericordiā: for a good example of Caesar's 'mercy,' see III, 16.

BOOK III.

§ **8**. **Hūius cīvitātis**: *i.e.* the Veneti.

regiōnum eārum: the southern coast of Brittany.

māgnō . . . apertō: hendiadys for *magno impetu aperti maris*.

ut sunt . . . cōnsilia: does this characterization still hold true? Cf. IV, 5, on p. 121.

85. § **9**. **conclūsō marī**: what sea is meant?

86. ex Britanniā: cf. IV, 20.

§ **10**. **retentōrum**: 'done by detaining.'

cōnspīrārent: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

§ **11. per vim**: *vi* is not often used alone; cf. *summa vi*, § 15; Gellius V, 6; Nepos, Hannibal 3.

87. § **12. operis**: siege works built by the Romans.

adaequātīs: equaling in height.

māgnīs aestibus: why were they strange to the Romans?

88. § **13. adigēbātur**: could be hurled.

89. § **14. quid agerent**: 'what to do.'

90. § **16. sub corōnā**: *i.e.* as slaves. Prisoners were exposed for sale crowned with a garland. Cf. Nepos, Atticus 6, *publicam hastam*.

91. § **20. subministrāta**: a mere pretext on Caesar's part. Cf. III, 9.

Book IV.

92. § **21. dare**: = *se daturos esse*. Cf. *facturos pollicerentur*, § 22 and Eutrop. I, 16.

māgnī: cf. Nepos, Cato 1, note 3.

§ **22. tantulārum**: diminutives are often contemptuous.

Britanniae: 'to the invasion of Britain.'

93. § **23. tempestātem**: cf. this meaning with that of § 28.

solvit: cf. the fuller forms *naves solverunt*, § 28, and *naves solvit*, § 36.

cōnscendere: cf. Eutrop. II, 27.

Britanniam attigit: probably near Dover.

ut quae: = 'since they.'

94. § **24. ēgredī**: 'from disembarking'; with *prohibere* the infin. is regular. Cf. V, 9. For another construction with verbs of hindering, see note on *quominus*, § 22.

prohibēbant: what is the force of the imperf. here?

95. § **25. quī . . . ferēbat**: sc. *is*.

§ **26. speculātōria nāvigia**: the boats, as well as their sails and rigging, and the dress of the sailors, are said to have been of a bluish-green, in order to escape notice.

96. § **27. sine causā**: only from the Roman standpoint.

§ **28. suī**: 'to themselves.'

§ **29. id erat incōgnitum**: why?

98. § **31. ad eās rēs . . . ūsuī**: cf. § 25, *magno usui nostris*.

99. § **33. incitātōs**: 'at full speed.'

brevī: sc. *spatio* or *tempore*.

§ **34. quī**: = *ei qui*, *i.e.* the Britons.

suī līberandī: do these words agree in number?

100. § **36. diē aequinoctiī**: Sept. 24. The stay in Britain lasted about three weeks, and the return to Gaul occurred probably about Sept. 12.

101. § **38. fuerant ūsī**: in the compound passive tenses, *fui*, *fueram*, *fuero* are used for *sum*, *eram*, *ero*, (1) when the tense is emphatic, or (2) when the participle is often used as an adjective. Here 'they *had* used' (but did not on this occasion).

Book V.

102. § **8. commodī**: sc. *causa*.

104 § **12. mediterrāneīs regiōnibus**: a mistake, as the principal tin mines were and are in Cornwall.

leporem: cf. Levit. 11, 6.

ānserem: cf. Livy V, 47, *anseres . . . Iunonis*.

§ **13**. **īnsula**: Caesar's description of Britain in this passage, while inexact in some features, owing to the sources of his information, is still striking as the first description of an unknown country. It was not until 100 years later that the island was circumnavigated by Romans, and any further information added to the scanty records.

appelluntur: not *appellare*.

105. **vergit ad Hispāniam**: a crude conception of the fact.

noctem: not true of Britain.

certīs . . . mēnsūrīs: for a description of water clocks, see Dict. of Antiq., *Clepsydra*. Note Caesar's interest in scientific details.

§ **14**. **Gallicā cōnsuētūdine**: see the description in VI, 11–20.

106. § **16**. **disparī**: 'unequal' = with the advantage on the side of the Britons.

equestris . . . īnferēbat: when both sides used cavalry, the danger was equalized.

110. § **23**. **dēductīs**: cf. *subduci*, § 11.

§ **44**. **quīnam**: = *uter*.

111. **inimīcus**: how different from *hostis?* from *adversarius?*

BOOK VI.

§ **13**. **aliquō numerō**: 'of any account.'

eadem iūra: cf. the powers of the husband in § 19.

Druidum: see the article on *Druidism* in the Encycl. Brit.

hī: the Druids.

eōs: the Gauls.

113. § **14**. **litterīs**: 'characters, alphabet.'

animās trānsīre: a widespread belief in both ancient and modern times. See article *Metempsychosis* in Encycl. Brit.

114. § **17**. **Mercurium**, etc.: the Gallic names of these divinities are in some cases uncertain, the Roman names being applied to those gods who seemed to correspond to the Roman gods. Cf. Cic. De Nat. 25–27.

§ **18**. **noctem . . . subsequātur**: cf. the Eng. *fortnight*, *twelfth night*, etc., and the Jewish and Puritan Sabbaths beginning at nightfall.

115. § **19**. **Virī**: 'husband.' In Germany and some parts of Great Britain 'man' is still used in this sense.

vītae . . . potestātem: the Roman *paterfamilias* had the same powers.

in servīlem modum: slaves were usually tortured when evidence was desired from them.

funera . . . sūmptuōsa: a custom still maintained by the French and Irish.

suprā: 'before.'

116. § **21**. **Sōlem**: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. 27.

118. § **26**. **Bōs**: reindeer or bison. The descriptions in this and the following chapters are such evident errors and misconceptions that it is surprising to meet them in so careful a writer.

119. **palmae**: usually interpreted 'palm tree'; more probably the palm of the hand; 'like branching hands.'

BOOK I.

120. § **48**. **sī . . . prōdeundum**: 'if there was occasion to advance.'

BOOK IV.

121. § **5**. For this description, cf. Caesar VI, 20.

AULUS GELLIUS.

AULUS GELLIUS, who lived in the second century A.D., was probably of Roman birth, though nothing is known of his personal life except that he spent a long period at Athens in study. During this time he kept a note-book in which he jotted down anything of interest which was brought to his attention in conversation or in books. From the material thus gathered he afterward compiled his only work, the *Noctes Atticae*, in twenty books, of which the eighth, except the headings, has been lost. The work is simply a great scrap book of unrelated extracts from Roman and Greek authors, especially archaic writers, with his own comments. Its chief importance is in the light which it throws on questions of grammar, history, and antiquities, and for the numerous quotations from ancient authors whose works have been lost.

Gellius was an ardent lover of the archaic writers, and affected archaic constructions and vocabulary. These have recently been treated by Charles Knapp in *Classical Studies in Honour of Henry Drisler* (Macmillan & Co., 1894). Cruttwell's remarks on Gellius are good. The chief edition of the text is that of Hertz (Berlin, 1883–5).

A useful selection is that of A. H. Westcott, *Fifty Stories from Gellius* (Allyn and Bacon, 1894).

There is an English translation by Beloe (London, 1799).

NOCTES ATTICAE.

BOOK I.

122. § **14**. **Fabricius**: cf. Eutrop. II, 12–14.

rēbus: 'exploits'; cf. the meaning in line 3. The uses of *res* are so various that great attention is needful in the renderings selected.

bene āc benevolē: notice the alliteration and the use of two words, which together mean little, if anything, more than either would mean alone. Gellius is extraordinarily fond of such pairs of words; cf. *hospita atque incognita*, I, 19; *integrum incolumemque*, VI, 18; *fluentis fluctantisque*, X, 6; and find instances in I, 19; I, 23; IX, 4; X, 10. The fondness for this usage may easily be illustrated from German and English.

grandem pecūniam: 'big money.'

lautum: etymology?

Fabricium . . . dēdūxisse: ind. disc. after *dicit* above.

dēfierī: how do compounds of *facio* form the pres. pass. system?

plānās manūs: 'flat or outspread hands'; cf. the colloquial expression 'the flat of the back.'

123. § **17**. **admodum**: etymology and literal meaning?

scatēbat: force of the tense? The figure is that of a spring bubbling over. The verb ordinarily takes the abl.

muliebrium: contemptuous; distinguish between *mulier* and *femina*.

per . . . perque: such repetitions are frequent in Gellius. Is *que* regularly appended to a prep.?

quaenam ratiō esset cūr: = simple *cur*.

illam tālem: 'such a shrew as *that*.'

exerceor: 'I train myself'; an example of the 'middle' force of the passive.

cēterōrum: how different from *alii* and *alteri?*

memoria: 'narrative'; cf. *memoratis*, I, 14.

§ **19**. **Sibyllīnis**: for an account of the Sibyls, see Guerber's *Myths*. The Sibylline Books were in the care of special priests (*quindecimviri*), and could be consulted only by express command of the Senate. They perished in the destruction of Rome by the Gauls.

ecquid: a mere conjunction, 'whether.'

procul dubiō: *ab* is usually found with *procul* in classical prose.

ibīdem: here used of *time* and strengthened by *statim*. Cf. the German use of *da* for *then*.

id ipsum: *i.e.* the clause *ut . . . curat*.

124. **ōre . . . animō**: abl. of quality, a very favorite construction in Gellius.

īnsuper habendam: = *contemnendam*.

nusquam locī: for a like superfluity cf. the English expression 'nowhere in the world.'

§ **23**. **quā ūsus est**: = *quam habuit* (*dixit*); cf. *oratio . . . habita*, IV, 18.

contrā Galbam: cf. Nepos, Cato 3.

sī librī cōpia fuisset: = *si liber adfuisset*. The difficulty of obtaining, or referring to, books was a serious bar to accuracy on the part of ancient writers.

cūriam: for an account of the curia cf. Dict. of Antiq. and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 76 foll.

quaepiam: rarer than *aliquis*, but with the same degree of indefiniteness; it usually denotes something of little importance.

ut . . . nē quis: cf. Nepos, Them. 7, *ut ne prius*, and *uti ne introeant* below.

patrēs: the usual title of the senators; cf. Eutrop. I, 2; Nepos, Hannibal, 12.

exque rē pūblicā: '(more) to the advantage of'; supply *magis* from *utilius*.

apud duōs: cf. the dat. *uni* below, and Nepos, Atticus 5.

Hōc illa: pronouns tend to run together.

adfert: sc. *hoc*.

125. **sibi vellet**: 'meant.'

rem: in apposition with the preceding clauses.

praeter: adverb.

grātiā: = *causā*.

BOOK III.

§ 6. **per . . . mīrandum**: one word, separated by Tmesis, **636**, V, 3: 385, I: *705*.

queat: = *possit*. *queo* is very common in Gellius.

intrā: 'downwards,' as *infra*, I, 14.

ingenium: for another meaning, cf. I, 24.

126. § **8**. **Pyrrhus**: cf. Eutrop. II, 11–14.

ūnam atque alteram pūgnās: 'one battle after another.'

satisque agerent: 'had their hands full.'

quōs habuit: for the mode, see Eutrop. II, 25.

super eā causā: = *de ea causa; super* = *de* over 120 times in Gellius; cf. *super hoc equo*, V, 2.

animō tenus: 'to the bottom of our hearts.'

negāvimus velle: = *diximus nolle*; cf. Eutrop. II, 25. The idea of *saying* passes into that of *commanding*: hence the use of *neve* and the subjunctive.

BOOK IV.

127. § **18**. **antīquior**: usually *Maior* to distinguish him from his (adopted) grandson, who is called *Iunior*, Eutrop. IV, 12, usually *Minor*. For the character of Scipio, see Eutrop. III, 20.

quā subnīxus: 'how he relied upon his own consciousness (of power).'

crīminī: cf. *dono*, I, 14.

Quirītēs: for the use of this term, cf. Livy, I, 16.

fertur: 'is extant.'

128. aerārium: where was the Treasury? See Dict. of Antiq. What money had the Romans? See grammars, and Gow, *Companion to School Classics*, p. 148.

accepta ferrī: a book-keeping term, 'to credit,' cf. Nepos, Atticus 13.

BOOK V.

§ **2**. **Būcephalas**: a Greek compound, 'Ox-head.'

talentīs tredecim: about $15,600.

Super hōc equō: cf. *de isto equo*, below.

vīsum: sc. *est;* the subject is the clause *quod . . . passus sit*, which takes the subjunctive to show the quotation.

facinora: 'deeds'; usually in a bad sense. Distinguish between *facinus*, a deed, good or bad; *crimen*, a crime against man; *nefas*, impiety, a crime against the gods or moral law; *vitium*, a fault; *scelus*, a heinous act or sin; and *flagitium*, an infamous deed.

dominī . . . sēcūrus: 'assured of his master's safety'; the use of the gen. is poetical.

129. ob equī honōrēs: cf. *ob honorem triumphi*, V, 6; and *in honorem eius*, Eutrop. VII, 10.

§ **5**. **Antiochum**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 8.

vertēbat: 'maneuvered.'

satis esse: = *paria esse.*

nihil . . . neque: for double negative, see **553**, 2: 209, *a*: *445*.

prōrsum: with *nihil*, = *omnino*, 'nothing at all.'

§ **6**. **postrēma**: = adv. 'lastly.'

130. eōque locō: elsewhere in these selections *potiri* takes the gen.

131. coniūrātiō: cf. Eutrop. VI, 15, and sketch of Cicero, p. 199.

per vim: cf. *vi* below, and Caes. III, 11. Gellius often uses *per* with the acc. = instrumental abl.

rīte: Livy I, 32, describes the rites necessary to a just declaration of war. The ambassador coming to the frontiers of the offending people, addressed a solemn appeal to Jupiter and made his demands. He then crossed the border and repeated the same formula to the first native he met; the same on entering the town gate, and again to the magistrates in the forum. If the demands were not satisfied within thirty days, he turned to Rome and made a report of his mission. If the people and senate decided for war, the messenger again set forth for the borders of the hostile country, and threw across the boundary a spear pointed with iron or burnt at the end and dipped in blood, at the same time pronouncing the declaration of war. These rites are said to have been borrowed by Numa from an ancient nation, the Aequicolae.

132. ovantēs = *eos qui ovant.*

133. § **18. iūsiūrandum eōs adegit**: 'bound them by oath.'

cōgnātī adfīnēsque: what is the difference in meaning?

postlīminiō: a legal fiction by which a returned captive might recover his lost civil rights. Cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

ēgressī castra: 'gone beyond the limits of the camp'; this is the force of the acc. The stepping *out of* the camp would be expressed by the abl. The usage is common in the historians.

plūrium: 'the majority.'

BOOK VII.

134. § **3. apud Bagradam**: 'near'; what other ways of expressing the same idea?

ūnum: probably not emphatic. Cf. the German use of the num. *ein*, and the French *un* from *unus* (as indef. article).

in illīs locīs: the *in* is needless, though used by Gellius in the majority of such cases.

stabulantem: = *habitantem;* so *stabulum* originally meant an *abode*, for man or beast.

§ **17. multīs post tempestātibus**: 'after a long period.'

BOOK IX.

135. § **4. In illīs librīs**: Gellius relates that on disembarking at Brundisium (Brindisi) on his return from Greece, he noticed a number of ancient Greek works offered for sale at a very low price. These he purchased, skimmed over during the following two evenings, and, as was his custom, made extracts from their contents in his note-book, 'so that the reader may not be altogether uninformed when he hears such matters discussed,' — an end which should be more generally kept in view in the study of Latin.

corporibus: for the construction, see **421**, I: 249: *407*. Cf. *venationibus* below, which shows clearly the force of the abl.

Cyclōpas: for a description of the Cyclops, see Guerber's *Myths.* Cf. a translation of Vergil's *Aeneid*, III, 614 foll.

nōn ut cēterōrum: sc. *prospectantia.*

diēbus tertiīs: 'every third day.'

offendimus: the 'editorial *we.*'

136. laudāverint: customary action in present time. Cf. *viderint* below.

interimant videndō: cf. the still prevalent belief in the 'evil eye.'

apud . . . terrās: = *in terris.* Cf. below *apud extrema* = *in extremis.* Note Gellius' fondness for the word.

mīrācula hominēs: 'For amongst them are found . . . monsters with dogs' heads and without heads, who have eyes in their breasts, at least as the Libyans say.' Herodotus IV, 191.

ēgreditur omnem modum: 'surpasses all bounds.' Cf. *egressi castra*, VI, 18.

Pygmaeōs: the Pygmies are described by Homer as a race of undersized men dwelling far in the south where the cranes fly from the northern winter. The battles between the Pygmies and cranes are often described. Different writers located their home in various parts of the world. Aristotle held that they inhabited the marshes from which the Nile was thought to flow, and Herodotus describes a tribe of little blackmen by whose city ran a great river, flowing from west to east (possibly the Niger), and in it were crocodiles. Within recent years explorers have actually discovered an undersized race of men in these regions.

§ **11. Corvīnus**: for the same story, see Eutrop. II, 6.

in eō tempore: what is the ordinary usage?

137. satis agentibus: cf. III, 8, *satis agerent Romani.*

perque contemptum: = adv., 'contemptuously.'

pudōrem: 'diffidence.'

ut . . . permitterent: substantive clause, to be taken with *impetrato.*

congrediuntur . . . cōnsistunt . . . cōnserēbantur: account for the tenses. Translate in connection with the following *Atque*: 'they were just joining battle when —.'

BOOK X.

137. § **6. inde**: = *e turba.*

male habitam: 'ill used.'

P. Claudius: for the event, see Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

utinam . . . revīvīscat: how is an impossible wish expressed? She speaks here as though it might occur.

multam: *not* the adj.; see Vocab.

§ **10. quās**: *i.e.* the cutting and opening; such attraction is frequent.

vidērētur: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

139. § **27. quod**: explanatory; 'that.'

dedit ad . . . epistulam: 'wrote to.' Why not dat.?

ibi: = *in ea epistula.*

scrīptum fuit: cf. Caes. IV, 28.

prō ēlēctō: cf. *pro victo,* Eutrop. VII, 6.

§ **28. Servium Tullium**: for his census, cf. Eutrop. I, 7; II, 18.

minōres . . . annīs: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 3. There is great variety in the expression of age; almost all forms of the expression occur except the full form, *minus quam* XVII *annos nati.*

BOOK XV.

140. § **16**. **nātū grandis**: what is the comparative? Cf. Caes. II, 28. *Magnus natu* is not Latin.

proximē viam: **433**, I: 261, *a*: *416*, 22.

in nātūram: 'to its natural position.'

141. § **18**. **diēs īdem fuit**: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II. 2, where a similar story is related.

reciprocae vicēs: 'ups and downs,' 'the varying fortunes.'

§ **22**. **Sertōrius**: see Plutarch, *Sertorius*.

exercitūs: gen. sing. or acc. plur.?

prōdesset: may also be explained as subjunctive denoting repeated action (a late construction). Notice the indic. below, *adiuvabant*.

dōnō: cf. I, 14, with footnote.

quī nūntiāverat: sc. *eum*.

142. **clāmor factus et orta admīrātiō**: such asyndeton between clauses is frequent in Gellius.

cum Sertōriō faciēbant: 'had to do with S.'

CICERO.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born on the third of January, B.C. 106, at Arpīnum, a small town in Latium. He was educated under the best teachers at Rome, and afterwards studied philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and the Greek cities of Asia Minor. His first and only military experience was a campaign in the Social War, B.C. 89. By his marked ability he soon gained distinction as an advocate, and in 77 he entered upon a successful political career. After holding in customary succession various minor offices he became consul, B.C. 63. His year of office was marked by the conspiracy of Catiline, an event which Cicero has made forever famous by his well-known orations. His own services in suppressing the conspiracy were conspicuous and afforded him endless satisfaction. Cicero, though a *novus homo*, sympathized with the constitutional or senatorial party, and by his conduct at this crisis he roused the resentment of the popular faction. In 58 he went into voluntary banishment to escape an indictment brought against him by his bitter opponent Clodius, but in 57 he was enabled to return to Rome. When the Civil War broke out between Caesar and Pompey in 49, Cicero sided with the latter, but easily made his peace with the victor. His political activity was suspended during Caesar's ascendency; but on the assassination of the dictator, Cicero emerged from retirement. By fiercely denouncing Mark Antony, who was, in a measure, Caesar's political heir, he incurred his lasting resentment, and was put to death in 43 with the many other victims of the Second Triumvirate. Cicero's political career is best studied in connection with his orations, which do not immediately concern us here. They are the unquestioned models of Latin prose style, and while there have

been widely different judgments on Cicero as a man and a statesman, his literary pre-eminence is rarely if ever disputed. During the years of his retirement, 46–44, he occupied his leisure in writing works on oratory and philosophy. They are largely translations from the Greek, usually in the form of dialogues, and show many marks of the haste in which they were composed. The two represented in these selections are among the last in the series, being written early in the year 44. In the first, *De Natura Deorum*, representatives of the Epicurean, Stoic, and Academician schools discuss theories of the nature of the gods. Cotta, the Academician, is usually supposed to voice Cicero's own scepticism, though at the end of the work the author commends the orthodox views of the Stoic, from whose discourse most of the present selections are taken. The second work, *De Divinatione*, is an interesting dialogue between Cicero and his brother Quintus on the possibility of divination. It is a collection of curious tales, and the book well shows Cicero's union of theoretical scepticism, with practical support of the state religion for political and social reasons. The most available biographies of Cicero are those by Trollope, Forsyth, and Collins (*Ancient Classics for English Readers*), each of which has a chapter on his philosophical works. A good literary biography is *The Student's Cicero,* by W. Y. Fausset (Macmillan & Co., 1890). A full and careful discussion of his philosophical attitude is to be found in Ritter's *History of Anc. Phil.*, Vol. IV. There is a separate edition of *De Natura Deorum* by J. B. Mayor (*Camb. Univ. Press*).

DE NATURA DEORUM.

Book II.

143. § **2. vidēmus**: editorial *we;* the speaker is Lucilius Balbus, whom Cicero chose to present the doctrines of the Stoics.

cēterās: opposed to *iudicia* below.

hippocentaurum: for these fabulous beings, see Guerber's *Classical Mythology*.

apud īnferōs: see Vergil's account of the lower world, Aen. VI.

diēs: 'time'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

144. apud Rēgillum: cf. Eutrop. I, 12; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.

ex equīs: 'on horseback.'

Paulō: Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, father of Scipio Africanus Minor.

īdem diēs: the pronoun is superfluous in English. Cf. Livy I, 5, *ad id ipsum congruere*.

vacātiōne: sc. *militiae*.

§ **3. ea**: 'things of that sort'; instead of *eas* referring to preceding nouns.

illa: 'those (words)' agrees with *ostenta*, etc.

P. Claudiī: surnamed Pulcher; for his defeat, see Gellius X, 6.

pullī nōn pāscerentur: for the original form of augury, cf. Livy I, 6, 7. In later times omens were drawn

from the way in which chickens ate. The art was discredited in Cicero's day: De Div. II, 35, "Do you think Romulus observed omens in this way? . . . Now we give orders to the poulterer; he returns the answer."

ēsse: note the quantity of the first syllable.

145. Flāminium: cf. Eutrop. III, 9; Nepos, Hannibal 4. "'Fine omens forsooth, if things may be done when chickens are hungry, and not when they are full!' . . . And so in the next three hours his army was slaughtered and he himself was killed" (Cic. De Div. I, 35).

§ 25. The three following chapters, which are very much abbreviated, are fair specimens of ancient etymologies. The attempt to explain things from their names is a very old one. Cicero often indulges in it, and his mistakes (even when he is not copying) are not worse than much etymologizing since his day.

voluērunt: sc. Stoic teachers; 'they would have it,' 'they maintained.' Note the infinitive.

quī . . . continēret: 'to control the revolution and the recurrence of periods of time'; *spatiorum . . . temporum* = *spatia temporum.*

sīderum . . . adligāret: cf. Numa's construction of the calendar, Livy I, 19.

optimus māximus: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2; Gellius IV, 18; De Div. I, 6.

augurēs: sc. *nuncupant;* the verb belongs to the language of law, civil and religious.

§ 26. āēr: a Greek word which Cicero's authorities identified with Hera, the Juno of Greek mythology; hence the further explanation *Iunonem a iuvando.*

146. ā nandō: the critic remarks, III, 62: *nullum erit nomen, quod non possis unā litterā explicare unde ductum sit; in quo quidem magis tu mihi natare* ('to be at sea') *visus es quam ipse Neptunus.*

Prōserpinam: for her story, see Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales.*

Cerēs . . . Gerēs: cf. C. = Gaius, Cn. = Gnaeus. See the letter C in Webster's Dictionary.

§ 27. Iānum: cf. Livy I, 19, and Guerber's *Myths.*

§ 39. cernātur: 'observe': hortatory subjunctive.

ipsa . . . conglobāta: 'compacted to a ball by its own gravity.' For Cicero's idea of the universe, see De Repub. ('Scipio's Dream') VI, 17–18.

147. fōntium gelidās: poetical for *fontium gelidorum.* Cf. *speluncarum concavas*, below.

perennitātēs: in translating, substitute adjectives for the abstract nouns.

vel . . . vel: why not *aut . . . aut?* Translated 'both . . . and.'

ūniversī: 'as a whole.'

ōrārum āc lītorum: one is the limit of the land, the other of the sea. *Litus est quousque maximus fluctus a mare pervenit.*

§ 40. altissimus: followed by *a* as though denoting separation.

caelī complexus: 'the all-embracing heaven.'

īgneae fōrmae: = *stellae.*

multīs partibus: degree of difference; 'many times.'

ab extrēmō: 'from the extreme limit'; the summer and winter solstices.

trīstitiā . . . contrahit: the verb alone is sometimes used in the sense of 'sadden.' Cic. Lael. 13, *incommodis contrahuntur* (*amici*).

148. **īsdem spatiīs**: *i.e.* inside the sphere in which are the fixed stars, but not necessarily at the same distance from the earth.

subiecta atque opposita: 'brought beneath and in front of.'

ē regiōne: a common adverbial expression; 'in a line with, opposite to.'

dēficit: the regular expression for an eclipse.

vagās dīcimus: cf. § 20, *quae falso vocantur errantes. Nihil enim errat quod in omni aeternitate conservat progressus et regressus reliquosque motus constantes et ratos.*

dēscrīpta . . . est: 'marked off'; cf. *annum descripsit*, Eutrop. I, 3. Translate freely: 'whose varied forms have been so arranged.'

Book III.

§ **34**. **testimōnium dīcere**: 'bore witness.'

fānum . . . Iovis Olympiī: containing the celebrated statue of ivory and gold by the artist Phidias.

Carthāginiēnsium: for their possessions in Sicily cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1; Eutrop. II, 18.

149. **cum . . . dīceret**: note that the verb of saying is irregularly attracted into the subjunctive; = *cum esset, ut dicebat.*

mēnsās: part of the temple furniture.

atque: for adversative force cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

DE DIVINATIONE.

Book I.

§ **6**. **extispicum**: this and other genitives limit *praedictione.*

interpretantium: 'interpreters of'; governs *monstra aut fulgora.*

§ **10**. **num**: note its force in these questions, **351**, 1, n. 3: 210, *c*: *456.*

150. § **13**. **Cāsū, inquis**: 'accidentally, you will say.'

Veneris Cōae: referring to a celebrated painting by Apelles.

rēs habet: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *se habentem.*

§ **16**. **Prīscus**: sc. Tarquinius.

ille, auguriō āctō: 'he (Navius), having practised his art, replied that it could be done.' The process is described De Div. I, 31.

puteal: a circular stone enclosure, like a well curb, erected around any hallowed spot.

comitiō: the place in the Forum where the voters assembled.

151. § **18**. **C. Gracchus**: the famous tribune killed b.c. 121.

ipsī: sc. *moriendum esse,* 'must die'; *oppetere mortem,* 'to perish' (by a violent death); cf. Nepos, Atti-

cus, *decessit;* Eutrop. VII, 8, *obiit*, 'passed away.'

Āfricānī fīliam: the celebrated Cornelia, the 'mother of the Gracchi.'

§ **24**. **secundum quiētem**: 'after he had gone to sleep.'

eum quoque oculum: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 4.

LIVY.

TITUS LIVIUS was born at Patavium (*Padua*) in 59 B.C., and died there in 17 A.D., though most of his life was spent at Rome in literary work. At about the age of thirty-five he began his great work on the history of Rome, which was not completed until shortly before his death. The history, originally in 142 books, of which all but 35 have been lost, was variously entitled *Ab Urbe Condita Libri, Annales*, and *Historiae.* It begins with the coming of Aeneas, and narrates the history of the Roman people with great minuteness down to 9 B.C. Livy is more a story-teller than a historian. He makes no attempt to sift historical evidence or to harmonize conflicting statements, but sets down fable, legend, and history, from various and often contradictory sources, with only an occasional word of doubt or explanation. With these faults as a historian, his wonderful skill as a narrator nevertheless makes his work a fascinating and valuable treasure-house of Roman story. His language, while often careless, is always vivid and picturesque. Through his conscious or unconscious imitation of the earlier sources from which he derived his material, archaisms are sometimes copied; while the rapid flow of his narrative often causes breaks in construction and omissions of connectives and words which must be supplied from the context.

The standard text is that of Weissenborn (Leipzig, 1878). Good editions of special parts are those by J. B. Greenough (1891) and by John K. Lord (1893). There is a fine translation in the Bohn Library; and an excellent one of the part relating to the Punic war (Books XXI–XXV) by Church and Brodribb (London, 1883).

HISTORIAE.

BOOK I.

[For fuller details of the legends here treated, the manual of mythology should constantly be consulted; and for their significance, Ihne's *Early Rome.*]

152. § **3**. **Lavīnium**: according to the legend, Aeneas, landing on the Italian shore after his wanderings, married Lavinia, the daughter of King Latinus, and called the city which he founded by her name.

Albam Longam: founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas. For an interesting description of its site, and a discussion of the story of the founding of

Rome, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, chap. 2.

Silvius: sometimes made the son of Aeneas. The following reigns and the whole dynasty seem purely mythical, invented to fill up the gap between the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

Tiberīnus, Aventīnus: as in the majority of cases, the explanation is invented to account for existing conditions or names the origin of which is unknown.

stirpis: partitive genitive.

lēgat: 'left by will'; cf. *voluntas* below.

153. **per speciem**: 'under pretence.' Cf. Gellius' fondness for adverbial phrases with *per*, which are freely used by late writers with no particular definiteness in the meaning of the preposition.

Vestālem: cf. I, 20, and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 135 foll.

§ **4 fōrte quādam dīvīnitus**: 'by a providential occurrence,' 'providentially.'

amnis: genitive.

posse . . . mergī . . . īnfantēs: depending on *spem dabat*.

velut dēfūnctī: nom. plur. = 'thinking that they had carried out.'

tum: later the most thickly settled part of Rome.

154. **puerīlem**: = *puerorum*.

eam: 'and that she.'

fuisse nōmen: sc. *ei*.

stabula: see note on *stabulantem*, Gellius VIII, 3.

subsistere: 'faced.'

§ **5. Palātiō**: for the derivation, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

Lupercal: "The oldest and most venerable sanctuary of kingly Rome was the Lupercal, a grotto consecrated by the emigrants from Alba to Fanu, called *Lupercus*; that is to say, the 'driver-away of wolves' and the protector of herds. This grotto . . . opened under the northwest spur of the Palatine. On February 15, it was the center of great rejoicings and of religious ceremonies called the Lupercalia, during which the head shepherds, clothed with skins, used to run around the precincts of their Palatine village, asking the protection of Faunus Lupercus on their flocks of sheep" (Lanciani).

Euandrum . . . īnstituisse: sc. *dicitur*.

eō genere: referring to a town previously mentioned.

tempestātibus: meaning? Cf. note on Caes. IV, 23.

Pāna: see Guerber's *Myths*.

per lūsum, see note on *per speciem*. § 3.

dēditīs: dat. after *insidiatos*.

latrōnēs . . . cēpisse: sc. *dicitur*.

vī: rarely used alone: cf. *per vim*, Caes. III, 11.

155. **eōdem**: 'to the same conclusion' (as Faustulus).

§ **6. Numitor . . . ostendit**: notice the various ways of expressing collateral circumstances: by the participle agreeing with the subject of the main clause (*dictitans*), by the abl. abs. (*perpetrata caede, advocato concilio*); and by conjunctions (*cum . . . avocasset, postquam . . . vidit*).

grātulantēs: = fut. partic., 'to congratulate him.'

ratum . . . efficit: 'confirms, ratifies.'

rē: 'power.'

et: 'and indeed.'

supererat: 'was excessive.'

156. tūtēlae: gen. 'under whose protection.'

ad inaugurandum templa: 'as sacred places for observing the auguries.' *Templum* originally means 'a thing cut off,' then 'a consecrated enclosure,' and hence 'an enclosure sacred to a god = temple.'

§ 7. rēgem: 'as king.'

illī . . . hī: 'one side . . . the other.'

tempore . . . praeceptō: ('basing their claims on) the priority of time.'

sīc: sc. *pereat:* cf. Booth's 'Sic semper tyrannis!' at the assassination of Lincoln.

conditōris nōmine: but see note on *Tiberinus*, § 3.

Herculem: cf. Guerber's *Myths.* On his return from his tenth labor (stealing the cattle of Geryon), he passed through Italy. Cf. Nepos, Hann. 3.

laetō: 'grateful,' 'luxuriant' (poetical).

Cācus: perhaps 'the bad (man).' Cf. Euander, 'the good man.'

quia . . . erant: gives the reason for *aversos . . . traxit.*

157. īnfestō: 'uncanny.'

ut fit: 'as is usual.'

ex spēluncā: to be taken with *reddita;* but it suggests also *in spelunca* with *inclusarum.*

§ 16. Hīs . . . operibus: the deeds of Romulus which are recorded in the intervening chapters.

campō: sc. *Martio;* now the business portion of Rome.

Caprae palūdem: the site is not certainly fixed.

patribus: i.e. *senatoribus.* Cf. Nepos, Hann. 12.

sublīmem raptum: sc. *eum esse; sublimem* = 'on high.'

icta: note gender of *pubes* ('the youth' of Rome), which is the subject of *obtinuit.*

deum . . . salvēre . . . iubent: 'they bid him hail as god.'

pācem precibus exposcunt: alliteration often occurs in prayers, religious formulae, etc.

cōnsiliō: 'by the (deliberate) plan.'

gravis . . . auctor: 'a man of weight in any affair however important.'

mīrum quantum: sc. *est;* for the indic. after this expression, see footnote.

efferārī: indir. disc. depending on *videret.*

Iānum: cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deor.* II, 27. The temple was an arched passage way with doors at the ends. The real reason for this custom of closing it is not known.

nē lūxuriārent: depends on the clause *omnium . . . ratus est.*

159. omnium prīmum: because nearly all religious festivals in antiquity were regulated by the lunar calendar. Cf. the ancient Jewish regulations; how is the date for the modern Easter fixed?

duodecim mēnsēs: cf. Eutrop. I, 3. The earlier Roman year contained ten months. Cf. the name *December.*

trīcēnōs diēs: the lunar month is nearly twelve hours less than thirty days.

intercalāriīs mēnsibus: in spite of this remedy the Roman calendar was in continual need of adjustment. It was finally regulated by Julius Caesar. See the article *Calendar* in Dict. of Antiq.

nefāstōs diēs: properly days on which it was not permitted to transact legal business; also days on which the assembly might not be held.

§ **20**. **sacerdōtibus**; cf. Eutrop. I, 3. Distinguish *flamines*, priests of individual gods, from *pontifices*, general regulator of matters of religion.

Diālem flāminem: the priest of Jupiter, the highest of all in rank.

160. adsiduum: 'in constant attendance.'

Quirīnō: the Sabine Mars, often identified with Romulus.

virginēs Vestae: cf. note on *Vestalem*, I, 3.

BOOK II.

§ **10**. **hostēs**: the Etruscans under Porsena. Cf. Eutrop. I, 11.

Pōns Sublicius: see Map, p. 12. The remains of an ancient wooden bridge are still to be seen near this point.

Cocles: *qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, coclites vocabantur.* Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* XI, 150.

in statiōne: 'on guard.'

dēsertō praesidiō: 'deserting their posts.'

trānsitum: 'as a passage way'; also explained as a partic. agreeing with *pontem*.

monēre praedīcere: histor. infin.; note the asyndeton.

īnsīgnis: explained by *obversis . . . armis.*

161. quod tumultuōsissimum erat: 'the worst tumult of the battle.'

servitia: = *servi*, as often in Livy. It is in appos. with *eos*, the omitted subj. of *venire*, with which *immemores* agrees.

alius . . . circumspectant: note the number. The look was one of urging; hence the clause *ut . . . incipiant.*

Tiberīne pater: the God of the Tiber was frequently invoked under this name.

privāta . . . studia: cf. a similar case in V, 47.

haec Vēiīs agēbantur: Camillus was recalled from exile and made dictator.

Carmentis: or *Carmentae* (sc. *sacellum*, shrine), a prophetess, the mother of Euander, who uttered oracles on the Capitoline hill.

162. sacrīs Iūnōnis: 'because sacred to Juno.' Cf. Caesar, V, 12.

prōlapsī: 'as he pitched headlong.'

in praeceps: 'over the precipice.'

ad tribūnōs: why not (as usual) *tribunis?*

mīlitārī: to avoid repetition of *militum.*

reum haud dubium: 'the one undoubtedly responsible.'

163. § **48. inter tumulōs**: = *colles*; originally swampy ground and full of malaria, as portions of the surrounding country are to-day.

ūmōrīque āc frīgorī; the cold and raw climate of Gaul is often mentioned by Latin writers.

būstōrum . . . Gallicōrum: the locality and the real origin of the name are uncertain.

dictātor: Camillus, who had been exiled to Ardea. Cf. Eutrop. I, 20; Plutarch, *Camillus*.

statiōnibus vigiliīs: 'day and night watches.'

diem dē diē: 'from day to day'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

164. mīlle . . . aurī: sc. *libras*.

populī . . . imperātūrī: 'destined soon to rule the world.'

§ **49. diīque et**: often found in Livy, but never in Cicero or Caesar.

īnfanda mercēs: the Romans could not endure to think that their country had been ransomed in this way, and hence invented this addition to the legend.

īnferiōris iūris: as soon as a dictator was appointed, other magistrates were entitled to act only as commissioned by him.

in cōnspectū: 'in view'; in both senses, 'in sight' and 'in mind.'

165. Gabīnā viā: 'on the road to Gabii,' towards the east.

omnia obtinuit: 'was universal'; an unusual expression.

nē nūntius quidem: a common exaggeration.

iocōs . . . inconditōs: 'rude jests,' in *artless* verses. The soldiers were allowed great license of speech on such occasions.

Vēiōs: limit of motion.

et . . . et: 'both . . . and.'

intentius: the plan of removal had been proposed five years before.

GRAMMAR REFERENCES IN THE TEXT.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	= ablative.	i.e.	= that is.
abs.	= absolute.	imp.	= imperfect.
acc.	= accusative.	impers.	= impersonal.
act.	= active.	incep.	= inceptive.
adj.	= adjective.	ind.	= indirect.
adv.	= adverb.	indecl.	= indeclinable.
cf.	= compare.	indef.	= indefinite.
comp.	= comparative.	iter.	= iterative.
conj.	= conjunction.	m.	= masculine.
contr.	= contraction.	n.	= neuter.
dat.	= dative.	nom.	= nominative.
dem.	= demonstrative.	num.	= numeral.
desid.	= desiderative.	pass.	= passive.
dim.	= diminutive.	pers.	= personal.
disc.	= discourse.	pl.	= plural.
e.g.	= for example.	prep.	= preposition.
encl.	= enclitic.	pres.	= present.
f.	= feminine.	pron.	= pronoun.
freq.	= frequentative.	sc.	= supply.
gen.	= genitive.	sup.	= superlative.

The only case in which the meanings of a compound verb-form are given in the alphabetical position of the compound, is when neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text; otherwise, the meanings will be found only under the simple verb. The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze the composition of such verb-forms before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

In a lexicon of this kind it would of course be impracticable and unfruitful to attempt to give all stages in the derivation of words. The editors have as a rule confined themselves to one step in the process, using their discretion in selecting that step which appeared to shed most light on the force of the derivative. The bracketed words when not translated occur independently in the Vocabulary.

VOCABULARY.

A. = **Aulus.**
ā, ab, abs, prep. w. abl., *from, by, on, near, because of.*
abaliēnō, āre, āvī, ātus [**alius**], *to alienate, sell, remove.*
abdicō, see **dicō.**
abditus, see **abdō.**
abdō, see **dō.**
abdūcō, see **dūcō.**
abeō, see **eō.**
abhorreō, see **horreō.**
abiciō, see **iaciō.**
abiēs, ietis, f., *fir-tree, spruce.*
abigō, see **agō.**
abiungō, see **iungō.**
abripiō, see **rapiō.**
abscīdō, see **caedō.**
abscondō, see **dō.**
absēns, entis [**absum**], adj., *absent.*
absimilis, e [**ab + similis**], adj., *unlike.*
absistō, see **sistō.**
abstinentia, ae [**abstineō**], f., *abstinence, self-control; disinterestedness.*
abstineō, see **teneō.**
abstrahō, see **trahō.**
absum, see **sum.**
abundō, āre, āvī, — [**unda,** *a wave*], *to abound.*
āc, see **atque.**
Acarnāna, ae, f., *a woman of Acarnania,* a district in the western part of Greece.
accēdō, see **cēdō.**
accelerō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad + celer**], *to quicken, make haste.*
acceptus [**accipiō**], adj., *acceptable, dear.*
accessiō, ōnis [**accēdō**], f., *an approach; increase; reinforcement.*
accidō, see **cadō.**
accīdō, see **caedō.**
accipiō, see **capiō.**
acclīvitās, ātis [**acclīvis,** *up-hill*], f., *an ascent.*
accola, ae [**ad + colō**], m., *a neighbor.*
accommodō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad + commodus,** *fit*], *to fit, accommodate to.*
accrēscō, see **crēscō.**
accūrātē [**ad + cūra**], adv., *carefully, precisely.*
accūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad + causa**], *to call to trial, accuse, blame.*
ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, fierce, severe.*
acerbē [**acerbus**], adv., *harshly, severely.*
acerbus, adj., *harsh, bitter, crabbed, severe.*
ācerrimē, see **ācriter.**
acervātus [**acervō,** *to heap*], adj., *heaped.*
acervus, ī, m., *a heap, pile.*
Achāia, ae, f., a district in the Peloponnesus. Later, the Roman province of Southern Greece.
Achillēs, is, m., the champion of the Greeks at the siege of Troy, the hero of Homer's Iliad.
aciēs, ēī (ē), f., *the sharp point of a sword, spear,* etc.; *fierce expression; battle-line of men or ships; battle.*

ācriter [**ācer**], adv., *sharply, fiercely, vigorously, courageously;* super. **ācerrimē**.

ācritūdō, inis [**ācer**], f., *sharpness, ardor, fierceness.*

acroāma, atis [Greek], n., *music; entertainment; performance.*

Actiacus, adj., *pertaining to Actium.*

Actium, ī, n. 1. A town in Epirus. 2. A promontory near the town.

acūtus [**acuō**, *sharpen*], adj., *sharp, shrill, acute.*

ad, prep. with acc., *in the direction of, to, towards; in accordance with; in the vicinity of;* with numerals, *about, almost.*

adaequō, see **aequō**.

addō, see **dō**.

addūcō, see **dūcō**.

adeō, see **eō**.

adeō [**ad + is**], adv., *to this point* (of space or time); *so very, so much.*

adeptus, see **adipīscor**.

adfectō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad + faciō**], *to strive, aspire to.*

adferō, see **ferō**.

adficiō, see **faciō**.

adfīgō, see **fīgō**.

adfīnis, is [**ad + fīnis**], m., *a neighbor, relation.*

adfīnitās, ātis [**adfīnis**], f., *relationship* (by marriage).

adfīrmō, see **fīrmō**.

adflīctō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **adflīgō**], *to dash against, toss about, hurt, trouble, wreck.*

adflīgō, see **flīgō**.

adfluenter [**ad + fluō**], adv., *abundantly* (only in comparative).

adfluentia, ae [**ad + fluō**], f., *abundance.*

adhibeō, see **habeō**.

adhūc [**ad + hūc**], adv., *up to this time* or *place, hitherto; still; besides.*

adiciō, see **iaciō**.

adigō, see **agō**.

adimō, see **emō**.

adipīscor, ī, adeptus sum [**ad + apīscor**, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach.*

aditus, ūs [**adeō**], m., *a drawing near; access, way* or *right of approach.*

adiungō, see **iungō**.

adiuvō, see **iuvō**.

adligō, see **ligō**.

adluviēs, —, f., *an inundation.*

Admētus, ī, m., king of the Molossi in Epirus.

administer, trī [**ad + minister**, *servant*], m., *a servant, helper.*

administrō, see **ministrō**.

admīrābilis, e [**admīror**], adv., *admirable, wonderful.*

admīrābilitās, ātis [**admīrābilis**], f., *admirableness.*

admīrātiō, ōnis [**admīror**], f., *admiration, wonder, astonishment.*

admīror, see **mīror**.

admittō, see **mittō**.

admodum [**ad + modus**], adv., *exceedingly, very;* with numerals, *fully, at least.*

adnuō, ere, uī, —, *to nod to, consent, grant.*

adolēscō, ere, olēvī, ultus [**ad + olēscō**, *grow*], *to grow up, become mature.*

adoptiō, ōnis [**adoptō**] f., *adoption.*

adoptō, see **optō**.

adorior, see **orior**.

adōrnō, see **ōrnō**.

adquiēscō, ere, quiēvī, — [**ad + quiēscō**, from **quiēs**], *to become quiet; be content.*

adripiō, see **rapiō**.

adrogō, see **rogō**.

adscīscō, see **scīscō**.

adsecla, ae [**adsequor**], m., *an attendant.*

adsiduus [**ad + sedeō**], adj., *constant, diligent, assiduous.*

adsistō, see **sistō**.

adsuēfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [**ad+suēscō + faciō**], *to accustom.*

adsuēscō, see **suēscō**.

adsurgō, see **surgō**.

adsum, see **sum**.

Aduātucī, **ōrum**, m., a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

adulēscēns, **entis** [**adolēscō**], m. and f., *a young man* or *woman* (usually between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five).

adulēscentia, **ae** [**adulēscēns**], f., *youth*.

adulēscentulus, **ī** [dim. of **adulēscēns**], m., *a very young man*.

advehō, see **vehō**.

adventus, **ūs** [**ad** + **veniō**], m., *arrival, coming*.

adversārius, **ī** [**ad** + **vertō**], m., *opponent, enemy*.

adversus [**advertō**], adj., *turned towards, opposite; opposed to, adverse, unfavorable*.

adversus and **adversum**, prep. with acc., *facing, in opposition to, against*.

advertō, see **vertō**.

advolō, see **volō**.

aedificātor, **ōris** [**aedificō**], m., *a builder; one eager to build*.

aedificium, **ī** [**aedificō**], n., *building*.

aedificō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**aedis** + **faciō**], *to build*.

aedīlis, **is** [**aedis**], m., *aedile*, a police magistrate at Rome who had charge of public buildings, kept certain records, and exhibited games.

aedis (**ēs**), **is**, f., *a house, dwelling, temple* (usually plural).

Aegātēs, **um**, f., three small islands off the west coast of Sicily.

aeger, **aegra**, **aegrum**, adj., *sick, feeble*.

aegrē [**aeger**], adv., *with difficulty, scarcely*.

Aegyptiacus, adj., *Egyptian* (a late form for **Aegyptius**).

Aegyptus, **ī**, f., *Egypt*.

Aemilius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Lepidus**, **Papus**, **Paulus**.

aemulātiō, **ōnis** [**aemulor**, *rival*], f., *zeal; rivalry, jealousy*.

Aenēās, **ae**, m., a Greek name.

(1) A Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, the hero of Vergil's Aeneid, considered the founder of the Roman state.

(2) *Aeneas Silvius*, one of the legendary kings of Alba Longa, grandson of (1).

aēneus [**aes**], adj., *of bronze* or *copper*.

aequālis, **e** [**aequus**], adj., *of the same age;* as noun, *a contemporary*.

aequāliter [**aequālis**], adv., *equally, regularly*.

aequinoctium, **ī** [**aequus** + **nox**], n., *the equinox*.

aequiperātiō, **ōnis** [**aequiperō**], f., *an equalizing, a comparison* (rare).

aequiperō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**aequus** + **pār**], *to equal, rival; compare*.

aequitās, **ātis** [**aequus**], f., *evenness, fairness;* **animī aequitāte**, *with equanimity*.

aequō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**aequus**], *to equal, make equal*.

ad — **adaequō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to equalize, attain to*.

aequus, adj., *equal, level; even, easy; favorable, just*.

āēr, **āeris**, m., *the air, atmosphere, sky*.

aerārium, **ī** [**aes**], n., *treasury, fund*.

aes, **aeris**, n., *copper, bronze; money;* **aes aliēnum**, *debt;* **aes grave**, *old standard*.

Aesculāpius, **ī**, m., the god of the medical art, son of Apollo.

aestās, **ātis**, f., *summer*.

aestimātiō, **ōnis** [**aestimō**], f., *valuation, esteem; value*.

aestimō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**aes**], *to reckon, esteem, judge*.

ex — **exīstimō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to compute, value, judge, think*.

aestuārium, **ī** [**aestus**], n., *an estuary, marshy land*.

aestus, **ūs**, m., *heat, glow; tide*.

aetās, ātis [contr. from **aevitās**, from **aevum**, *age*], f., *time; age; old age.*

aethēr, eris [Greek], m., *the upper air, firmament.*

Āfer, Āfrī, m., *an African.*

Āfrānius, ī, m.; L., an adherent of Pompey, killed in Africa B.C. 46.

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa;* often the northern part of the continent, especially near Carthage.

Āfricānus, adj., *African;* a surname first assumed by the conqueror of Hannibal. See **Scīpiō**.

Āfricus, ī, m. (sc. **ventus**), *the S. W. wind.*

ager, agrī, m., *field, land;* pl., *lands, country.*

agger, eris [**ad** + **gerō**], m., *mass, materials for a mound, mound, dike.*

aggredior, see **gradior**.

aggregō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad** + **grex**, *flock*], *to assemble, join.*

agitō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **agō**], *to set in motion, drive; trouble; discuss; consider.*

con — cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to think, consider, intend.*

ex — exagitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to drive out; rouse, disturb; attack.*

ex + con — excōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to think out, devise.*

āgmen, inis [**agō**], n., *an army* (on the march); *band, column;* **novissimum āgmen**, *the rear.*

āgnōscō, see **nōscō**.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to set in motion; drive, chase; move forward, extend; do, perform; spend* (time); *treat, negotiate;* **agere grātiās**, *to thank.*

ab — abigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive away.*

ad — adigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive to, drive in; bring up; compel;* **iūsiūrandum adigere**, *to bind by oath.*

circum—circumagō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive around.*

con — cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, *to drive together, collect; force.*

ex — exigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive out; complete, pass, end.*

per — peragō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to do thoroughly, finish.*

re — redigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive back; reduce; render, bring into.*

sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to drive under, put down, conquer.*

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *to carry through, finish.*

agricola, ae [**ager** + **colō**], m., *a farmer, husbandman.*

agricultūra, ae [**ager** + **colō**], f., *agriculture.*

Agrippa, ae, m., (1) son of Tiberinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa; (2) *M. Vipsanius*, son-in-law of Atticus, the powerful minister of Augustus.

āiō (def. verb), *to say.*

āla, ae, f., *a wing; flank.*

alacritās, ātis [**alacer**, *eager*], f., *eagerness, spirit.*

Alba, ae, m., son of Latinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

Alba Longa (sc. *urbs*), f., an ancient town of the Latins, founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas; destroyed by T. Hostilius, and its inhabitants removed to Rome.

Albānia, ae, f., a district on the shore of the Caspian Sea.

Albānus, adj., *pertaining to Alba Longa, Albanian.*

Albīnus, ī, m., a family name at Rome.

(1) *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul B.C. 334 and 321.

(2) *A. Postumius Albinus*, consul B.C. 242.

Albula, ae, f., an ancient name for the river Tiber.

albus, adj., *white;* **plumbum album**, *tin.*

alcēs, is, f., *the elk.*

Alcibiadēs, is, m., an Athenian statesman, a pupil of Socrates; died B.C. 404.

āles, itis [āla], m. and f., *a bird.*

Alexander, drī, m., king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356–323.

Alexandrēa (īa), ae, f., a city in Egypt founded by Alexander the Great.

Alexandrīnus, adj., *Alexandrine, pertaining to Alexandria.*

Algidus, ī, m., a mountain in Latium.

aliās [alius], adv., *otherwise, elsewhere, at another time;* **aliās . . . aliās**, *at one time . . . at another; partly . . . partly.*

aliēnus, [alius], adj., *foreign, hostile; unfavorable;* **aes aliēnum**, *debt.*

alimentum, ī [alō], n., *nourishment, food.*

aliō [alius], adv., *elsewhere, to another place, person,* or *thing.*

aliquamdiū [aliquis + diū], adv., *a while, for some time.*

aliquandō, adv., *sometimes.*

aliquantō, aliquantum, adv., *somewhat, rather.*

aliquantus [alius+quantus], adj., *some, somewhat.*

aliquī, qua, quod [alius + quī], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used adjectively; see **aliquis.**

aliquis, qua, quod [alius + quis], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used substantively, *some, any; some one, something; any one, anything.*

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some, several.*

aliquotiēns [aliquot], adv., *several times.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently;* **aliter āc**, *other than, differently from.*

alius, a, ud (gen. **alīus**), adj., *another, other, different, else;* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . one, another . . . another;* pl., *some . . . others;* **longē aliam (aliō) atque**, *very different from.*

Allia, ae, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about eleven miles north of Rome.

alō, ere, uī, (i)tus, *to nourish, augment, keep, foster.*

Alpēs, ium, f., *the Alps.*

Alpicī, ōrum, m., *those who live among the Alps.*

alter, era, erum (gen. **alterīus**), adj., *one of two, the other, a second;* **alter . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other;* **alterī . . . alterī**, *the one party . . . the other.*

altercātiō, ōnis [alter], f., *a debate, dispute.*

alternus [alter], adj., *alternate, mutual.*

altitūdō, inis [altus], f., *height, depth, thickness.*

altum, ī [altus], n., *the deep, the high sea.*

altus [alō], adj., *high, deep.*

alūta, ae, f., *leather*, softened with alum.

alveus, ī, m., *a basket, trough.*

ambactus, ī [Celtic], m., *a vassal, dependant.*

ambiguus, adj., *wavering, doubting.*

Ambiliātī, ōrum, m., a tribe in the northern part of Gaul.

ambitus, ūs [ambiō, *go around*], m., *canvassing for public office; bribery.*

ambō, ae, ō, adj., *both.*

Ambraciēnsis, e, adj., *pertaining to Ambracia*, a city in Epirus.

āmentia, ae [ā + mēns], f., *madness, folly.*

amīcē [amīcus], adv., *kindly.*

amīcitia, ae [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, ī [amiciō, *wrap*], n., *an outer cloak, mantle.*

amīcus, [amō], adj., *friendly.*

amīcus, ī [amō], m., *a friend, ally.*

āmittō, see **mittō.**

amnis, is, m., *river, torrent.*

amō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to love.*

amoenitās, ātis [amoenus], f., *pleasantness, agreeableness.*

amoenus [amō], adj., *pleasant, charming.*

amor, ōris [**amō**], m., *love, affection.*
amphora, ae, f., *a jar,* made of clay, with two handles.
amplē [**amplus**], adv., *largely.*
amplexor, ārī, ātus sum [freq. of **amplector**], *to embrace; be fond of, value.*
amplificō, āre, āvī, ātus [**amplus + faciō**], *to increase, enlarge.*
ampliō, āre, āvī, ātus [**amplus**], *to enlarge, amplify.*
amplitūdō, inis [**amplus**], f., *size, greatness, dignity.*
amplius [**amplus**], adv. (comp. of **amplē**), *more, further.*
amplus, adj., *large, distinguished, noble.*
Amūlius, ī, m., son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.
an, interrog. conj., *or, or rather, or indeed;* **ne . . . an, utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or.*
anagnōstēs, ae [Greek], m., *a reader, slave that read aloud.*
Anartēs, ium, m., a tribe of the Dacians.
anatomē [Greek], *a cutting up; anatomy.*
Ancalītēs, um, m., a tribe of Britons.
anceps, cipitis [**ambō + caput**], adj., *two-headed, twofold, doubtful.*
ancilla, ae, f., *a female servant.*
ancora, ae, f., *an anchor; a support, refuge.*
Ancus, ī, m., see **Mārcius.**
Andromache, ae, f., the wife of Hector in Homer's Iliad, the subject of a tragedy by Ennius.
angor, ōris [**angō,** *squeeze*], m., *strangling, choking.*
anguis, is, m. and f., *a snake.*
angulus, ī, m., *an angle, corner.*
angustē [**angustus**], adv., *closely, narrowly, scantily.*
angustiae, ārum [**angustus**], f., *narrow pass, narrows; difficulties, perplexity, want.*
angustus, [**angō,** *squeeze*], adj., *narrow, tight, steep;* **in angustō,** *in a tight place, at a crisis.*
anima, ae, f., *breath, soul, life.*
animadvertō, ere, ī, versus [**animus + advertō**], *to turn the mind to, perceive;* **in aliquem animadvertere,** *to punish.*
animal, ālis [**anima**], n., *a living thing, an animal.*
animus, ī, m., *soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit; will, resolution;* **esse in animō,** *to intend;* **animī causā,** *for pleasure.*
annālis, e [**annus**], adj., *relating to a year;* as pl. noun (sc. **librī**), *chronicles, annals.*
annōtinus, [**annus**], adj., *a year old, last year's.*
annus, ī, m., *a year.*
annuus, [**annus**], adj., *annual; lasting for a year.*
ānser, eris, m., *a goose.*
ante (1) as adv., *previously, in front;* (2) as prep. with acc., *before, in front of, in advance of.*
anteā, adv., *formerly, once.*
ante-cēdō, see **cēdō.**
ante-ferō, see **ferō.**
antemna, ae, f., *a sail-yard.*
Antemnātēs, ium, m., *the inhabitants of Antemnae,* an ancient town of the Sabines, three miles from Rome.
antepōnō, see **pōnō.**
antequam, conj. [often separated], *before.*
anthrōpophagus, ī [Greek], m., *a man-eater, cannibal.*
Antiās, ātis, adj., *pertaining to Antium,* a seacoast town in Latium.
Antiochīnus, adj., *pertaining to Antiochus.*
Antiochus, ī, m., king of Syria, surnamed the Great, B.C. 223–187.
antīquitus [**antīquus**], adv., *of old, formerly, anciently.*

antīquus, [**ante**], adj., *old, belonging to a former time.*

antistes, stitis [**ante** + **stō**], m. and f., *a priest, attendant.*

antistō, see **stō**.

Antōnius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *M. Antonius*, the friend of Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus in the battle of Actium B.C. 31, and killed himself the following year.

2. *C. Antonius*, uncle of M., consul with Cicero B.C. 63.

3. *L. Antonius*, brother of M., consul B.C. 41; conquered by Augustus at Perusia.

ānulus, ī, m. [dim. of **ānus**, *circle*], *a ring.*

anus, ūs, f., *an old woman; sibyl.*

aperiō, īre, uī, pertus, *to open, disclose, uncover.*

apertē [**apertus**], adv., *openly, clearly.*

apertus [**aperiō**], adj., *not defended, open, exposed.*

Apiōn, ōnis, m., a Greek grammarian and author who lived at Rome in the first century of our era.

Apollō, inis, m., the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans) of poetry and music, divination and medicine, and of archery.

apparātus, ūs [**apparō**], m., *supplies, engines, implements.*

appāreō, see **pāreō**.

apparō, see **parō**.

appellō, see **pellō**.

appendō, see **pendō**.

Appennīnus, ī, m., *the Apennines.*

App., Appius, ī, m., a Roman praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

applicō, see **plicō**.

appōnō, see **pōnō**.

apprīmē [**prīmus**], adv., *especially, most of all.*

approbō, see **probō**.

appropīnquō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ad** + **propīnquus**], *to draw near, approach.*

Aprīlis, is, adj., *of April.*

aptō, āre, āvī, ātus [**aptus**], *to fit, adjust.*

aptus, adj., *joined, fitted, suitable.*

apud, prep. with acc., *near, by; at the house of; in the works of; in the presence of; with, close to, among, in the presence of.*

Āpūlia, ae, f., a province in the south-eastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., *water; aqueduct;* **mēnsūrae ex aquā**, *water-clocks.*

aquila, ae, f., *an eagle; standard.*

Aquītānia, ae, f., the south-western part of Gaul.

āra, ae, f., *an altar.*

arbitrium, ī [**arbiter**, *judge*], n., *judgment; will; power.*

arbitror, ārī, ātus sum [**arbiter**], *to think, suppose, consider.*

arbor, oris, f., *a tree.*

arbustum, ī [**arbor**], n., *a grove, orchard.*

Arcadia, ae, f., a mountainous country in the center of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, dis, adj., *Arcadian.*

arceō, ēre, uī, —, *to inclose; prohibit, keep off; prevent, impede.*

con — coërceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to shut in, restrain, check.*

ex — exerceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to exercise, drill.*

arcessō, ere, īvī, ītus [**accēdō**], *to send for, summon, invite.*

Ardea, ae, f., the capital of the Rutuli, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, ēre, ārsī, ārsus, *to be hot, burn; be eager* or *excited.*

ārdēscō, ere, ārsī, —, *to take fire; become violent.*

ex — exārdēscō, ere, ārsī, ārsus, *to take fire; be angry.*

arduus, adj., *high, arduous.*

Ārētīnus, adj., *of Aretium*, an Etrurian town.

argenteus, [**argentum**], adj., *of silver*.

argentum, **ī**, n., *silver, silver-plate*.

Argī, **ōrum**, m., the city of Argos, in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argīlētum, **ī**, n., a street in Rome, near the Forum.

argūmentum, **ī** [**arguō**], n., *argument, proof*.

arguō, **ere**, **uī**, **ūtus**, *to show, maintain*.

āridus [**āreō**, *be dry*], adj., *dry*.

Arimaspī, **ōrum**, m., *a Scythian tribe*.

Arīminum, **ī**, n., a town in Northern Italy on the Adriatic.

Ariobarzānēs, **is**, m., king of Cappadocia, dethroned by Mithridates.

Aristīdēs, **is**, m., a famous statesman of Athens. He was archon (ruler) B.C. 489, and died about 468.

Aristobūlus, **ī**, m., king of Judaea, taken captive by Pompey B.C. 63.

Aristotelēs, **is**, m., one of the greatest of Greek philosophers, a pupil of Plato. He lived B.C. 384–322.

arma, **ōrum**, n. pl., *arms, weapons; equipment*.

armāmenta, **ōrum** [**armō**], n. pl., *implements, rigging*.

armātūra, **ae** [**armō**], f., *armor, equipment;* **levis armātūrae**, *light-armed*.

Armenia, **ae**, f., a country in Asia southeast of the Black Sea. **Armenia Minor** is the portion west of the Euphrates.

armentum, **ī**, n., *cattle*.

armō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**arma**], *to arm, equip;* **armātī**, *armed men, soldiers*.

arō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to plow*.

circum — **circumarō**, **āre**, *to plow around*.

arripiō, see **rapiō**.

ars, **artis**, f., *skill, art, knowledge*.

Artaphernēs, **is**, m., the nephew of Darius; commander of the Persians at Marathon.

Artaxerxēs, **is**, m., surnamed Longimanus, king of Persia, reigned B.C. 465–425.

artē [**artus** from **arceō**], adv., *closely, tightly*.

Artemisium, **ī**, n., a cape on the northern coast of Euboea.

articulus, **ī** [dim. of **artus**, *joint*], m., *small joint, knot*.

artifex, **icis**, m., *a workman, artist*.

artificium, **ī** [**artifex**], n., *art, trade; trick; cunning*.

Ārūns, **untis**, m., the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

Arvernī, **ōrum**, m., an important Gallic tribe. Their territory is now known as *Auvergne*.

arx, **arcis**, f., *a fortress, citadel*.

Ascanius, **ī**, m., son of Aeneas, founder of Alba Longa; also called **Iūlus** and regarded as the ancestor of the Julian gens.

ascendō, see **scandō**.

ascēnsus, **ūs** [**ascendō**], m., *an ascent*.

Asia, **ae**, f. (1) The continent of Asia. (2) Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, adj., *Asiatic;* see **Scīpiō** (4).

aspectus, **ūs** [**aspiciō**], m., *appearance*.

aspergō, see **spargō**.

asperitās, **ātis** [**asper**], f. *roughness; harshness, severity*.

āspernor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**ab** + **spernor**, *despise*], *to scorn, despise*.

aspersiō, **ōnis** [**aspergō**], f., *a scattering, spattering*.

aspiciō, see * **speciō**.

aspis, **idis**, f., *an asp, viper*.

asportō, see **portō**.

astrologus, **ī** [Greek], m., *an astronomer, astrologer*.

astū [Greek], n. indecl., *a city;* THE CITY, *Athens*.

at, conj., *but, yet, at least*.

Ātella, **ae**, f., a small town in Campania.

Athēnae, ārum, f., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, e, adj., *Athenian;* pl., *the Athenians.*

āthlēta, ae [Greek], m., *a wrestler, athlete.*

āthlēticus [**āthlēta**], adj., *athletic.*

Atīlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rēgulus**.

atque, āc, conj., *and, and especially, and even; than, as;* **simul āc**, *as soon as;* **idem (pār) āc**, *the same as;* **alius āc**, *other than;* **contrā atque**, *differently from what.*

Atrebās, atis, m., pl. **Atrebatēs** (abl. **tīs**), a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

Atrius, ī, m., Q., an officer in Caesar's army.

atrōx, ōcis, adj., *fierce, harsh, terrible.*

attentus [**attendō**, *to strive*], adj., *attentive, striving after, careful.*

Attica, ae, f., a peninsula in the eastern part of Greece. Area about 700 sq. m. Its capital was Athens.

Atticus, ī, m., the surname of *T. Pomponius*, a friend of Cicero, given because of his long residence in Athens.

attineō, see **teneō**.

attingō, see **tangō**.

attribuō, see **tribuō**.

Attus, ī, m., a Sabine praenomen. See **Nāvius**.

Atys, yos, m., son of Alba and king of Alba Longa.

auctor, ōris [**augeō**], m., *a promoter, founder, author, doer, cause.*

auctōritās, ātis [**augeō**], f., *influence, authority, power.*

audācia, ae [**audāx**], f., *boldness.*

audācter [**audāx**], adv., *boldly, presumptuously.*

audāx, ācis [**audeō**], adj., *bold, audacious.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *to dare, attempt.*

audiō, īre, īvī, ītus, *to hear, hear of, listen to.*

ex — exaudiō, īre, īvī, ītus, *to hear clearly.*

audītiō, ōnis [**audiō**], f., *hearing, report.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, *to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.*

augur, uris [**avis**], m., *a soothsayer, diviner, augur.*

augurātus, ūs [**augur**], m., *the office of an augur.*

augurium, ī [**augur**], n., *augury, omen.*

Augustus, ī, m., properly an adjective meaning *majestic*. It was given as a title of honor to Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Caesar, B.C. 27, and borne by subsequent emperors.

Aulus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.

aureus [**aurum**], adj., *golden.*

aurīga, ae [**aurea**, *headstall* + **agō**], m., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

aurōra, ae, f., *the dawn.*

aurum, ī, n., *gold, money.*

Auruncullēius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.

auspicium, ī [**avis** + * **speciō**], n., *an omen; auspices.*

aut, conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *but, moreover, yet; also, now.*

auxiliārius [**auxilium**], adj., *assistant, auxiliary.*

auxilior, ārī, ātus sum [**auxilium**], *to assist.*

auxilium, ī [**augeō**], n., *help, remedy;* pl., *auxiliary troops* (usually foreign and light-armed troops).

avāritia, ae [**avārus**], f., *greed.*

avārus, adj., *avaricious, greedy; covetous, eager;* as noun, *a miser.*

Aventīnus, ī, m., son of Romulus Silvius and king of Alba Longa.

Aventīnus, **ī**, m. (sc. **mōns**), *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.
āvertō, see **vertō**.
avis, **is**, f., *a bird*.
avītus [**avus**], adj., *ancestral*.
āvocō, see **vocō**.
avunculus, **ī**, m. [dim. of **avus**], *uncle, mother's brother*.
avus, **ī**, m., *grandfather, ancestor*.

B.

Baculus, **ī**, m., *P. Sextius*, a centurion in the army of Caesar.
Bagrada, **ae**, m., a river near Carthage.
Balbus, **ī**, *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 40, a friend of Atticus and of Caesar.
balteus, **ī**, m., *a girdle, sword-belt*.
barba, **ae**, f., *a beard*.
barbarus, adj., *foreign, barbarous, barbarian*.
Barca, **ae**, m., the cognomen of Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.
beātus [**beō**, *bless*], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous*.
Belgae, **ārum**, m., one of the three divisions of the Gallic race. They dwelt between the Rhine and the Seine.
Belgium, **ī**, n., the country of the Belgae.
bellicōsus, [**bellicus**], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce*.
bellicus [**bellum**], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial*.
bellō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**bellum**], *to wage war, fight*.
  re — rebellō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to wage war again, rebel*.
bellum, **ī** (for **duellum**, from **duo**), n., *war, warfare*.
bēlua, **ae**, f., *a wild beast*.
bene [**bonus**], adv., *well*; comp. **melius**, sup. **optimē**.
benevolē [**benevolus**], adv., *kindly*.
benevolentia, **ae** [**bene** + **volō**], f., *good-will, kindly feeling*.
bēstia, **ae**, f., *a beast, animal*.
bibō, **ere**, **bibī**, —, *to drink*.
Bibrocī, **ōrum**, m., a tribe of Britons.
Bibulus, **ī**, m., *L. Calpurnius*, consul with Caesar B.C. 59.
biduum, **ī** [**bis** + **diēs**], n., *two days' time*.
biennium, **ī** [**bis** + **annus**], n., *two years' time*.
bīnī, **ae**, **a** [**bis**], adj., *two by two, two each*.
bipartītō [**bis** + **pars**], adv., *in two divisions*.
bis [**duis**, **duo**], num. adv., *twice*.
Bīthȳnia, **ae**, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and the Black Sea.
Bīthȳniī, **ōrum**, m., the people of Bithynia.
Boduōgnātus, **ī**, the chief leader of the Nervii at the battle of the Sabis River.
bonitās, **ātis** [**bonus**], f., *goodness*.
bonus, adj. (comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**), *good, advantageous, friendly*; **bonō animō esse**, *to feel friendly*. As noun, **bonum**, n., *profit*; pl., **bona**, **ōrum**, *goods*.
Borysthenēs, **is**, m., *the river Dnieper*.
bōs, **bovis**, m. and f., *the ox, cow*.
Bosporus, **ī**, a name given to several straits.
  1. *Thracius*; between Thrace and Bithynia (Straits of Constantinople).
  2. *Cimmerius*; the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof. The name is also used to denote the kingdom of Bosporus on the north shore of the Black Sea.
bracchium, **ī**, n., *an arm*.
Brennus, **ī**, m., chief of the Gauls who burned Rome, B.C. 390.
brevis, **e**, adj., *short*.
brevitās, **ātis** [**brevis**], f., *shortness*.
Britannī, **ōrum**, m., the Britons.
Britannia, **ae**, f., the country of the Britons, England and Scotland.
Britannicus, adj., *British*.

brūma, ae [contr. from **brevissima**, sc. **diēs**], f., *the winter solstice; winter.*

Bruttiī (Brittiī), ōrum, m., a people in the south-western part of Italy.

Brūtus, ī, m., a family name at Rome.

1. *L. Iunius Brutus*, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus B.C. 509.

2. *M. Iunius Brutus*, one of the murderers of Caesar B.C. 44.

3. *D. Iunius Brutus*, an officer with Caesar in the war against the Veneti, who afterwards conspired against him, B.C. 44.

Būcephalas, ae, m., the horse of Alexander the Great.

Būcephalos, ī (acc. **on**), f., a town in India named for the horse of Alexander.

būcula, ae [**bōs**], f., *a heifer.*

būstum, ī, n., *a funeral-pyre.*

C.

C. = **Gaius.**

C. = **centum.**

Cācus, ī, m., a giant slain by Hercules.

cadāver, eris [**cadō**], n., *a corpse.*

cadō, ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *to fall, be killed, die; happen.*

ad — accidō, ere, cidī, —, *to fall to, happen, fall to the lot of;* impers., **accidit**, *it happens.*

con — concidō, ere, cidī, —, *to fall, perish.*

de — dēcidō, ere, cidī, —, *to fall down* or *from.*

in — incidō, ere, cidī, —, *to fall in with, meet; occur.*

inter — intercidō, ere, cidī, —, *to fall, perish.*

ob — occidō, ere, cidī, cāsus, *to fall; set* (of the sun).

re — recidō, ere, cidī, cāsūrus, *to fall back.*

super + in — superincidō, ere, —, —, *to fall on from above.*

cādūceus, ī, m., *a staff carried by heralds, the sign of peace.*

caedēs, is [**caedō**], f., *killing, slaughter.*

Caecilius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Q. Caecilius*, the uncle of Atticus.

2. *Caecilius Statius*, an ancient Latin dramatic poet. See also **Metellus.**

Caecus, ī, m., *App. Claudius*, a Roman statesman; censor B.C. 312, consul 307.

caedō, ere, cecīdī, caesus [root SAC, *to split*], *to cut, cut up; kill, conquer.*

ab — abscīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut off.*

ad — accīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut into, fell.*

con — concīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut up, cut to pieces, destroy.*

in — incīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut into, hew away.*

ob — occīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to kill.*

prae — praecīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut short, cut off.*

sub — succīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus, *to cut down; destroy, pillage.*

caelestis, e [**caelum**], adj., *celestial, heavenly.*

Caelius, ī, m., *L. Caelius Antipater*, a distinguished historian of the second century B.C.

Caelius, ī, m. (sc. **mōns**), *the Caelian hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

caelum, ī, n., *heaven, sky.*

Caenīnēnsēs, ium, m., *the inhabitants of Caenina*, a town of the Sabines.

caerimōnia, ae, f., *a sacred rite, ceremony.*

caeruleus [**caelum**], adj., *dark blue.*

Caesar, aris, m., a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iulius Caesar*, the famous dictator; born B.C. 100, conquered Gaul 58–50, killed by conspirators 44.

2. The grandson of Caesar's sister, *C. Octavius*, was adopted by Caesar

and became *C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus.* Born B.C. 63, died A.D. 14. See **Augustus.**

Caesarēa, ae, f., the name given to several cities founded in honor of Augustus.

calamitās, ātis, f., *calamity, defeat.*

calliditās, ātis [callidus], f., *shrewdness, skill.*

callidus, adj., *shrewd, skillful.*

cālō, ōnis, m., *a camp servant.*

Calpurnius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Bibulus.**

Calvīnus, ī, m., *T. Veturius*, consul B.C. 321.

Camillus, ī, m., a family name in the Furian gens.

1. *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous hero of republican Rome; defeated the Gauls shortly after the burning of Rome B.C. 390.

2. *L. Furius Camillus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 349.

Campānia, ae, f., a district on the western side of Italy south of Latium.

campus, ī, m., *a plain.*

Campus Mārtius, the level space north of the Capitoline hill at Rome; in earliest times outside the walls and used as a place of exercise.

candeō, ēre, uī, —, *to shine, glow.*

in — incendō, ere, ī, cēnsus, *to set on fire, burn; excite.*

sub — succendō, ere, ī, cēnsus, *to kindle beneath, set on fire.*

cānēscō, ere, —, — [**cāneō**, *to be gray*], *to turn white* (of the hair).

canīnus [canis], adj., *of a dog, canine.*

canis, is, m. and f., *a dog.*

Cannae, ārum, f., a small town in Apulia.

Cannēnsis, e, adj., *pertaining to Cannae.*

Cantium, ī, n., a district in the southeastern part of England, modern *Kent.*

cantus ūs [canō, *sing*], m., *a song, singing.*

capessō, ere, īvī, ītus [desid. of **capiō**], *to seize, take part in, administer; undertake.*

Capetus, ī, m., son of Capys and king of Alba Longa.

capillus, ī [caput], m., *the hair.*

capiō, ere, cēpī, captus, *to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at;* **cōnsilium capere**, *to form a plan.*

ad — accipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to accept, receive; listen to, learn.*

ex — excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive.*

in — incipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to begin, undertake.*

inter — intercīpiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to seize in passing, intercept.*

ob — occipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to begin.*

per — percipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to seize, receive; recover, save* (late for **recipiō**).

prae — praecipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to take beforehand, foresee; instruct.*

re — recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to take back, receive; admit;* **sē recipere**, *to retreat.*

sub — suscipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, *to take up; admit, support; undertake. incur, undergo.*

Capitōlīnus, adj., *pertaining to the Capitol.*

Capitōlium, ī, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome. Also the hill on which this temple stood, the Mons Capitolinus, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.

capitulātim, [capitulum from **caput]**, adv., *briefly, by topics.*

Cappadocia, ae, f., a province in Asia Minor.

capra, ae [caper, *goat*], f., *a she-goat.*

Caprae Palūs, see **palūs.**

captīvus, ī [capiō], m., *a captive, prisoner.*

Capua, ae, f., a Greek city near Naples, renowned for its wealth and luxury.

caput, itis, n., *the head; a person, man; mouth* (of a river); *life.*

Capys, yos, m., son of Atys, king of Alba Longa.

carcer, is, m., *prison.*

carīna, ae, f., *a keel.*

cāritās, ātis [**cārus**], f., *dearness, favor.*

Carmentis, is, f., a prophetess, the mother of Euander.

Carneadēs, is, m., a skeptical Greek philosopher, B.C. 213–129.

Carnūtēs, um, m., a Gallic tribe living on the banks of the Liger (*Loire*).

carō, carnis, f., *flesh.*

carpō, ere, psī, ptus, *to pick, gather.*

con — concerpō, ere, psī, —, *to tear apart, rend* (rare).

dis — discerpō, ere, psī, ptus, *to tear in pieces, mangle, mutilate.*

Carthāginiēnsis, e, adj., *Carthaginian.*

Carthāgō, inis, f. 1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa. Destroyed by the Romans B.C. 146. 2. *Carthago Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the east coast of Spain.

cārus. adj., *dear, costly, beloved.*

Carvilius, ī, m., a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

Casca, ae, m., *P. Servilius*, a conspirator against Caesar B.C. 44.

cāseus, ī, m., *cheese.*

Cassī. ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

Cassius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Longīnus, Viscellīnus**.

Cassivellaunus, ī, m., *Caswallon*, a prominent chief of the Britons.

castellum, ī [dim. from **castrum**], n., *a stronghold, castle, fort.*

castitās, ātis [**castus**, *chaste*], f., *chastity, purity.*

Castor, ōris, m., a hero in Greek mythology, the twin brother of Pollux. They were especially worshiped as the protectors of travelers by sea.

castrēnsis, e [**castra**], adj., *of the camp.*

castrum, ī, n., *fortified place, town;* pl., **castra, ōrum**, n., *a camp; a campaign.*

cāsū [**cāsus**], adv., *by chance.*

cāsus, ūs [**cadō**], m., *that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.*

catapulta, ae [Greek], f., *catapult, an engine for hurling missiles.* See cut, p. 134.

catēna, ae, f., *a chain, fetter.*

caterva, ae, f., *a crowd, mob; band, flock.*

Catilīna, ae, m., *L. Sergius*, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicero B.C. 63.

Catō, ōnis, m., a family name in the Porcian gens.

1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous censor, lived from B.C. 234–149.

2. *M. Porcius Cato*, the great-grandson (1), was defeated by Caesar, and committed suicide at Utica B.C. 46.

Catulus, ī, m., *C. Lutatius*, consul B.C. 242, defeated the Carthaginians in a battle off the Aegates Islands.

cauda, ae, f., *a tail.*

Caudex, icis, m., *App. Claudius*, was consul B.C. 264.

causa, ae, f., *reason, motive; pretext; case, state;* **causā** [with gen.], *for the sake of, on account of;* **causam dare**, *to occasion, cause.*

cautēs, is, f., *a ragged cliff, crag.*

cavea, ae, f., *a cage, coop.*

caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautus, *to take care, beware, guard against.*

cavillātiō, ōnis [**cavillor**], f., *raillery, irony.*

cavillor, ārī, ātus sum, *to mock, jest, satirize.*

cēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to move, yield, retreat.*

ad — accēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.*

an e — antecēdō, ere, cessī, —, *to go in front, anticipate; precede; surpass.*

con — concēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to withdraw; submit; allow.*

dē — dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to retire; avoid; die.*

dis — discēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to depart; leave; come off.*

ex — excēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to leave, remove.*

inter — intercēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to go between; intervene; occur.*

prō — prōcēdō, ere, cessī, —, *to advance, press forward.*

re — recēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to go back, withdraw, return.*

sub — succēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, *to come up, advance; succeed, follow.*

celeber, bris, bre, adj., *famous.*

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātus [celeber], *to practise, repeat; celebrate.*

celer, eris, ere [cellō, *impel***],** adj., *rapid, sudden.*

celeritās, ātis [celer], f., *speed, rapidity.*

celeriter [celer], adv., *quickly, at once.*

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to hide.*

Cenimāgnī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

cēnō, āre, āvī, ātus [cf. **cēna,** *dinner*], *to dine.*

cēnseō, ēre, suī, sus, *to value, estimate; hold* or *express an opinion; think, vote.*

re — recēnseō, ēre, uī, —, *to count.*

cēnsiō, ōnis [cēnseō], f., *an estimating, rating* (late).

cēnsor, ōris [cēnseō], m., *a censor,* a Roman magistrate.

cēnsōrius [cēnsor], adj., *pertaining to a censor;* as noun, *an ex-censor.*

Cēnsōrīnus, ī, m., *L. Manlius* (*Marcius*), was consul B.C. 149.

cēnsūra, ae [cēnseō], f., *the censorship; censure.*

cēnsus, ūs [cēnseō], m., *a census, enumeration.*

centēnī, ae, a [centum], distrib. adj., *a hundred each.*

Centēnius, ī, m., *C.*, propraetor B.C. 217; defeated by Hannibal.

centēsimus, [centum], adj. *hundredth.*

centiēs [centum], adv., *a hundred times.*

centum, num. adj., *a hundred* (**C.**).

centuriō, ōnis [centum], m., *a centurion.*

Cerēs, Cereris, f., the Latin goddess of the earth and agriculture.

cernō, ere, crēvī, certus, *to separate, perceive, decree.*

dē — dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētus, *to ordain, decree; strive, contend in battle.*

certāmen, inis [certō, *to fight***],** n., *a struggle, battle, engagement.*

certē [certus], adv., *certainly, at least.*

certus [cernō], adj., *certain, positive, sure, true;* **certiōrem facere,** *to inform;* **certior fierī,** *to be informed.*

cerva, ae [cervus], f., *a hind, deer.*

cervīx, īcis, f., *the neck, shoulders, throat.*

cervus, ī, m., *stag.*

cessō, āre, āvī, ātus [cēdō], *to pause, come to an end, cease.*

cēterus [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., *the rest, the other, others.*

Charēs, ētis, m., a court official who wrote a history of Alexander the Great.

chimaera, ae [Greek], f., *a fabulous monster.*

Chīus, adj., *of Chios,* a Greek island in the Aegean.

chronicus [Greek], adj., *pertaining to time;* sc. **librī,** *chronicles, records.*

cibātus, ūs [cibō, *feed***],** m., *food.*

cibus, ī, m., *food.*

Cicerō, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.

1. *M. Tullius,* the famous Roman orator, born at Arpinum B.C. 106; consul in 63; killed, 43.

2. *Q. Tullius*, the younger brother of M., was with Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He was put to death B.C. 43.

cicur, uris, adj., *tame.*

cieō, ēre, cīvī, cītus, *to stir, rouse.*

ex — excieō, ēre, cīvī, citus, *to call out, summon.*

Cincinnātus, ī, m., *L. Quintius*, a celebrated hero of the early Republic, consul B.C. 460; dictator 458, 439.

Cīneās, ae, m., the friend and trusted minister of Pyrrhus, famous for his wit and eloquence.

Cingetorix, igis, m., a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctus, *to surround, enclose, besiege.*

Cinna, ae, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 87, 86.

circā, adv., and prep. with acc., *about, around.*

circinus, ī, m., *a pair of compasses.*

circiter [circus], adv., and prep. with acc., *about, not far from, near.*

circuitus, ūs [circumeō], m., *a going round, circuit, winding way.*

circum [circus], adv., and prep. with acc., *around, near, in the neighborhood of, about.*

circumagō, see **agō.**

circumarō, see **arō.**

circumclūdō, see **claudō.**

circumdō, see **dō.**

circumeō, see **eō.**

circumplicō, see **plicō.**

circumferō, see **ferō.**

circumsistō, see **sistō.**

circumspectē [circumspiciō], adv., *with consideration, cautiously* (very rare).

circumspectō, see **spectō.**

circumstō, see **stō.**

circumveniō, see **veniō.**

circus, ī, m., *a circle; circular* or *oval race-course, circus.*

citerior, ius [cis], adj., *on this side, hither.*

citissimē [citō, *quickly*], adv., *very rapidly.*

citō, āre, āvī, ātus [intens. from **cieō**], *to rouse.*

con — concitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to arouse, urge, excite.*

ex — excitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.*

in — incitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to urge on, incite, encourage.*

cīvicus [cīvis] adj., *civic.*

cīvīlis, e [cīvis], adj., *pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.*

cīvis, is, m., *a citizen.*

cīvitās, ātis, f., *citizenship; state, community; city* (late).

clam [cēlō], adv., *secretly.*

clāmor, ōris [clāmō, *cry out*], m., *outcry, noise, clamor.*

clandestīnus [clam], adj., *secret, concealed.*

clangor, ōris, m., *noise.*

clārē [clārus], adv., *clearly; loudly.*

clāritās, ātis, f. **[clārus]**, *clearness, brilliancy, fame.*

clārus, adj., *clear; loud, glorious, famous.*

classiārius [classis], adj., *pertaining to a fleet;* as noun, **classiāriī, ōrum**, m., *marines.*

classicum, ī, n., *a trumpet call.*

classis, is, f., *a class of citizens; the navy; a fleet.*

Clastidium, ī, n., a fortified town near the Po River.

Claudius, ī, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes. See **Caecus, Caudex, Crassinus, Mārcellus, Nerō, Pulcher, Quadrīgārius, Tiberius.**

claudō, ere, clausī, clausus, *to shut, close, enclose.*

circum — circumclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, *to shut in, surround.*

con — conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, *to shut up, confine.*

dis — disclūdō, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, *to keep apart, separate.*

ex — exclūdō, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, *to shut out, cut off, exclude.*

in — inclūdō, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, *to shut in.*

inter — interclūdō, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, *to shut off, hinder.*

prae — praeclūdō, ere, **clūsī**, **clūsus**, *to close, shut, block.*

clāva, **ae**, f., *a club.*

clāvus, **ī**, m., *a nail.*

Cleopatra, **ae**, f., a common name in the families of the Macedonian kings of Egypt. The famous Cleopatra lived B.C. 69–30.

cliēns, **entis** [**cluēns** from **clueō**, *hear*], m. and f., *a vassal, dependant, client.*

clientēla, **ae** [**cliēns**], f., *vassalage; alliance, protection.*

Clypea, **ae**, f., a fortified town near the seacoast in the territory of Carthage.

cloāca. **ae**, f., *a sewer, drain.*

Cn. = **Gnaeus**.

coacervō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**con** + **acervus**], *to heap up, collect.*

Cocles, **itis**, m., *Horatius*, who defended the Sublician bridge in the war with Porsena.

coeō, see **eō**.

coepī, **isse**, **coeptus**, *began.* The passive form is used with a passive infinitive.

coerceō, see **arceō**.

cōgitō, see **agitō**.

cōgnātiō, **ōnis** [**con** + (**g**)**nāscor**], f., *relationship.*

cōgnātus [**con** + (**g**)**nāscor**], adj., *related by blood, kindred;* as noun, *a kinsman, blood relation.*

cōgnōmen, **inis** [**con** + (**g**)**nōmen**], n., *a name added to the individual and clan names of a person; a surname, nickname.*

cōgnōmentum, **ī** [**cōgnōmen**], n., *a surname* (rare).

cōgnōscō, see **nōscō**.

cōgō, see **agō**.

cohaereō, see **haereō**.

cohors, **hortis**, f., *a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion).

cohortātiō, **ōnis** [**cohortor**], f., *the act of encouraging, exhortation.*

cohortor, see **hortor**.

Collātīnus, **ī**, m., *L. Tarquinius*, the husband of Lucretia and one of the first two consuls B.C. 509.

collis, **is**, m., *a hill.*

colō, **ere**, **uī**, **cultus**, *to cultivate; dwell; cherish, worship, honor.*

in — incolō, **ere**, **uī**, —, *to dwell, settle, inhabit.*

colōnia, **ae** [**colō**], f., *a colony, settlement.*

color, **ōris**, m., *color, complexion.*

columna, **ae**, f., *a column, pillar.*

combūrō, see **ūrō**.

comedō, see **edō**.

comes, **itis** [**con** + **eō**], m. and f., *a companion.*

cōmitās, **ātis** [**cōmis**, *friendly*], f., *good nature, friendliness.*

comitium, **ī** [**con** + **eō**], n., the place near the Roman Forum where the voters assembled; **comitia**, *the assembly of the people.*

comitor, **ārī**, **ātus** [**comes**], *to accompany.*

commeātus, **ūs** [**commeō**], m., *passing back and forth, trip; provisions.*

commemorō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**con** + **memor**], *to call to mind, mention, tell.*

commendō, see **mandō**.

commentārius, **i** [**commentor**, *to think over*], m., *a note-book;* usually plur., *memoirs, records.*

commentīcius [**comminīscor**, *to invent*], adj., *invented, feigned, imaginary, forged.*

commentus [**comminīscor**], adj., *false, feigned.*

commeō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to pass to and fro.*

comminus [**con** + **manus**], adv., *hand-to hand, at close quarters.*

committō, see **mittō**.

Commius, ī, m., *the chief of the Atrebates.*

commodātē [**commodō**, *adjust*], adv., *fittingly* (only one occurrence].

commodē [**commodus**, *suitable*], adv., *fitly, easily, conveniently* (very rare).

commodum, ī [**commodus**], n., *convenience, advantage, utility.*

commoveō, see **moveō**.

commūnicō, āre, āvī, ātus [**commūnis**], *to share with, communicate, plan.*

commūnis, e [**con** + **mūnus**], adj., *common; ordinary; public;* **rēs commūnis**, *the public interest.*

commūtātiō, ōnis [**commūtō**], f., *a change.*

commūtō, see **mūtō**.

cōmoedia, ae [Greek], f., *a comedy.*

compāreō, see **pāreō**.

1. **comparō**, see **parō**.

2. **comparō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**compār**, *like*], *to compare.*

compavēscō, see **pavēscō**.

compellō, see **pellō**.

comperiō, īre, perī, pertus, *to learn, discover.*

compertus [**comperiō**], adj., *known, certain.*

compleō, see **pleō**.

complexus, ūs [**complector**, *to embrace*], m., *surrounding, embrace.*

complūrēs, a or **ia** [**con** + **plūs**], adj., *several, many, very many.*

compōnō, see **pōnō**.

comportō, see **portō**.

compositus [**compōnō**], adj., *invented, pretended.*

comprehendō, see **prehendō**.

compressē [**comprimō**, *to compress*], adv., *pressingly, urgently* (only comp.).

comprobō, see **probō**.

concavus, adj., *hollow.*

concēdō, see **cēdō**.

concerpō, see **carpō**.

concidō, see **cadō**.

concīdō, see **caedō**.

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātus [**concilium**], *to win over, reconcile; obtain.*

concilium, ī [**con** + **cālō**, *call*], n., *assembly, council.*

concitō, see **citō**.

conclūdō, see **claudō**.

concupīscō, ere, pīvī (iī), ītus [**cupiō**], *to long for, strive for.*

concurrō, see **currō**.

concursus, ūs [**concurrō**], m., *a running together, concourse; charge, engagement.*

condemnō, see **damnō**.

condiciō, ōnis [**condīcō**, *to agree*], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*

condiscipulātus, ūs [**condiscipulus**], m., *companionship at school.*

condiscipulus, ī [**con** + **discipulus**, *scholar*], m., *schoolmate.*

conditor, ōris [**condō**], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*

condō, see **dō**.

cōnectō, ere, nexus [**con** + **nectō**, *join*], *to unite, connect.*

cōnferciō, īre, fertus [**farciō**, *to stuff*], *to crowd together.*

cōnferō, see **ferō**.

cōnfestim, adv., *immediately, at once.*

cōnficiō, see **faciō**.

cōnfīdentia, ae [**cōnfīdō**], f., *confidence, boldness.*

cōnfīdō, see **fīdō**.

cōnfīgō, see **fīgō**.

cōnfīrmō, see **fīrmō**.

confiteor, ērī, fessus [**con** + **for**, *speak*], *to confess, acknowledge.*

cōnflīctātiō, ōnis [**cōnflīctō**], f., *a conflict, struggle.*

cōnflīctiō, ōnis [**cōnflīgō**], f., *a collision, conflict.*

cōnflīctō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **cōnflīgō**], *to strike together; annoy.*

cōnfīgō, see **fīgō**.
cōnfluō, see **fluō**.
cōnfodiō, see **fodiō**.
cōnfugiō, see **fugiō**.
cōnfundō, see **fundō**.
congerō, see **gerō**.
conglobō, āre, āvī, ātus [**globus**, *ball*], *to roll together*.
congredior, see **gradior**.
congregō, āre, āvī, ātus [**con + grex**], *to collect, unite*.
congressus, ūs [**congredior**], m., *an encounter, meeting*.
congruō, ere, uī, —, *to coincide*.
cōniciō, see **iaciō**.
cōnītor, see **nītor**.
coniūnctē, adv. [**coniūnctus**], *together, conjointly; in friendly manner*.
coniūnctim [**coniungō**], adv., *jointly, together*.
coniungō, see **iungō**.
coniūnx, coniugis [**coniungō**], m. and f., *a husband, wife*.
coniūrātiō, ōnis [**coniūrō**], f., *a conspiracy, plot*.
coniūrō, see **iūrō**.
conlabefiō, fierī, factus sum, *to totter, be overthrown* (rare).
conlaudō, see **laudō**.
conlēga, ae [**conligō**], m., *one chosen at the same time, a colleague*.
conligō, see **legō**.
conlocō. see **locō**.
conloquium, ī [**conloquor**], n., *an interview, conference*.
conloquor, see **loquor**.
conlūceō, ēre, —, — [**con + lūx**], *to shine, glow*.
cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *to try*.
conquīrō, see **quaerō**.
cōnscendō, see **scandō**.
cōnscientia, ae [**con + sciō**], f., *consciousness, knowledge; conscience*.
cōnscīscō, see **scīscō**.
cōnscrībō, see **scrībō**.
cōnscrīptus [**cōnscrībō**], adj., *enrolled;* plur. with **patrēs** or as noun, *senators*.
cōnsecrō, see **sacrō**.
cōnsector, ārī, ātus sum [**con + sector** from **sequor**], *to follow hard, chase, pursue*.
cōnsenēscō, ere, uī [**senex**], *to grow old* or *weak; waste away; fade*.
cōnsēnsus, ūs [**cōnsentiō**], m., *consent, assent, united opinion;* **ex commūnī cōnsēnsū**, *by common consent*.
cōnsentiō, see **sentiō**.
cōnsequor, see **sequor**.
cōnserō, see **serō**.
cōnservō, see **servō**.
cōnsīderō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to inspect, reflect, consider*.
cōnsīdō, sīdere, sēdī, sessus [**con + sīdō**, *sit*], *to sit, stop, encamp; establish one's self, settle*.
cōnsilium, ī [**cōnsulō**], n., *a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council;* **cōnsilium capere** or **inīre**, *to form a plan*.
cōnsimilis, e [**con + similis**], adj., *like, similar*.
cōnsistō, see **sistō**.
cōnspectus, ūs [**cōnspiciō**], m., *sight, presence*.
cōnspiciō, see ***speciō**.
cōnspicor, ārī, ātus sum, *to see, observe*.
cōnspīrō, see **spīrō**.
cōnstantia, ae [**cōnstō**], f., *firmness; constancy, resolution*.
cōnsternō, āre, āvī, ātus [**con + sternō**, *strike*], *to terrify, alarm*.
cōnstituō, see **statuō**.
cōnstō, see **stō**.
cōnsuēscō, see **suēscō**.
cōnsuētūdō, inis [**cōnsuēscō**], f., *habit, custom, manner*.
cōnsul, ulis, m., *a consul.* The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.

cōnsulāris, e [**cōnsul**], adj., *of a consul, of consular rank;* as noun, *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, ūs [**cōnsul**], m., *consulate, consulship.*

cōnsulō, ere, uī, tus, *to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.*

cōnsultō [**cōnsulō**], adv., *purposely, advisedly.*

cōnsultum, ī [**cōnsulō**], n., *resolution, decree.*

cōnsultus [**cōnsulō**], adj., *experienced, skillful, learned;* **iūris cōnsultus,** *a lawyer.*

cōnsūmō, see **sūmō.**

cōnsurgō, see **surgō.**

contāgiō, ōnis [**contingō**], f., *contact, contagion.*

contemnō, see **temnō.**

contemplātiō, ōnis [**contemplor,** *to gaze at*], f., *survey, contemplation.*

contemptus, ūs [**contemnō**], m., *contempt.*

contendō, see **tendō.**

contentiō, ōnis [**contendō**], f., *exertion, struggle; contest, contention.*

contentus [**contineō**], adj., *content, satisfied.*

contestor, see **testor.**

contexō, see **texō.**

continēns, entis [**contineō**], adj., *lying near, continuous; connected, uninterrupted.*

continēns, entis (sc. **terra**), f., *the continent, mainland.*

continenter [**continēns**], adv., *continually, without interruption.*

continentia, ae [**continēns**], f., *self-restraint.*

contineō, see **teneō.**

contingō, see **tangō.**

continuus [**con + teneō**], adj., *successive, uninterrupted.*

cōntiō, ōnis [contr. from **conventiō,** *assembling*], f., *assembly; an address.*

contrā, prep. with acc., *against, opposite to, contrary to;* adv., *on the other hand;* **contrā atque,** *contrary to what.*

contrādīcō, see **dīcō.**

contrahō, see **trahō.**

contrārius [**contrā**], adj., *opposite, contrary.*

contrōversia, ae [**contrā + vertō**], f., *dispute, controversy.*

contumēlia, ae, f., *insult, indignity; violence, rudeness.*

conveniō, see **veniō.**

conversiō, ōnis [**convertō**], f., *a return, turning back.*

convertō, see **vertō.**

convēxō, see **vēxō.**

convīva, ae [**con-vīvō**], m., *a table-guest, guest.*

convīvium, ī [**con-vīvō**], n., *a feast.*

convocō, see **vocō.**

coorior, see **orior.**

cōpia, ae [**co(n) + ops**], f., *abundance, supply;* pl., *troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.*

cōpula, ae [**con + apō,** *bind*], f., *a bond of union; grappling iron.*

cor, cordis, n., *the heart;* **cordī esse,** *to be dear.*

cōram [**con + ōs**], adv., *in presence of, before the eyes of, in person.*

Corcȳra, ae, f., a small island off the coast of Epirus, modern *Corfu.*

Corcȳraeus, adj., *pertaining to Corcyra.*

Coriolānus, ī, m., *the surname of Q. Marcius,* the conqueror of Coriolī B.C. 493.

Coriolī, ōrum, m., an ancient town in Latium belonging to the Volscians.

corium, ī, n., *a skin, hide.*

Cornēlius, ī, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See **Balbus. Cinna, Faustus, Gallus, Lentulus, Merula, Nepōs, Rūfīnus, Scīpiō, Sulla.**

cornū, ūs, n., *a horn; trumpet; wing* (of an army).

corōna, ae, f., *a crown; garland;* **sub corōnā vēndere**, *to sell into slavery.*

corōnārius [**corōna**], adj., *pertaining to a wreath.*

corōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [**corōna**], *to crown.*

corpus, oris, n., *a body.*

corrumpō, see **rumpō**.

Corvīnus, ī, m., a Roman family name. See **Corvus**.

corvus, ī, m., *a raven.*

Corvus, ī, m., *M. Valerius*, a celebrated Roman hero, twice dictator, six times consul; born about 371 B.C.

cōs, cōtis, f., *a whetstone.*

cōss., contraction for **cōnsulibus**.

cotīdiānus [**cotīdiē**], adj., *daily; usual, customary.*

cotīdiē [**quot + diēs**], adv., *daily, each day.*

Cotta, ae, m., a Roman family name.

1. *C. Aurelius Cotta* was consul B.C. 200.

2. *L. Aurunculeius Cotta* was an officer in Caesar's Gallic army.

Cōus, adj., *of Cos*, an island near the coast of Caria.

Crassinus, ī, m., a family name in the Claudian gens.

1. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was one of the decemviri B.C. 451, the hero in the famous story of Virginia.

2. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was consul B.C. 349.

crassitūdō, inis [**crassus**, *thick*], f., *thickness.*

Crassus, ī, m., a Roman family name.

1. *P. Licinius Crassus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, son of the triumvir.

2. *M'. Otacilius Crassus* was consul the second time B.C. 246.

3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul B.C. 70, famous for his enormous wealth.

crēber, bra, brum, adj., *crowded, numerous, frequent.*

crēdō, ere, crēdidī, itus, *to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.*

crēdulitās, ātis [**crēdō**] f., *credulity.*

cremō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to burn.*

creō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.*

prō — prōcreō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to beget.*

crepitus, ūs [**crepō**, *to sound*], m., *a rustling.*

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus, *grow, increase; become influential, prosper.*

ad — accrēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus, *to grow, increase.*

Crēta, ae, a large island in the Mediterranean, south of Greece, modern *Candia.*

Crētēnsēs, ium, m., *Cretans*, the inhabitants of Crete.

crīmen, inis [**cernō**], n., *accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.*

Crotōniātēs, ae, m., *an inhabitant of Croton*, a Greek town in southern Italy.

Crotōniēnsis, is, adj., pertaining to Croton.

cruciātus, ūs [**cruciō**], m., *torture, cruelty, suffering.*

cruciō, āre, āvī, ātus [**crux**, *cross*], *to crucify, torment.*

ex — excruciō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to torment, torture.*

crūdēlitās, ātis [**crūdēlis**, *cruel*], f., *cruelty.*

crūs, crūris, n., *a leg.*

Crustumīni, ōrum, m., *the inhabitants of Crustumeria*, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

cubiculum, ī [**cubō**, *lie down*], m., *a bedchamber.*

cubīle, is [**cubō**, *lie down*], n., *a bed.*

cubitum, ī, n., *the elbow.*

culmen, inis, n., *height, top.*

culpa, ae, f., *blame, fault.*

cultor, ōris [**colō**], m., *a cultivator; worshipper.*

cultus, ūs [**colō**], m., *cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.*

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with.*

cum, conj., *when, after, since, although;* **cum primum**, *as soon as;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

***cumbō**, same root as **cubō, āre, uī, itum**, *to lie.*

ob — occumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, *to fall* (in death).

prō — prōcumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, *to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down.*

sub — succumbō, ere, cubuī, *to yield, succumb.*

cumulus, ī, m., *a heap, pile, mass.*

cunctātiō, ōnis [**cunctor**], f., *delay, hesitation.*

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, *to linger, hesitate, doubt.*

cūnctus [**coniūnctus, con + iungō**], adj., *all together, all.*

cuneus, ī, m., *a wedge; wedge-shaped body of troops.*

cupidē [**cupidus**], adv., *eagerly, zealously.*

cupiditās, ātis [**cupidus**], f., *desire, longing; greediness, avarice.*

cupīdō, inis, f., *wish, longing.*

cupidus [**cupiō**], adj., *desirous, fond, eager.*

cupiō, ere, īvī (iī), ītus, *to long for, desire, covet; wish well to.*

cūr, adv., *why? for what purpose?*

cūrātiō, ōnis [**cūrō**], f., *the taking care of, administration; cure.*

cūria, ae, f., *the senate-house at Rome.*

Cūriosolītēs, um, m., a tribe on the north-western coast of Gaul.

Curius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Dentātus**.

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**cūra**, *care*], *to care for, provide for; attend to, arrange.*

prō — prōcūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look after, superintend.*

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, *to run.*

con — concurrō, currere, (cu)currī, cursus, *to run together, run up, rush, charge; meet, coincide.*

dē — dēcurrō, currere, (cu)currī, cursus, *to run down, hasten.*

ob — occurrō, currere, (cu)currī, cursus, *run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.*

per — percurrō, currere, (cu)currī or **currī, cursus**, *to run through.*

prō — prōcurrō, ere, (cu)currī, cursum, *to run forward.*

sub — succurrō, currī, cursus, *to run to help, succor.*

currus, ūs [**currō**], m., *a chariot.*

cursor, ōris [**currō**], m., *a runner, courier.*

Cursor, ōris, m., *L. Papirius*, a celebrated general; consul six times; dictator the second time B.C. 309.

cursus, ūs [**currō**], m., *running, speed; course, voyage;* **cursum tenēre**, *to hold a straight course.*

curūlis, e [**currus**], adj., *of a chariot;* **sella curūlis**, *official chair.*

custōdia, ae [**custōs**], f., *care, guard, custody.*

custōdiō, īre, īvī, ītus [**custōs**], *to guard, defend, keep.*

custōs, ōdis, m. and f., *a guard, keeper, defender, attendant.*

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., mythical giants having but one eye.

Cyrēnaeī, ōrum, m., *the inhabitants of Cyrene*, a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

D.

D. = Decimus.

D. = 500.

Dācī, ōrum, m., *the Dacians,* a people living on the north of the Danube.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātus [damnum], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.*

con — condemnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to sentence, condemn.*

damnum, ī, n., *injury, loss, fine, penalty.*

Dānuvius, ī, m., *the Danube.*

Dārēus (Dārīus), ī, m., the name of several Persian kings. Darius I., the son of Hystaspes, reigned B.C. 521–485.

Dātis, idis, m., a Persian commander, defeated at Marathon.

dē, prep. with abl., *from; in; of, about, concerning, after, in accordance with, for.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus [dē + habeō], *owe, ought;* pass., *be due;* **debet, debuit** + inf., *ought.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātus [dēbilis, *weak***],** *to weaken; dishearten.*

dēcēdō, see **cēdō.**

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten* (X.).

decemplex, icis [plicō], adj., *tenfold.*

decemvir, ī, m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

deceō, ēre, decuī, —, *to be suitable, becoming.*

dēcernō, see **cernō.**

dēcertō, āre, āvī, ātus, [dēcernō], *to go through a contest, fight it out.*

dēcessus, ūs [dē + cēdō], m., *retreat, withdrawal; ebb.*

dēcidō, see **cadō.**

decimus [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*

Decius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Mūs.**

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + clārus], *to make clear, declare, proclaim.*

dēclīvis, e [dē + clīvus, *slope***],** adj., *sloping downwards, descending.*

decorō, āre, āvī, ātus [decus, *honor***],** *to decorate, distinguish.*

dēcrētum, ī [dēcernō], n., *a decree, decision;* **dēcrētō stare,** *to abide by the decision.*

decumānus [decimus], adj., *decuman;* **decumāna porta,** the main gate of the camp near the quarters of the tenth cohort.

dēcurrō, see **currō.**

dēdecus, oris [dē + decus, *honor***],** n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

dedicō, see **dicō.**

dēditīcius [dēdō], adj., *having surrendered;* as noun, *one who has surrendered, a subject.*

dēditiō, ōnis [dēdō], f., *a surrender.*

dēdō, see **dō.**

dēdūcō, see **dūcō.**

dēfatīgō, see **fatīgō.**

dēfectiō, ōnis [dēficiō], f., *defection, revolt; deficiency, failure.*

dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēnsus, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ōris [dēfendō], m., *a defender.*

dēferō, see **ferō.**

dēficiō, see **faciō.**

dēfīgō, see **fīgō.**

dēfīniō, see **fīniō.**

dēfodiō, see **fodiō.**

dēfōrmis, e [dē + fōrma], adj., *deformed, misshapen.*

dēfugiō, see **fugiō.**

dēfungor, see **fungor.**

dēgredior, see **gradior.**

dēhortor, see **hortor.**

dēiciō, see **iaciō.**

dēiectus, ūs [dēiciō], m., *a descent, slope, depression.*

dēierō, see **iūrō.**

deinceps [deinde + capiō], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

deinde or **dein [dē + inde],** adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

dēiūrium, ī [dē + iūrō], n., *an oath* (occurs only once in Latin).

dēlābor, see **lābor.**

dēlectō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **dēliciō**], *delight, please.*

dēlēgō, see **lēgō**.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *destroy, overthrow, ruin.*

dēlīberō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dē** + **lībra**, *balance*], *weigh* (consider) *well, deliberate, ponder, consult.*

dēligō, see **legō**.

dēligō, see **ligō**.

dēlīrō, āre, —, — [**dēlīrus** from **līra**, *a furrow*], *to be deranged, rave.*

dēlitīscō, ere, uī — [**dē** + **lateō**, *hide*], *to lurk, be concealed, lie in wait.*

Delphī, ōrum, m., a town of Phocis in Central Greece, renowned for the oracle of Apollo.

dēlūbrum, ī, n., *a sanctuary, shrine.*

dēmergō, see **mergō**.

dēmetō, see **metō**.

dēmigrō, see **migrō**.

dēmīror, see **mīror**.

dēmō, see **emō**.

dēmōnstrō, see **mōnstrō**.

dēnārrō, see **nārrō**.

dēnī, ae, a [**decem**], distrib. num., *ten by ten, ten each.*

dēnique, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in fine.*

dēnsus, adj., *thick, dense, crowded.*

Dentātus, ī, m., *M.* (*M'.*) *Curius*, a Roman general in the wars with the Samnites and Pyrrhus, renowned for his simplicity and frugality. Died B.C. 270.

dēnūntiō, see **nūntiō**.

dēnuō [**dē** + **novō**], adv., *anew, again.*

deorsum [**dē** + **vorsum**, **vertō**], adv., *downwards, down below.*

dēpellō, see **pellō**.

dēpereō, see **eō**.

dēpōnō, see **pōnō**.

dēportō. see **portō**.

dēprecātiō, ōnis [**dēprecor**, *to pray*], f., *warding off by prayer; supplication; intercession.*

dēprehendō, see **prehendō**.

dēprimō, see **premō**.

dēpūgnō, see **pūgnō**.

dērīdeō, see **rīdeō**.

dērogō, see **rogō**.

dēscendō, see **scandō**.

dēscīscō, see **scīscō**.

dēscrībō, see **scrībō**.

dēserō, see **serō**.

dēsertor, ōris [**dēserō**], m., *a deserter.*

dēsertus [**dēserō**], adj., *desert, solitary.*

dēsīderium, ī [**dēsīderō**], n., *desire, longing.*

dēsīderō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to wish, want; lack; long for; demand.*

dēsidia, ae [**dē** + **sedeō**], f., *idleness.*

dēsiliō, see **saliō**.

dēsinō, see **sinō**.

dēsipiō, ere, —, — [**sapiō**, *to be wise*], *to be foolish, trifle.*

dēsistō, see **sistō**.

dēspectus, ūs [**dēspiciō**], m., *a looking down upon, view.*

dēspērātiō, ōnis [**dēspērō**], f., *despair, desperation.*

dēspērō, see **spērō**.

dēspiciō, see ***speciō**.

dēstituō, see **statuō**.

dēsuētūdō, inis [**dē** + **suēscō**], f., *disuse.*

dēsum, see **sum**.

dētegō, see **tegō**.

dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [**dē** + **tergeō**, *rub*], *to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.*

dēterminātiō, ōnis [**terminus**, *end*], f., *a limit, boundary.*

dēterreō, see **terreō**.

dētineō, see **teneō**.

dētrahō, see **trahō**.

dētrīmentum, ī [**dē** + **terō**, *wear away*], n., *loss; harm, defeat.*

dētrūdō, see **trūdō**.

dēturbō, see **turbō**.

deūrō, see **ūrō**.

deus, ī, m., *a god, divinity.*

dēveniō, see **veniō**.

dēvinciō, see **vinciō**.

dēvincō, see **vincō**.

dēvoveō, see **voveō**.

dexter, era, erum, and **tra, trum,** adj., *right; on the right hand.*

dextra, ae [**dexter**], f., *the right hand; a promise, pledge.*

Diablintrēs, um, m., a Gallic tribe, allies of the Veneti.

Diālis, e, adj., *pertaining to Jupiter.*

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of the chase, sister of Apollo, and identified with the goddess of the moon.

dicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to dedicate, consecrate, vow;* **dicāre in clientēlam,** *to proclaim themselves clients.*

ab — abdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to disown, reject, abandon.*

dē — dēdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to dedicate.*

prae — praedicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to say openly, assert, proclaim, report; boast.*

dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call;* **causam dīcere,** *to plead a case.*

contrā — contradīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to contradict, oppose.*

ex — ēdīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to make known, command.*

in — indīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to proclaim, declare; appoint.*

inter — interdīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to forbid, exclude, interdict.*

prae — praedīco, ere, dīxī, dictus, *to predict, forewarn; charge, command.*

dictātor, ōris [**dictō**], m., *a dictator;* a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of extreme peril.

dictātūra, ae [**dictātor**], f., *the office of dictator.*

dictitō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dīcō**], *to assert.*

dictō, āre, āvī, ātus [iter. of **dīcō**], *to say often, declare.*

dīdūcō, see **dūcō**.

diēs, diēī, m. and f., *day;* **multō diē,** *late in the day;* **in diēs,** *from day to day.*

differō, see **ferō**.

difficilis, e [**dis** neg. + **facilis**], adj., *difficult, hard; morose, moody.*

difficultās, ātis [**difficilis**], f., *difficulty.*

diffissus [**diffindō,** *cleave*], adj., *split, cloven.*

diffugiō, see **fugiō**.

diffundō, see **fundō**.

digitus, ī, m., *a finger.*

dīgnitās, ātis [**dīgnus**], f., *value, merit; rank, dignity.*

dīgnor, ārī, ātus sum [**dīgnus**], *to deem worthy, deign, condescend.*

dīgnus, adj., *worth, worthy, deserving.*

dīgredior, see **gradior**.

diiūdicō, see **iūdicō**.

dīlacerō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tear in pieces* (late).

dīlēctus, ūs [**dīligō**], m., *a selection, levy.*

dīligēns, entis [**dīligō**], adj., *careful, diligent; attentive; sparing; fond of.*

dīligenter [**dīligēns**], adv., *carefully, exactly.*

dīligentia, ae [**dīligēns**], f., *diligence, activity, earnestness.*

dīligō, see **legō**.

dīmētior, see **mētior**.

dīmicātiō, ōnis [**dīmicō**], f., *a combat, struggle.*

dīmicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to fight.*

dīmidius [**dis** + **medius**], adj., *half;* as noun, **dīmidium, ī,** n., *a half.*

dīmittō, see **mittō**.

Diogenēs, is, m., a Greek philosopher of the fourth century B.C., surnamed the Cynic.

Dionȳsius, ī, m., the tyrant of Syracuse, B.C. 431–367.

dīrēctē [**dīrēctus**], adv., *straight, directly.*

dīrēctus [**dīrigō**], adj., *direct, straight, steep.*

dīripiō, see **rapiō**.

dīruō, see **ruō**.

Dīs, ītis, m., the god of the lower world, the Greek Pluto.

discēdō, see **cēdō**.

discerpō, see **carpō**.

dīscindō, see **scindō**.

disciplīna, ae [**discō**], f., *learning, instruction, discipline; system.*

disclūdō, see **claudō**.

discō, ere, didicī, —, *to learn.*

 ex — ēdiscō, ere, didicī, —, *to learn thoroughly, commit to memory.*

 per — perdiscō, ere, didicī, —, *to learn thoroughly, get by heart.*

discrīmen, inis [**dis + cernō**], n., *distinction, difference.*

dīsiciō, see **iaciō**.

dis-pālor, ārī, ātus sum, *to wander about, straggle, be scattered* (rare).

dispār, paris [**dis + pār**], adj., *unequal, unlike, different.*

dispēnsō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to manage, adjust.*

dīspergō, see **spargō**.

displiceō, see **placeō**.

disputō, see **putō**.

dissēnsiō, ōnis [**dissentiō**], f., *difference of opinion, dissension.*

dissentiō, see **sentiō**.

dissideō, see **sedeō**.

dissimilis, e [**dis + similis**], adj., *dissimilar, unlike.*

dissimulō, see **simulō**.

dissipō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to scatter, dissipate.*

dissolvō, see **solvō**.

dīstinctiō, ōnis [**dīstinguō**], f., *difference, variation.*

dīstinguō, see **stinguō**.

distribuō, see **tribuō**.

diū, adv., *long, for a long time;* **quam diū**, *as long as.*

diūtius, comp. of **diū**.

diūturnitās, ātis [**diūturnus**], f., *long continuance, length of time.*

diūturnus [**diū**], adj., *prolonged.*

dīvello, ere, vellī, vulsus [**dis + vellō**, *pull*], *to rend, tear apart.*

dīversus [**dīvertō**], adj., *scattered, separate; different; contrary, opposed to.*

dīves, itis; comp. **dītior** or **dīvitior**; sup. **dītissimus**, adj., *rich.*

Dīves, itis, m., the personification of wealth.

dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsus, *to divide, separate.*

dīvīnitus [**dīvīnus**], adv., *by divine agency, by inspiration; providentially.*

dīvīnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to prophesy.*

dīvīnus [**dīvus**], adj., *divine, sacred.*

dīvīsor, ōris [**dīvidō**], m., *one who distributes, an executor.*

dīvitiae, ārum [**dīves**], f., *wealth, riches.*

dīvus, adj., *divine;* as noun, *a god.* An epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

dō, dare, dedī, datus, *to give, put, place; furnish, yield;* **dare negōtium**, *to commission, direct;* **dare in fugam**, *to put to flight;* **dare manūs**, *to yield;* **dare operam**, *to attend to;* **dare poenās**, *to pay the penalty;* **dare verba**, *to deceive.*

 ab — abdō, dere, didī, ditus, *to put away, hide.*

 ab + con — abscondō, dere, dī, ditus, *to hide.*

 ad — addō, dere, didī, ditus, *to add, join to.*

 circum — circumdō, dare, dedī, datus, *to place around, surround.*

 con — condō, ere, didī, ditus, *to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.*

 dē — dēdō, dere, didī, ditus, *to give up, surrender; devote.*

 ex — ēdō, dere, didī, ditus, *to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.*

 in — indō, dere, didī, ditus, *to put into, confer, apply.*

 per — perdō, ere, didī, ditus, *to lose, destroy, ruin, waste.*

prō — prōdō, dere, didī, ditus, *to give* or *put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.*

re — reddō, dere, didī, ditus, *to give back, return; render.*

re + con — recondō, dere, didī, ditus, *to lay up, hide.*

trāns — trādō, ere, didī, ditus, *to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit;* **trāditur,** *it is said.*

doceō, ēre, uī, tus, *to teach, point out.*

docilitās, ātis [**docilis,** *teachable*], f., *docility, teachableness.*

doctrīna, ae [**doceō**], f., *teaching; knowledge; principle.*

dōdrāns, antis [**dē + quadrāns**], m., *a quarter off; three-fourths;* **hērēs ex dōdrante,** *heir to three-fourths.*

dolor, ōris [**doleō,** *feel pain*], m., *pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.*

dolus, ī, m., *fraud, guile, stratagem.*

domesticus [**domus**], adj., *private, domestic;* **domesticum bellum,** *civil war.*

domicilium, ī [**domus**], n., *a dwelling, abode.*

dominātiō, ōnis [**dominor,** *to rule*], f., *rule, control.*

dominus, ī [**domō**], m., *a master, lord.*

Domitius, ī, m., *Cn.*, consul B.C. 32.

domō, āre, uī, itus, *to tame, conquer.*

per — perdomō, āre, uī, ītus, *to subdue, vanquish.*

domus, ūs, f., *a house, home; household.*

dōnicum, conj., *until* (archaic and rare).

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dōnum**], *to give, present, confer.*

dōnum, ī [**dō**], n., *a gift.*

dōs, dōtis [**dō**], f., *dowry.*

Druidēs, um, m., *the Druids,* priests of the Gauls and Britons.

dubietās, ātis [**dubius**], f., *doubt, hesitation* (late).

dubitātiō, ōnis [**dubitō**], f., *doubt, hesitation.*

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dubius**], *to be uncertain, doubt, hesitate.*

dubius [for **du-hibius, duo-habeō**], adj., *doubtful, uncertain.*

ducentī, ae, a [**duo + centum**], adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead; think, consider; protract, put off;* **uxōrem dūcere,** *to marry;* **vītam dūcere,** *to live.*

ab — abdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead away, withdraw.*

ad — addūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead to, bring; induce, influence.*

dē — dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead, withdraw; induce; launch;* **uxōrem dēdūcere,** *to bring home as a bride.*

dis — dīdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to draw apart, separate, relax.*

ex — ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead out.*

in — indūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus. *to lead in, introduce; induce; cover, put on.*

ob — obdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead towards* or *against; pass, spend.*

per — perdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead through, conduct; persuade; construct; protract.*

prō — prōdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead forward* or *out; extend, prolong.*

re — redūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to lead back; draw back; remove.*

sub — subdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *to draw away; draw up on shore.*

ductus, ūs [**dūcō**], m., *leadership.*

dum, conj., *while, until.*

duo, ae, o, num. adj., *two* (II.).

duodecim [**duo + decem**], num. adj., *twelve* (XII.).

duodecimus [**duo + decimus**], adj., *twelfth.*

duodēnī, ae, a [**duo + dēnī**], adj., *twelve at a time, by twelves.*

duodēvīgintī, ae, a [**duo** + **dē** + **vīgintī**], num. adj., *eighteen* (XVIII.).
duplex, icis [**duo** + **plicō,** *fold*], adj., *twofold, double.*
duplicō, āre, āvī, ātus [**duo** + **plicō,** *fold*], *to double.*
dūritia, ae [**dūrus**], f., *hardness, hardiness.*
dūrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**dūrus**], *to harden, make hardy.*
dūrus, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult.*
Dūrus, ī, m., *Q. Laberius,* a tribune in Cæsar's army.
dux, ducis [**dūcō**], m., *a leader, guide, commander.*

E.

ē, ex, prep., with abl., *out of, from, in accordance with, instead of, in consequence of, on;* **ex equō** or **equīs,** *on horseback;* **ex ūsū,** *of advantage, advantageously.*
eā [abl. of **is,** sc. **parte**], adv., *there, on that side.*
ecquid [**ecquis**], inter. adv., *whether.*
ecquī, quae(a), quod, inter. adj. pro., *is there any? any?*
ēdīcō, see **dīcō.**
ēdictum, ī [**ēdīcō**], n., *an edict, proclamation.*
ēdiscō, see **discō.**
edō, ere (**ēsse**), **ēdī, ēsus,** *to eat.*
ēdō, see **dō.**
1. **ēducō, āre, āvī, ātus** [2. **ēdūcō**], *to educate.*
2. **ēdūcō,** see **dūcō.**
effascinō, āre, —, —, *to bewitch.*
effēminō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ex** + **fēmina**], *to make feminine; to enervate, weaken.*
1. **efferō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ex** + **ferus**], *to make wild.*
2. **efferō,** see **ferō.**
efficiō, see **faciō.**
effugiō, see **fugiō.**
effundō, see **fundō.**
effūsus [**effundō**], adj., *extended, broad, profuse.*
egeō, ēre, uī, —, *to be poor* or *in need.*
 in — indigeō, ēre, uī, —, *to have need of, want.*
Ēgeria, ae, f., the nymph from whom king Numa received revelations.
egestās, ātis [**egeō**], f., *poverty, need.*
ego, meī, pers. pron., *I.*
egomet, pl. **nōsmet** [**ego** + **met,** intensive suffix], emphatic form of **ego.**
ēgredior, see **gradior.**
ēgregiē [**ēgregius**], adv., *unusually well, excellently.*
ēgregius [**ē** + **grex,** *herd*], adj., *eminent, distinguished.*
ēgressus, see **ēgredior.**
ēgressus, ūs [**ēgredior**], m., *a going out, departure, landing.*
ēiciō, see **iaciō.**
ēiusmodī [**is** + **modus**], adv., *of this kind, such.*
ēlegāns, antis [**ēlegō, āre** for **ēligō**], adj., *select, elegant, polite.*
ēlegantia, ae [**ēlegāns**], f., *taste, refinement, elegance.*
elephantus, ī, m., *the elephant.*
ēligō. see **legō.**
ēloquentia, ae [**ēloquor**], f., *eloquence.*
ēlūdō, see **lūdō.**
emāx. ācis [**emō**], adj., *fond of buying.*
ēmendō āre, āvī, ātus [**ex** + **mendum,** *fault*], *to amend, correct.*
ēmineō, ēre, uī, —, *to be conspicuous.*
ēmittō, see **mittō.**
emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to buy, purchase; gain, take.*
 ad — adimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to take away, destroy, deprive of.*
 dē — dēmō, ere, dēmpsī, dēmptus, *to take away, remove.*
 inter — interimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take from the midst of, kill.*
 re — redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *to buy back, redeem, ransom.*
ēnāscor, see **nāscor.**

enim [**nam**], conj., *for, in fact;* frequently in the phrase **sed enim.**

Ennius, ī, m., *Q.*, one of the earliest Roman poets, B.C. 239–169.

ēnumerō [**numerus**], **āre, āvī, ātus,** *to reckon up, recount, enumerate.*

ēnūntiō, see **nūntiō.**

eō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itum,** *to go, march.*

ab — abeō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itūrus,** *to go away, depart.*

ad — adeō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to go to, approach; reach, visit; attack, encounter; undertake.*

circum — circumeō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to go around; surround.*

con — coëo, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to come together, assemble, combine.*

dē + per — dēpereō, īre, iī, itūrus, *to perish, be lost.*

ex — exeō, īre, iī, itus, *to go forth, leave.*

in — ineō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to enter, begin;* **inīre numerum,** *to estimate the number.*

inter — intereō, īre (**iī**), **itūrus,** *to go to waste; die.*

intrō — introeō. īre, īvī, *to enter.*

ob — obeō, īre, iī, itus, *to attend to, perform; die, perish.*

per — pereō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itūrus,** *to perish, be lost, die.*

praeter — praetereō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to pass over, pass, omit.*

prō — prōdeō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to go forward, advance, come out.*

re — redeō, īre, iī, itus, *to go back, return.*

sub — subeō, īre, iī, itus, *to come up, draw near; undergo, suffer.*

trāns — trānseō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itus,** *to go across, cross; pass through* or *by; desert.*

eō [**is**], adv., *thither, there; to such an extent;* before comp., *so much the —.*

eōdem [**īdem**], adv., *to the same place* or *purpose.*

ephēmeris, idis [Greek], f., *a day-book, diary.*

Ephesus, ī, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.

Epidaurus, ī, f., a city in Greece on the Saronic Gulf, famous for its temple of Aesculapius.

ephippiātus [**ephippium**], adj., *using saddles.*

ephippium, ī [Greek], n., *a saddle.*

ephorus, ī [Greek], m., *a Spartan magistrate.*

Ēpīrus, ī, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.

Ēpīrōticus, adj., *of Epirus.*

epistula, ae [Greek], f., *a letter.*

epulae, ārum, f., *a banquet, feast.*

eques, itis [**equus**], m., *a horseman; knight;* pl., *cavalry;* **magister equitum,** *commander of the cavalry,* appointed by a dictator.

equester, tris, tre [**equus**], adj., *of a knight, knightly; of cavalry, cavalry.*

equitātus, ūs [**equitō**], m., *cavalry.*

equitō, āre, āvī, ātus [**equus**], *to ride.*

per — perequitō, āre, āvī, —, *to ride through.*

equus, ī, m., *a horse.*

Eratosthenēs, is, m., *a Cyrenian Greek,* famous as a mathematician and geographer; B.C. 276–192.

Eretria, ae, f., a town on the western shore of the island Euboea.

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards.*

ergō, noun and adv. As abl. following a gen., *because of, for the sake of;* as adv., *therefore, then.*

ērigō, see **regō.**

ēripiō, see **rapiō.**

error, ōris [**errō,** *wander*], m., *wandering; error, fault.*

ērudiō, īre, īvī, ītus [**rudis,** *rough*], *to polish, educate.*

ērudītus [**ērudiō**], adj., *learned, skilled.*

ēruptiō, ōnis [**ērumpō**], f., *an outbreak, a sally.*

Eryx, cis, m., an ancient town on the western coast of Sicily.

ēscendō, see **scandō.**

Ēsquilīnus, ī, m. (sc. **collis**), the largest of the seven hills of Rome; now the heights of Santa Maria Maggiore. See plan, p. 12.

essedārius, ī [**essedum**], m., *a charioteer, one who fights from a chariot.*

essedum, ī [Celtic], n., *a war-chariot.*

et, conj., *and, also, even;* **et . . . et,** *both . . . and.*

etiam [**et + iam**], conj., *also, even.*

etiamsī, conj., *even if, although.*

etiamtum, adv., *even then, still.*

Etrūria, ae, f., the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium, and separated from it by the Tiber.

Etrūscus, adj., *Etruscan; pertaining to Etruria.*

etsī [**et + sī**], conj., *although, even if.*

Euander, drī [Greek, 'Goodman'], m., a mythical Acadian who settled near the Palatine hill before Rome was founded.

Euboea, ae, f., a large island off the eastern coast of Greece; modern *Negropont.*

Eumenēs, is, m., a king of Pergamum in Asia Minor, B.C. 198–158.

Eurōpa, ae [Greek], f., the continent of Europe, *Europe.*

Eurybiadēs, is, m., a Spartan admiral who commanded the Greek fleet at the battle of Salamis.

ēvādō, see **vādō.**

ēvehō, see **vehō.**

ēveniō, see **veniō.**

ēventus, ūs [**ēveniō**], m., *outcome, fate, event.*

ēverberō, see **verberō.**

ēvocō, see **vocō.**

ex, see **ē.**

ex-adversum, prep., *over against, opposite.*

exagitō, see **agitō.**

exāminō, āre, āvī, ātus [**exāmen,** *means of weighing*], *to weigh, consider, examine.*

exanimātus [**exanimō**], adj., *breathless.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ex + animō** from **anima**], *to weaken, exhaust; kill.*

exārdēscō, see **ārdēscō.**

exaudiō, see **audiō.**

excēdō, see **cēdō.**

excellenter [**excellēns** from **excellō**], adv., *excellently.*

excellō, ere, —, celsus, *to be eminent, excel.*

excelsus [**excellō**], adj., *high, lofty.*

excidium, ī, n., *ruin, destruction.*

excieō, see **cieō.**

excipiō, see **capiō.**

excitō, see **citō.**

exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ex + clāmō**], *to cry out.*

exclūdō, see **claudō.**

excōgitō, see **agitō.**

excors, cordis [**ex + cor**], adj., *stupid.*

excruciō, see **cruciō.**

excursiō, ōnis [**ex + currō**], f., *a running out, sally; invasion.*

excūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ex + causa**], *to excuse, defend.*

exemplum, ī, n., *a specimen, example.*

exeō, see **eō.**

exerceō, see **arceō.**

exercitātiō, ōnis [**exercitō,** freq. of **exerceō**], f., *practice, training.*

exercitus, ūs [**exerceō**], m., *an army.*

exhauriō, see **hauriō.**

exhērēdō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ex + hērēs**], *to disinherit.*

exhibeō, see **habeō.**

exigō, see **agō.**

exiguitās, ātis [**exiguus**], f., *smallness, shortness, fewness.*

exiguus [**exigō**], adj., *small, scanty.*

eximius [**eximō,** *take out*], adj., *choice, uncommon.*

exīstimātiō, ōnis [**exīstimō**], f., *opinion, judgment; character, reputation.*

existimō, see **aestimō**.

exitiālis, e [exitium], adj., *fatal, destructive*.

exitus, ūs [exeō], m., *a going out, way of egress; result*.

exitium, ī [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin*.

exōrdium, ī [ex + ōrdō], n., *a beginning*.

exōsculor, see **ōsculor**.

expavēscō, see **pavēscō**.

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus [ex + pēs], *to set free; prepare, procure*.

expedītiō, ōnis [expediō], f., *an expedition, campaign*.

expedītus [expediō], adj., *ready, unincumbered; rapid*.

expellō, see **pellō**.

expīlō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to pillage, plunder*.

expēnsum, ī, n., [ex + **pendō**, *weigh*], *what is paid out, expense*; **ferre expēnsum**, *to enter as paid*.

expérior, īrī, pertus sum, *to test, try; await, undergo; find, learn, know*.

expleō, see **pleō**.

explicō, see **plicō**.

explōrātor, ōris [explōrō], m., *a spy, scout*.

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to search out, examine, choose out*.

expōnō, see **pōnō**.

exposcō, see **poscō**.

expūgnō, see **pūgnō**.

exsanguis, e [ex + sanguis], adj., *bloodless, pale*.

exsecrō, see **sacrō**.

exsilium, ī [exsul], n., *exile, banishment*.

exsistō, see **sistō**.

ex-splendēscō, ere, duī —, [ex + **splendeō**, *shine*], *to shine forth, be distinguished*.

exspectō, see **spectō**.

exspīrō, see **spīrō**.

exstinguō, see **stinguō**.

exstō, see **stō**.

exstruō, see **struō**.

exsul, ulis, m., *a person banished, exile*.

exsulō, āre, āvī, ātus [exsul], *to be in exile*.

exsuperantia, ae [ex + superō], f., *preeminence, superiority* (rare).

exsurgō, see **surgō**.

extābēscō, see **tābēsco**.

extemplō [ex + dim. of **tempus**], adv., *suddenly, immediately, forthwith*.

exter or **exterus**, adj., *outward, outer, foreign*.

exterebrō, see **terebrō**.

externus [exter], adj., *external, foreign, strange*.

extimēscō, ere, timuī [ex + * timēscō], *to dread, fear greatly*.

extispex, icis, m., *a diviner*, by means of the entrails of animals.

extorqueō, see **torqueō**.

extrā [exter], prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond, besides; except*.

extrahō, see **trahō**.

extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., *at last, finally*.

extrēmum, ī [extrēmus], n., *the end, termination*.

extrēmus [exter], adj., *outermost, last, extreme; at the end of*.

extrīnsecus, adv., *without, on the outside*.

extrūdō, see **trūdō**.

exūrō, see **ūrō**.

F.

faber, fabrī, m., *an artisan, workman, smith*.

Fabius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Licinus, Māximus, Vibulānus**.

Fabricius, ī, m., *C. Fabricius Luscinus*, a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus, and famous for his stern morality and simplicity of life. He was consul B.C. 282, 278.

fābula, ae [for, *speak*], f., *story, tale*.

facētē [**facētus**, *humorous*], adv., *humorously, wittily.*

faciēs, eī, f., *a form, appearance; countenance.*

facile [**facilis**], adv., *easily, readily.*

facilis, e [**faciō**], adj., *easy, convenient;* comp. **facilior**, sup. **facillimus.**

facilitās, ātis [**facilis**], f., *ease, kindliness, kindness, courtesy.*

facinus, oris [**faciō**], n., *a deed, action, crime;* **facinus (in sē) admittere**, *to commit a crime.*

faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, *to do, make, act, form;* pass. **fīō, fierī, factus sum**; see Gram. **297**, III., 2: 142, *a, b, c*: *173*, R. 2; **certiōrem facere**, *to inform.*

ad — adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.*

con — cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.*

dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to fail, desert; be wanting; revolt;* pass. **dēfiō** (always of things), same as active.

ex — efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.*

in — īnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to stain.*

inter — interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to slay, kill.*

per — perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to accomplish, perfect.*

prae — praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to place in command of, appoint.*

re — reficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to remake, repair, refit; restore; recruit.*

sub — sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *to suffice, appoint as successor, substitute.*

factiō, ōnis [**faciō**], f., *a party, political party, faction.*

factum, ī [**faciō**], n., *a deed, act.*

facultās, ātis [**facilis**], f., *ability, power; opportunity, means, supply;* pl., *resources, stock.*

fāgus, ī, f., *a beech tree.*

Falernus, ī, adj., *Falernus ager*, a district in the north of Campania.

Faliscī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Falerium, a town in Etruria near Mount Soracte.

fallō, ere, fefellī, falsus, *to deceive, disappoint.*

falsus [**fallō**], adj., *false, ungrounded.*

falx, falcis, f., *a sickle, scythe, wall hook.*

fāma, ae [**for**], f., *report, rumor; renown, honor.*

Famea, ae [**Phameas**], m., the surname of Himilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war. He was induced by Scipio to desert to the Romans B.C. 148.

famēs, is, f., *hunger, starvation.*

familia, ae [**famulus**, *servant*], f., *a household, family; race, estate, retinue;* **māter familiās** (old genitive), *mistress, matron.*

familiāris, e [**familia**], adj., *belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly;* as noun, *an intimate friend;* **rēs familiārēs**, *property.*

familiāritās, ātis [**familiāris**], f., *intimacy, friendship.*

familiāriter [**familiāris**], adv., *intimately, on friendly terms.*

fānum, ī, n., *a shrine, temple.*

fār, farris, n., *coarse meal, grits.*

fās [**for**], indecl. n., *right* (according to divine law), *law, justice.*

fascinātiō, ōnis [**fascinō**, *enchant*], f., *a bewitching, enchantment.*

fastīgium, ī, n., *top, height; slope, descent.*

fāstus [**fās**], adj., *legal, not forbidden.*

fātāliter [**fātālis**, *fatal*], adv., *fatally, according to fate.*

fateor, ērī, fassus [**for**], *to confess.*

prō — profiteor, ērī, fessus sum, *to confess, profess; avow, promise.*

fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tire, vex, test.*

dē — dēfatīgō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tire out, exhaust, fatigue.*

Faunus, ī, a Latin god of agriculture; pl. rustic deities.

Faustulus, ī, m., the shepherd who found and brought up Romulus and Remus.

Faustus, ī, m., *L. Cornelius*, son of the dictator Sulla, who sided with Pompey and was killed by Caesar after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, *to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.*

favor, ōris [**faveō**], m., *favor, goodwill, praise.*

Favōrīnus, ī, m., a Latin author of the time of the Emperor Hadrian, A.D. 117–138. None of his works are extant.

febris, is [**ferveō,** *glow*], f., *fever.*

fēlīcitās, ātis [**fēlīx**], f., *good fortune, success.*

fēlīciter [**fēlīx**], adv., *luckily, happily.*

fēlīx, īcis, adj., *happy, successful, fortunate.*

fēmina, ae, f., *a woman, female.*

fera, ae [**ferus**], f., *a wild beast.*

ferāx, ācis [**ferō**], adj., *fertile.*

ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about;* with neg., *hardly, scarcely.*

fermē [for **ferimē**, superl. of **ferē**], adv., stronger form of **ferē.**

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report, drive, blow* (of the wind); pass., *to rush; to enter, set down (in book-keeping).* **sīgna ferre,** *to advance;* **fertur,** *is said;* **ferre sententiam,** *to judge.*

ad — adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus, *to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.*

ante — anteferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bear in front, prefer;* pass., *become first, surpass.*

circum — circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to cast around.*

con — cōnferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; postpone;* **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self.*

dē — dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; register.*

dis — differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātus, *to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.*

ex — efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātus, *to carry out* or *away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.*

in — īnferō, ferre, intulī, inlātus, *to introduce, throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire;* **sīgna īnferre,** *to attack.*

ob — offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātus, *to bring before, offer; promise; expose.*

per — perferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to carry through; convey, report, endure.*

prae — praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to carry before, put before, prefer.*

prō — prōferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bring forth; extend; put off, make known.*

re — referō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bring back; report, relate;* **pedem referre,** *retreat;* **grātiam referre,** *make return, requite.*

trāns — trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *to bear* or *take over* or *across; transport, transfer.*

ferōcia, ae [**ferōx**], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty.*

ferōx, ōcis, adj., *fierce, bold, warlike, cruel.*

ferreus [**ferrum**], adj., *iron, of iron.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron; sword, spear.*

fertilis, e [**ferō**], adj., *fertile, fruitful, prolific.*

ferus, adj., *wild, barbarous, cruel.*

fessus, adj., *tired.*

festīnātiō, ōnis [**festīnō**, *hasten*], f., *haste, hurry*.

fēstīvus [**fēstus**, *festive*], adj., *pleasant, pretty, witty*.

fictilis, e [**fingō**], adj., *made of clay, earthen*.

fictus [**fingō**], adj., *false, fictitious*.

fīcus, ī, f., *a fig tree*.

fidēlis, e [**fidēs**], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, loyal*.

Fīdēnae, ārum, f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.

Fīdēnātēs, um, m., the people of Fidenae.

fīdēns, entis [**fīdō**], adj., *trusting, bold, confident*.

fidēs, eī, f., *good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust*.

fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, *to trust*.

con — cōnfīdō, ere, fīsus sum, *trust, believe, rely*.

dis — diffīdō, ere, fīsus sum, *to distrust, doubt*.

fidūcia, ae [**fidēs**], f., *trust, assurance, courage*.

fīdus, adj., *trusty, faithful*.

fīgō, ere, fīxī fīxus, *to fix, fasten*.

ad — adfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus, *to fix on, attach to, fasten upon*.

con — cōnfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus, *to fasten together, unite*.

dē — dēfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus, *to drive down, fasten into, plant*.

prae — praefīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus, *to fix in front, prefix*.

trāns — trānsfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus, *to pierce through, transfix*.

figūra, ae [**fingō**], f., *form, shape*.

fīlia, ae, f., *daughter*.

fīlius, ī, m., *son*.

fingō, ere, finxī, fictus, *to fabricate, invent; pretend*.

fīniō, īre, īvī, ītus [**fīnis**], *to bound, limit; end, finish*.

dē — dēfīniō, īre, īvī, ītus, *to finish, complete*.

fīnis, is, m., *a limit, boundary; end, purpose*; pl., *territory, country*.

fīnitimus [**fīnis**], adj., *bordering, neighboring*; as plur. noun, **fīnitimī, ōrum**, *neighbors*.

fīō, fierī, factus sum [pass. of **faciō**], *to be made; become, happen*; **certior fierī**, *to be informed*.

fīrmiter [**fīrmus**, *firm*], adv., *firmly*.

fīrmitūdō, inis [**fīrmus**], f., *firmness, strength*.

fīrmō, āre, āvī, ātus, [**fīrmus**], *to make firm, strengthen, fortify; animate, encourage*.

ad — adfīrmō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to declare, affirm*.

con — cōnfīrmō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm*.

fiscus, ī, m., *a purse; treasury*.

fīstula, ae, f., *an ulcer*.

Flaccus, ī, m., a family name in several gentes at Rome.

(1) *L. Valerius Flaccus*, the patron of the elder Cato, consul B.C. 195.

(2) *Q.* (*M.*) *Fulvius Flaccus*, consul B.C. 264, when the first Punic war broke out.

flāgitium, ī [**flāgitō**], n., *a crime, shameful deed, infamy*.

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to demand, call for, importune*.

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātus [same root as **flamma**], *to burn, be inflamed* or *excited*.

flāmen, inis, m., *a priest*.

flamma, ae, f., *flame, fire*.

Flāminīnus, ī, m., *T. Quintius*, a distinguished Roman general, consul B.C. 198.

Flāminius, ī, m., *C. Flaminius Nepos*, consul B.C. 223, 217; defeated and killed by Hannibal at Lake Trasumenus.

flectō, ere flēxī, flexus, *to bend, turn*.

in — īnflectō, ere, flēxī, flexus, *to bend*.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētus, *to weep*.

flētus, **ūs** [**fleō**], m., *weeping, entreaties.*
***flīgō**, **ere**, *to strike* (ante-classical).
  ad — adflīgō, **ere**, **flīxī**, **flīctus**, *to dash against, shatter, ruin.*
  con — cōnflīgō, **ere**, **flīxī**, **flīctus**, *to strike together; contend, fight.*
  prō — prōflīgō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to rout, overthrow.*
flōreō, **ēre**, **uī**, — [**flōs**], *to bloom, prosper, flourish.*
flōs, **flōris**, m., *a flower, blossom.*
fluctuō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**fluctus**], *to undulate, be restless.*
fluctus, **ūs** [**fluō**], m., *a flood, wave; storm.*
fluitō, **āre**, **āvī**, — [**fluō**], *to float.*
flūmen, **inis** [**fluō**], n., *a stream, river.*
fluō, **ere**, **flūxī**, **fluxus**, *to flow.*
  con — cōnfluō, **ere**, **flūxī**, —, *to run together, crowd, throng.*
  prō — prōfluō, **ere**, **flūxī**, —, *to flow along.*
fluvius, **ī** [**fluō**], m., *a river.*
foculus, **i** [dim. of **focus**], m., *a little hearth; fire-pan, brazier.*
focus, **ī**, *a hearth.*
fodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossus**, *to dig.*
  con — cōnfodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossus**, *to dig; stab.*
  dē — dēfodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossus**, *to bury.*
  per — perfodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossus**, *to dig* or *pierce through.*
foederātus [**foederō** from 2. **foedus**], adj., *allied, confederate.*
1. **foedus**, adj., *foul, unseemly.*
2. **foedus**, **eris**, n., *a treaty, alliance, league.*
fōns, **fōntis**, m., *a spring, fountain.*
forās [**foris**], adv., *out of doors, outward.*
fore = **futūrum esse**, see **sum**.
forem = **essem**, see **sum**.
foris, **is**, f., *a door;* usually plur.
forīs [**foris**], adv., *out of doors, abroad.*
fōrma, **ae**, f., *form, figure, beauty.*
fōrmōsus [**fōrma**], adj., *shapely, beautiful.*
fōrs, **fōrtis** [**ferō**], f., *chance, luck.*
fōrte [**fōrs**], adv., *by chance, by accident.*
fortis, **e**, adj., *strong, brave.*
fortiter [**fortis**], adv., *bravely.*
fortitūdō, **inis** [**fortis**], f., *courage, bravery.*
fōrtuītō [**fōrtuītus**], adv., *by chance.*
fōrtuītus [**fōrs**], adj., *casual, accidental* (rare).
fōrtūna, **ae** [**fōrs**], f., *fate, fortune, state, property.*
forum, **ī**, n., *a public place, market-place, forum.*
fossa, **ae** [**fodiō**], f., *a ditch, pit, moat.*
fovea, **ae**, f., *a pit.*
fragor, **ōris** [**frangō**], m., *crashing, thunder-peal.*
frangō, **ere**, **frēgī**, **frāctus**, *to break; wreck; subdue, tire out.*
frāter, **tris**, m., *a brother.*
fraudulentus [**fraus**, *fraud*], adj., *deceitful, fraudulent.*
fraudō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**fraus**, *deceit*], *to rob, cheat.*
Fregellae, **ārum**, f., an ancient town of the Volsci in the southern part of Latium.
fremitus, **ūs** [**fremō**, *make noise*], m., *uproar, noise.*
frēnum, **ī**, n., *a bridle, curb, bit.*
frequentia, **ae** [**frequēns**], f., *a crowd, throng.*
frētus, adj., *relying on* (with abl.).
frīgidus [**frīgeō**, *be cold*], adj., *cold.*
frīgus, **frīgoris**, n., *cold.*
frōns, **frōndis**, f., *a bough, foliage; garland.*
frōns, **frōntis**, f., *the forehead, front.*
frūctus, **ūs**, m., *fruit, crop; profit; income; advantage, result, effect.*
frūmentor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**frūmentum**], *to get supplies, forage.*

frūmentum, ī [**fruor**], n., *grain;* pl., *crops.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain.*

frūstror, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**frūstrā**], *to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.*

(**frūx**) **frūgis**, f., *fruit, crops.*

fuga, **ae**, f., *flight.*

fugiō, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee; avoid, escape.*

  con — **cōnfugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee, take refuge.*

  dē — **dēfugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee from, shun, avoid.*

  dis — **diffugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee apart, scatter.*

  ex — **effugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to escape.*

  prō — **profugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee, escape.*

  re — **refugiō**, **ere**, **fūgī**, —, *to flee back, escape.*

fugitīvus [**fugiō**], adj., *fugitive.*

fugō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**fugiō**], *to put to flight, rout.*

fulgēns [**fulgeō**], adj., *shining, bright, illustrious.*

fulgeō, **ēre**, **fulsī**, —, *to flash, gleam.*

  prae — **praefulgeō**, **ēre**, —, —, *to gleam.*

fulgur, **uris** [**fulgeō**], n., *lightning;* pl., **fulgora**.

fulmen, **inis** [**fulgeō**], n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Flaccus**, **Nōbilior**.

funda, **ae**, f., *a sling.*

fundāmentum, **ī** [**fundō**, *to found*], n., *ground, foundation.*

Fundānius, **ī**, m., *C.*, tribune of the people B.C. 216.

funditor, **ōris** [**funda**], m., *a slinger.*

fundō, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish.*

  con — **cōnfundō**, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse.*

  dis — **diffundō**, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to spread out, extend, stretch.*

  ex — **effundō**, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour out, waste.*

  per — **perfundō**, **ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, *to pour over; inspire.*

fungor, **fungī**, **fūnctus sum**, *to perform, discharge.*

  dē — **dēfungor**, **fungī**, **fūnctus sum**, *to perform.*

  per — **perfungor**, **fungī**, **fūnctus sum**, *to fulfil, perform; be delivered from.*

fūnis, **is**, m., *a rope, cable.*

fūnus, **eris**, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse.*

Fūrius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Camillus**, **Purpureō**.

furor, **ōris** [**furō**, *rage*], m., *rage, madness, fury.*

fūrtim [**fūrtum**], adv., *stealthily, secretly.*

fūrtum, **ī** [**fūr**, *thief*], n., *theft.*

futūrus, see **sum**.

G.

Gabīnus, adj., *pertaining to Gabii;* pl., the inhabitants of Gabii.

Gabiī, **ōrum**, m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Galatia, **ae**, f., a province of Asia Minor, settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

Galba, **ae**, m., a family name in the Sulpician gens at Rome.

  (1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, consul B.C. 211, 200.

  (2) *Ser. Sulpicius*, consul B.C. 144. During his praetorship in Spain he ordered the massacre of a band of Lusitanians who had surrendered to him.

galea, **ae**, f., *a leather helmet.*

Gallia, **ae**, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls and was called *Gallia Cisalpina;* hence the plural *Galliae.*

Gallī, ōrum, m., *the Gauls.*

Gallicus, adj., *Gallic; pertaining to Gaul.*

gallīna, ae [**gallus**, *cock*], f., *a hen.*

Gallus, ī, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *Cn. Cornelius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.

(2) *M. Trebius Gallus*, military tribune in the army of Caesar.

gelidus [**gelū**, *frost*], adj., *cold, cool.*

Gellius, ī, m., *L. Gellius Poplicola* was consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70.

Gelō(n), ōnis, m., tyrant of Syracuse, gained a victory over the Carthaginians on the day of the battle of Salamis, B.C. 480.

geminī, ōrum, m., *twins.*

Geminus, ī, m., *Cn. Servilius*, was consul B.C. 217, and fell in the battle of Cannae.

gemitus, ūs [**gemō**, *to sigh*], m., *groaning, lamentation.*

gener, generī, m., *a son-in-law.*

generō, āre, āvī, ātus [**genus**], *to beget, create, bring forth.*

generōsus [**genus**], adj., *well-born, noble.*

gēns, gentis, f., *a nation, race, tribe, clan, people.*

genus, generis [root of **gī g(e)nō**], n., *birth, descent, family, race; sort, class; nature, style.*

Germānī. ōrum, m., *the Germans.*

Germānia, ae, f., *Germany.*

gerō, ere, gessī, gestus, *to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage.*

con — congerō, ere, gessī, gestus, *to bring together, collect.*

Gēryōn, ōnis, m., a mythical king of Spain, said to have three bodies, whose cattle were carried off by Hercules.

gīgnō, ere, genuī, genitus, *to beget, produce, bear.*

gladius. ī, m., *a sword.*

globōsus [**globus**], adj., *globular.*

globus, ī, m., *a ball; band; crowd.*

glōria, ae, f., *glory, honor, fame.*

glōriābundus [**glōrior**, *to glory*], adj., *glorying, exulting* (late and rare).

Gortȳniī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Gortyn(a), a town in Crete.

Gracchus, ī, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.

(1) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, consul B.C. 215, 213, was killed by Hannibal in an ambuscade 212.

(2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, husband of the famous Cornelia and father of the well-known Gracchi, was tribune of the people B.C. 187; consul, 177, 163.

(3) *C. Gracchus*, his son, the famous tribune, was killed B.C. 121.

gradior, gradī, gressus sum, *to step, walk.*

ad — aggredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to approach, attack, undertake.*

con — congredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack.*

dē — dēgredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to recede.*

dis — dīgredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to go apart, depart.*

ē — ēgredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.*

in — ingredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to enter.*

prō — prōgredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to advance, proceed.*

re — regredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to step back, withdraw, return.*

trāns — trānsgredior, gredī, gressus sum, *to cross.*

gradus, ūs [**gradior**], m., *a step; degree; position, rank, honor.*

Graecia, ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, adj., *Grecian, Greek.*

Grāius, adj., *Grecian, Greek* (archaic and poetical).

grāmen. inis, n., *grass.*

grāmineus [**grāmen**], adj., *of grass, grassy.*

grandis, e, adj., *large, grand.*

grātia, **ae** [**grātus**], f., *favor, regard; return, acknowledgment; friendship, love, popularity, influence;* pl., **grātiae**, **ārum**, *thanks;* **grātiā**, *for the sake of.*

grātiōsus [**grātia**], adj., *in favor; agreeable, favorable.*

grātulātiō, **ōnis** [**grātulor**], f., *rejoicing, congratulation.*

grātulor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**grātus**], *to congratulate.*

grātus, adj., *welcome, pleasing, grateful.*

gravis, **e**, adj., *heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.*

gravitās, **ātis** [**gravis**], f., *weight, dignity; power, influence.*

gravō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**gravis**], *to weigh down.*

grex, **gregis**, m., *a flock, band.*

gubernātor, **ōris** [**gubernō**, *steer*], m., *a pilot.*

gulā, **ae**, f., *the throat, neck.*

gustō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**gustus**, *tasting*], *to taste.*

H.

habeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to have, hold, possess keep; regard, consider;* **habēre sē**, *to be;* **īnsuper habēre**, *to scorn* (late).

ad — adhibeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to bring to, admit, invite, summon, make use of.*

ex — exhibeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to furnish, procure.*

prae — praebeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.*

prō — prohibeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to check, keep off; cut off; hinder.*

habitō, **āre**, **āvī**. **ātus** [freq. of **habeō**], *to dwell, inhabit; live.*

habitus, **ūs** [**habeō**], m., *state, condition; habit, manner; dress.*

Hadrūmētum, **ī**, a city on the African coast southeast of Carthage.

haereō, **ēre**, **haesī**, **haesūrus**, *to stick.*

ad — adhaereō, **ēre**, **haesī**, **haesus**, *to cling to.*

con — cohaereō, **ēre**, **haesī**, **haesus**, *to stick together.*

in — inhaereō, **ēre**, **haesī**, **haesus**, *to adhere, cling.*

Hamilcar, **aris**, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) A general in the first Punic war, defeated by Regulus B.C. 256.

(2) Surnamed Barca, the father of Hannibal; died B.C. 229.

Hannibal, **alis**, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) The father of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) The son of Hamilcar Barca, was born B.C. 247, invaded Italy 218. In 202 he was defeated by Scipio at Zama: he fled to the East, and died in 183.

Hannō, **ōnis**, m., a common Carthaginian name.

(1) A general taken captive in Sicily B.C. 210.

(2) A commander in Africa defeated by Scipio B.C. 203.

hariolātiō, **ōnis** [**hariolor**, *prophesy*], f., *a soothsaying, prophecy.*

Harpalus, **ī**, m., a famous robber of the fourth century B.C.

Hasdrubal, **alis**, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) Son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) Son of Hamilcar Barca and brother of Hannibal; defeated at the battle of the Metaurus, B.C. 207.

(3) The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war, B.C. 149.

hasta, **ae**, f., *a spear, dart;* **hasta pūblica**, *public sale* or *auction.*

haud. adv., *not, by no means.*

hauriō, **īre** **hausī** **haustus**, *to drink.*

ex — exhauriō, **īre**, **hausī**, **haustus**, *to take out, empty out, exhaust.*

haustus, **ūs** [**hauriō**], m., *a drawing in, drink.*

hebes, **etis**, adj., *blunt, dull.*

Hellēspontus, ī, m., the straits of the Dardanelles, leading from the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) to the Aegean Sea.

Helvius, ī, m., *C.*, colleague of Cato in the aedileship B.C. 199.

Helvētiī, ōrum, m., a Celtic tribe living north of the Lake of Geneva in modern Switzerland.

hēmerodromos, ī, pl. **oe** [Greek], m., *a courier.*

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass.*

herbidus [**herba**], adj., *grassy.*

hercle [contr. for **hercule**], interj., *by Hercules, indeed.*

Herculēs, is [**Heraclēs**], m., the famous hero and demi-god, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds.

Hercynius, adj., *Hercynian* (of a forest in Germany).

hērēditās, ātis [**hērēs**], f., *heirship, inheritance.*

hērēdium, ī [**hērēs**], n., *an hereditary estate.*

hērēs, ēdis, m., *an heir.*

Herminius, ī, m., *T.*, aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician Bridge.

hīberna, ōrum [**hiems**], n., *winter quarters.*

Hibernia, ae, f., *Ireland.*

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; as follows; the latter.*

hīc, adv., *here, at this point.*

hiemō, āre, āvī, ātūrus [**hiems**], *to winter, pass the winter.*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter; storm.*

Hierō, ōnis, m., king of Syracuse B.C. 270–216.

hilarātus [**hilarus**, *gay*], adj., *joyful.*

hinc [loc. **hīc**], adv., *hence, from this place* or *time.*

hiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to stand open, gape.*

Hippō, ōnis, m., a city in Africa west of Carthage.

hippocentaurus, ī [Greek], m., *a being half horse, half man.*

Hīrtius, ī, m., *A.*, a personal and political friend of Caesar; consul with Pansa B.C. 43

hīrtus, adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy.*

Hispānia, ae, f., *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, H. Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. **Hispāniae.**

Hispānus, ī, m., *a Spaniard.*

historia, ae [Greek], f., *history, account, story.*

Histrī, ōrum [**Istrī**], m., the people of Istria (Histria), a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea.

hodiē [**hōc** + **diē**], adv., *to-day.*

hodiernus [**hodiē**], adj., *of this day, today's.*

homō, hominis, m. and f., *a human being; man, mankind.*

honestās, ātis [**honestus**], f., *honor, virtue.*

honestus [**honor,**] adj., *honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.*

honor, ōris [**honos**], m., *honor, dignity, public office.*

honōrificus [**honor** + **faciō**], adj., *conferring honor, full of honor.*

hōra, ae, f., *an hour,* the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

Horātius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cocles, Pulvillus.**

horreō, ēre, uī, —, *to dread, shudder at.*

ab — ab-horreō, ēre, uī, *to dread; to differ from, be averse.*

horridus [**horreō**], adj., *frightful, wild.*

horror, ōris, m., *horror.*

hortātus, ūs [**hortor**], m., *encouragement, urging.*

Hortēnsius, ī, m., *Q.*, a celebrated Roman orator, the friend and rival of Cicero; lived B.C. 114–50, consul 69.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *to urge, encourage, incite.*

con — cohortor, ārī, ātus sum, *to exhort, animate, encourage.*

dē — dē-hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *to discourage, dissuade.*

hortus, **ī**, m., *a garden, orchard, park.*
hospes, **hospitis**, m., *a guest, friend.*
hospitium, **ī** [**hospes**], n., *hospitality, friendship.*
hospitus, adj., *strange, foreign* (poetic; only f. sing. and neut. pl. once).
hostia, **ae**, f., *a sacrificial animal, victim.*
hostīlis, **e** [**hostis**], adj., *hostile.*
Hostīlius, **ī**, m., *Tullus*, the third king of Rome; reigned B.C. 673–641.
hostis, **is**, m., *an enemy, foe.*
hūc [**hīc**], adv., *here, to this place.*
hūiuscemodī [**hīc** + **modus**], adv., *of this kind.*
hūmānitās, **ātis** [**hūmānus**], f., *humanity; civilization, cultivation.*
hūmānus [**homō**], adj., *human; refined, civilized; humane.*
humerus, **ī**, m., *the shoulder.*
humilis, **e** [**humus**], adj., *low; lowly, poor, mean.*
humilitās, **ātis** [**humilis**], f., *lowness, humbleness.*
humus, **ī**, f., *the earth, ground, soil.*
Hygīnus, **ī**, m., *C. Iulius*, a freedman of Augustus. He wrote various books, none of which have survived.

I.

iaceō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to lie, lie dead;* **iacēns**, **entis**, *one fallen.*
iaciō, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, *to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.*
 ab — **abiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw away, fling down, hurl.*
 ad — **adiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw to, fling; add.*
 con — **cōniciō**, **icere**, **coniēcī**, **coniectus**, *to throw together, conjecture; cast.*
 dē — **dēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw down, dislodge; kill; disappoint.*
 dis — **dīsiciō**, **icere**. **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to disperse, scatter, rout.*
 ex — **ēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw out; expel;* **sē ēicere**, *rush.*
 in — **iniciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw in, infuse; lay on; occasion.*
 inter — **intericiō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw* or *place between; elapse, intervene* (in pass.).
 ob — **obiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to place in front of; expose.*
 prō — **prōiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw, cast away; reject.*
 re — **rēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw back; repulse.*
 sub **subiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw up, expose; subdue.*
 trāns — **trāiciō** or **trānsiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, *to throw* or *bring across.*
iactō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of **iaciō**], *to toss* or *push about; discuss, give out.*
iactūra, **ae** [**iaciō**], f., *a throwing away, loss.*
iam, adv., *now, already, at once.*
Iāniculum, **ī**, n., a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.
iānua, **ae**, f., *door, entrance, gate.*
Iānus, **ī**, m., a Latin divinity who presides over all beginnings; commonly represented with two faces.
ibi, adv., *there; thereupon, then.*
ibīdem [**ibi**], adv., *in the same place, just there.*
īcō, **ere**, **īcī**, **ictus**, *to strike, to smite* (rare).
idcircō [**id** + abl. of **circus**], adv., *on that account, therefore.*
īdem, **eadem**, **idem**, dem. pron., *the same.*
identidem [**idem et idem**], adv., *repeatedly, again and again.*
ideō, adv., *on that account, therefore.*
idōneus, adj., *suitable, fit; capable.*
Īdūs, **uum**, f., *the Ides;* either the thirteenth or fifteenth day of the month.
igitur, conj., *then, therefore, accordingly.*
īgnāvia, **ae** [**īgnāvus**, *cowardly*], f., *cowardice, baseness.*

īgneus [**īgnis**], adj., *fiery*.
īgnis. is, m., *fire*.
īgnōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**īgnārus**, *ignorant*], *to be ignorant, not to know, overlook*.
īgnōscō, see **nōscō**.
īgnōtus [**īgnōscō**], adj., *unknown, unfamiliar*.
īlex, icis, f., *an oak, holm oak*.
īlicō [for **in locō**], adv., *on the spot, there; immediately*.
īlīgnus [**īlex**], adj., *oaken*.
ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the former*.
illīc [**ille**], adv., *there, in that place*.
illō [**ille**], adv., *thither, to that place* or *end*.
Īllyricum, ī, n., a district on the east coast of the Adriatic, north of Epirus.
Īllyriī, ōrum, m., *the Illyrians*, the people of Illyricum.
imbellia, ae [**imbellis**, *unwarlike*], f., *unfitness for war* (late).
imberbis, e [**in + barba**], adj., *beardless*.
imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *to imitate*.
immānis. **e**, adj., *huge, immense*.
immānitās, ātis [**immānis**], f., *immensity, size*.
immātūrus [**in + mātūrus**], adj., *unripe, premature*.
immemor, oris [**in + memor**], adj., *unmindful, careless*.
immēnsitās, ātis [**immēnsus**], f., *immensity*.
immēnsus [**in** neg. + **mētior**], adj., *immeasurable, vast, immense*.
immeritō [**immeritus**, *undeserved*], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly*.
immittō, see **mittō**.
immoderātus [**moderōr**], adj., *uncontrolled*.
immolō, āre, āvī, ātus [**in + mola**, *meal*], *to sprinkle with sacrificial meal, sacrifice*.
immortālis, e [**in + mortālis**, *mortal*], adj., *immortal*.
immortālitās, ātis, f., *immortality*.
immūnis, e [**in + mūnus**], adj., *free from public services*.
immūnitās, ātis [**immūnis**], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity*.
immūtō, see **mūtō**.
imparātus [**in + parātus**], adj., *not ready, unprepared*.
impatiēns, entis [**in** neg. + **patiēns**], adj., *impatient, intolerant, impetuous*.
impatientia, ae [**impatiēns**], f., *impatience*.
impedīmentum, ī [**impediō**], n., *a hindrance;* pl., **impedīmenta**, *baggage*.
impediō, īre, īvī, ītus [**in + pēs**], *to hinder, hamper, prevent, embarrass*.
impellō, see **pellō**.
impendeō, ēre, —, —, *to overhang*.
impēnsē [**impēnsus**], adv., *exceedingly, very much*.
impēnsus [**impendō**, *to expend*], adj., *expensive, large*.
imperātor, ōris [**imperō**], m., *a commander-in-chief, general, emperor*.
imperātum, ī [**imperō**], n., *a command, order*.
imperfectus [**in + perficiō**], adj., *unfinished, imperfect*.
imperītus [**in + perītus**], adj., *inexperienced, unacquainted with, ignorant*.
imperium, ī [**imperō**], n., *command, control; government, military authority; sovereignty, empire*.
imperō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor*.
impertiō, īre, īvī, ītus [**in + partiō**, *share*], *to share with, bestow*.
impetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed*.
impetus, ūs [**in + petō**], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence*.
impius [**in + pius**, *pious*], adj., *wicked, impious*.
impleō, see **pleō**.
impōnō, see **pōnō**.
importō, see **portō**.

impraesentiārum [in praesentiā rērum], adv., *for the present, now.*
impressiō, ōnis [**imprimō**], f., *an onset, attack.*
imprimō, see **premō**.
improbus [in neg. + **probus**, *upright*], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*
imprōvīsus [in neg. + **prōvideō**], adj., *unexpected;* as noun in the phrases **dē** or **ex imprōvīsō**, *unexpectedly, of a sudden.*
imprūdēns, entis [**in** + neg. **prōvidēns**], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*
imprūdenter [**imprūdēns**], adv., *imprudently, unwisely.*
imprūdentia, ae [**imprūdēns**], f., *want of foresight, imprudence.*
impulvereus [in neg. + **pulvis**, *dust*], adj., *dustless; without trouble, easy.*
īmus, see **īnferus**.
in, prep., with acc. after words implying motion, *to, into, towards, against, upon, over;* with abl., *in, at, during, among, in case of.*
inaequālis, e [**aequālis**], adj., *uneven.*
inānis, e, adj., *empty; vain, idle.*
ināniter [**inānis**], adv., *emptily, vainly.*
inaugurō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to watch for omens from birds.*
inaurātus [**aurum**], adj., *gilded.*
incēdō, see **cēdō**.
incendium, ī [**incendō**], n., *fire, conflagration.*
incendō, see **candeō**.
incertus [in neg. + **certus**], adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*
incidō, see **cadō**.
incīdo, see **caedō**.
incipiō, see **capiō**.
incitō, see **citō**.
incīvīlis, e [in neg. + **cīvīlis**], adj., *rude, uncivil.*
inclīnātus [**inclīnō**, *lean*], adj., *disposed.*
incōgnitus [in neg. + **cōgnōscō**], adj., *unknown.*
incohō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to begin, undertake.*
incola, ae, m., *an inhabitant, occupant.*
incolō, see **colō**.
incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*
incommodum, ī [in neg. + **commodum**], n., *inconvenience, damage, disaster, defeat.*
inconditus [in neg. + **condō**], adj., *confused, rude.*
incrēdibilis, e [in neg. + **crēdō**], adj., *incredible, extraordinary.*
incrēmentum, ī [**incrēscō**], n., *growth, increase.*
increpitō, āre [**increpō**], *to reprove, taunt, blame.*
increpō, āre, uī, itus, *to upbraid.*
incruentus [in neg. + **cruentus**, *bloody*], adj., *without bloodshed, bloodless.*
incursiō, ōnis [**in** + **currō**], f., *an incursion, attack.*
incūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [**in** + **causa**], *to accuse, blame.*
inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*
index, dicis [**in** + **dīcō**], m., *sign, mark, index.*
Indī, ōrum, m., the people of India.
India, ae, f., *India*, modern Hindustan.
indīcō, see **dīcō**.
Indicus, adj., *Indian.*
indigeō, see **egeō**.
indīgnitās, ātis [**indīgnus**], f., *indignity, insult.*
indīgnus [in neg. + **dīgnus**], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful.*
inditus, see **indō**.
indō, see **dō**.
indolēs, is, f., *nature, disposition.*
indūcō, see **dūcō**.
induō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to put on.*
industria, ae [**industrius**], f., *industry, diligence; ability.*
indūtiae, ārum, pl., f., *a truce, armistice.*
ineō, see **eō**.

inermis, e, and **inermus** [**in** neg. + **arma**], adj., *unarmed.*

inerrāns, antis [**in** + **errō**, *wander*], adj., *not wandering, fixed.*

iners, ertis [**in** neg. + **ars**], adj., *unskilful, idle, effeminate.*

inertia, ae [**iners**], f., *indolence, inactivity.*

īnfāmia, ae [**īnfāmis**], f., *dishonor, disgrace, infamy.*

īnfāmis, e [**in** + **fāma**], adj., *infamous.*

īnfandus [**in** + **for**], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, disgraceful.*

īnfāns, antis [**in** neg. + **for**], adj., *not speaking;* as noun, *an infant.*

īnferior, ius [**īnferus**], adj., *lower, inferior.*

īnferō, see **ferō**.

īnferus, adj., *below, underneath.* Comp. **īnferior.** Sup., **īnfimus** or **īmus**.

īnfestō, āre, āvī, ātus [**īnfestus**], *to attack, molest, infest.*

īnfestus, adj., *hostile, dangerous.*

īnficiō, see **faciō**.

īnfimus [superl. of **īnferus**], adj., *lowest, at the bottom of.*

īnfīnītus [**in** neg. + **fīniō**], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless;* as noun, *a large amount or number.*

īnfīrmus [**in** neg. + **fīrmus**], adj., *infirm, weak.*

īnfitiae, ārum [**in** neg. + **for**], f., only acc. in the phrase **īnfitiās īre**, *to deny;* with **quīn** (late).

īnfitior, ārī, ātus sum [**īnfitiae**], *to deny.*

īnflectō, see **flectō**.

īnfrā, adv., *below;* prep. with acc., *below.*

ingenium, ī [cf. gen. in **gīgnō**], n., *disposition, ability, character.*

ingēns, entis, adj., *large, huge, great.*

ingrātiīs [**grātia**], adv., *against one's will.*

ingrātus [**in** neg. + **grātus**] adj., *unpleasant; thankless, unprofitable.*

ingredior, see **gradior**.

inhaereō, see **haereō**.

iniciō, see **iaciō**.

inimīciter [**inimīcus**], adv., *in a hostile manner.*

inimīcitia, ae [**inimīcus**], f., *enmity.*

inimīcus [**in** neg. + **amīcus**], adj., *unfriendly, hostile;* as noun, *a personal enemy,* as distinguished from **hostis**, *a public enemy.*

inīquitās, ātis [**inīquus**], f., *inequality, injustice; bad character; unfavorable position.*

inīquus [**in** neg. + **aequus**], adj., *uneven, unfair, unfavorable.*

initium, ī [**ineō**], n., *a beginning.*

iniūrātus [**in** neg. + **iūrō**], adj., *unsworn, not under oath.*

iniūria, ae [**in** neg. + **iūs**], f., *wrong, injustice, violence, injury.*

(**iniūssus, ūs**) [**iubeō**], m., abl. only, *without orders.*

iniūstē [**iniūstus**], adv., *unjustly.*

inlūdō, see **lūdō**.

inlūstris, e, adj., *clear, distinguished, glorious.*

inlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**in** + **lūstrō**; cf. **lūx**], *to make bright, make famous.*

innītor, see **nītor**.

innō, see **nō**.

innocēns, entis [**in** + **noceō**], adj., *harmless, innocent, blameless.*

innocentia, ae [**innocēns**], f., *blamelessness, innocence.*

innumerus [**in** neg. + **numerus**], adj., *countless.*

inopia, ae [**inops**, *needy*], f., *want, scarcity, poverty.*

inopīnāns, antis [**in** + **opīnor**, *think*], adj., *unawares, off one's guard.*

inquam, def., *I say.* See **297**, II, 2: 144, *b*; *190*, 2.

inquīrō, see **quaerō**.

inrīdeō, see **rīdeō**.

inrumpō, see **rumpō**.

īnsatiābilis, e [**in** + **satur**, *full*], adj., *unsating, not cloying.*

īnsatiābiliter [**īnsatiābilis**], adv., *insatiably.*

īnscendō, see **scandō**.
īnsciēns, entis [**in** neg. + **sciō**], adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*
īnscientia, ae [**īnsciēns**], f., *ignorance, want of experience.*
īnscītus [**in** neg. + **sciō**], adj., *ignorant, foolish.*
īnsecō, āre, uī, sectus [**secō**, *cut*], *to cut into, cut up.*
īnsequor, see **sequor**.
īnserō, see **serō**.
īnsidiae, ārum [**in** + **sīdō**, *sit*], f., pl. *ambush; treachery.*
īnsideō, see **sedeō**.
īnsidior, ārī, ātus sum [**īnsidiae**], *to lie in wait for.*
īnsīgnis, e [**in** + **sīgnum**], adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*
īnsīgne, is [**īnsīgnis**], n., *a sign, badge, ornament.*
īnsīgniō, īre, īvī, ītus [**īnsīgnis**], *to mark, distinguish.*
īnsiliō, see **saliō**.
īnsinuō, āre, āvī, ātus [**in** + **sinuō**, *to curve*], *get into, work one's way into.*
īnsistō, see **sistō**.
īnsolēns, entis [**in** neg. + **soleō**], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent.*
īnsolenter [**īnsolēns**], adv., *haughtily, insolently.*
īnspectō, see **spectō**.
īnstabilis, e [**in** + **stabilis**, from **stō**], adj., *unsteady, variable.*
instāns, antis [**instō**], adj., *present, immediate, urgent.*
īnstanter [**īnstāns**], adv., *earnestly, pressingly.*
īnstar, n., indecl., *an image;* with gen., *like.*
īnstaurātiō, ōnis [**īnstaurō**, *renew*], f., *a renewal.*
īnstinguō, see **stinguō**.
īnstituō, see **statuō**.
īnstitūtum, ī [**īnstituō**], n., *a plan, design; custom, institution.*
īnstō, see **stō**.
īnstruō, see **struō**.
īnsuēfactus [**in** + **suēscō** + **faciō**], adj., *accustomed, inured.*
īnsuēscō, see **suēscō**.
īnsula, ae, f., *an island.*
īnsum, see **sum**.
īnsuper, adv., *moreover, besides;* **īnsuper habēre**, *to scorn* (late).
integer, gra, grum [**in** + root **tag** in **tangō**], adj., *untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous;* **dē integrō**, *anew.*
intellegō, see **legō**.
intemperanter [**intemperāns**], adv., *without restraint, immoderately.*
intemperantia, ae, f., *lack of control; arrogance; insubordination.*
intemperiēs (only acc. and abl. **ē**), f., *excess, fury.*
intentus [**intendō**, *to stretch*], adj., *attentive.*
inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, during.*
intercalārius, adj., *intercalary, inserted in the calendar.*
intercēdō, see **cēdō**.
intercidō, see **cadō**.
intercipiō, see **capiō**.
interclūdō, see **claudō**.
interdīcō, see **dīcō**.
interdiū, adv., *in the daytime, by day.*
intereā [**inter** + **is**], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
intereō, see **eō**.
interfector, ōris, m. [**interficiō**], *a slayer, murderer.*
interficiō, see **faciō**.
intericiō, see **iaciō**.
interiectus, ūs [**intericiō**], m., *intervention.*
interim [**inter** + ***im** from **is**], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
interimō, see **emō**.
interior, ius [**inter**], adj., comp. (no positive), *inner, interior.* Sup. **intimus**.
interitus, ūs [**intereō**], m., *death, destruction.*

interminor, ārī, ātus sum [**inter** + **minor**, *threaten*], *to forbid with threats.*

intermittō, see **mittō**.

interneciō, ōnis [**internecō**, *destroy*], f., *slaughter, utter ruin.*

interpōnō, see **pōnō**.

interpositus, ūs [**interpōnō**], m., *interposition.*

interpretor, ārī, ātus sum [**interpres**, *interpreter*], *to explain, interpret.*

interrogō, see **rogō**.

interrumpō, see **rumpō**.

interserō, see **serō**.

intersum, see **sum**.

intervāllum, ī [**inter** + **vāllum**], n., *an interval, distance.*

interveniō, see **veniō**.

interventus, ūs [**interveniō**], m., *coming between (up), intervention.*

intestābilis, e [**in** neg. + **testor**, *to witness*], adj., *incapable of being a witness; infamous, abominable.*

intestīnum, ī [**intestīnus**], n., *an intestine, entrail.*

intestīnus, [**intus**], adj., *internal;* **bellum intestīnum**, *civil war.*

intimē, [**intimus**, *inmost*], adv., *very intimately, most cordially.*

intolerandus [**tollō**], adj., *intolerable.*

intolerāns, antis, adj., *not enduring, impatient.*

intrā [contr. from **interā**], adv. and prep. with acc., *inside of, within.*

intrepidē [**intrepidus**, *undaunted*], adv., *undauntedly, intrepidly.*

intrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**intrō**, *within*], *to enter.*

introeō, see **eō**.

introitus, ūs [**introeō**], m., *a going in, entrance.*

intrōmittō, see **mittō**.

intrōrsus [**intrō** + **versus** from **vertō**], adv., *inside, toward the interior.*

intueor, see **tueor**.

intus, adv., *within, on the inside.*

inūsitātus [**in** neg. + **ūsitātus**, *usual*], adj., *unusual, unfamiliar, novel.*

inūtilis, e [**in** neg. + **ūtilis**], adj., *useless, unprofitable.*

invādō, see **vādō**.

inveniō, see **veniō**.

inventor, ōris [**inveniō**], m., *a discoverer, inventor.*

invīctus [**in** neg. + **vincō**], adj., *unconquerable, invincible.*

invidia, ae [**invideō**, *to envy*], f., *envy, ill will.*

inviolābilis, e [**in** + **violō**, *to violate*], adj., *inviolable.*

inviolātē [**inviolātus**], adv., *inviolably.*

inviolātus [**in** neg. + **violātus** from **violō**], adj., *sacred, inviolable.*

invīsitātus [**in** neg. + **vīsitō**, iter. of **videō**], adj., *unknown, extraordinary.*

invīsus [**invideō**, *to hate*], adj., *hateful, hostile, troublesome.*

invītō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to invite, summon.*

invītus, adj., *unwilling, on compulsion.*

invius [**in** neg. + **via**], adj., *impassable.*

iocus, ī (pl. also **ioca**), m., *a jest, joke.*

Iōnēs, um, m., *the Ionians*, a branch of the Greek race; particularly those settled on the coast of Asia Minor.

ipse, a, um, dem. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; very;* **et ipse**, *likewise, as well.*

īra, ae, f., *anger.*

īrātus [**īrāscor**, *to be angry*], adj., *angry.*

is, ea, id, dem. pron., *this* or *that; he, she, it; such.*

iste, a, ud, dem. pron., *that, that of yours.*

ita [**is**], adv., *in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.*

Ītalia, ae, f., *Italy.* The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

Italicus, adj., *Italian.*

itaque [**ita** + **que**], adv., *and so, therefore, consequently.*

item, adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover.*

iter, itineris [**eō, īre**], n., *a journey, march, road.*

iterum, adv., *again, once more, for the second time.*

itidem [**ita**], adv., *in like manner.*

iuba, ae, f., *a mane.*

Iuba, ae, m., king of Numidia, defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus B.C. 46.

iubeō, ēre, iussī, iūssus [uncertain; perhaps **iūs + habeō**], *to order, command.*

iūcundus, adj., *pleasant; pleasing; joyful, dear.*

Iūdaeī, ōrum, m., *the Judaeans, Jews.*

iūdex, icis [**iūs + dīcō**], m., *a judge.*

iūdicium, ī [**iūdex**], n., *judgment; opinion; sentence; trial; court.*

iūdicō [**iūdex**], **āre, āvī, ātus**, *to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce.*

dis — diiūdicō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to distinguish, decide.*

iūgerum, ī [**iungō**], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.*

iugum, ī [**iungō**], n., *a yoke, ridge.*

Iūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Caesar, Proculus.**

iūmentum, ī [**iungō**], n., *a beast of burden, pack animal.*

iungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus [cf. **iugum**], *to join, bind, fasten, yoke.*

ab — abiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to unfasten, unyoke, separate, remove.*

ad — adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to join to, fasten to, add.*

con — coniungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to unite, connect, form by associating.*

sē — sēiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, *to disunite, separate.*

iūnior, see **iuvenis.**

Iūnius, ī, the name of a Roman gens. See **Brūtus, Pullus, Sīlānus.**

Iūnō, ōnis, f., the chief female divinity of the Latins, the sister and wife of Jupiter.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had the control of thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

iūrgiōsus [**iūrgium**, *quarrel*], adj., *quarrelsome* (rare).

iūris cōnsultus, m., *a lawyer.*

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, and **iūror, ārī, ātus sum** [**iūs**], *to take an oath, swear.*

con — coniūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to conspire, plot.*

dē — dēierō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to take an oath, swear.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, justice, authority; court.*

iūsiūrandum, ī [**iūs + iūrō**], n., *an oath;* with **adigere**, *to bind by oath.*

(**iūssus, ūs**) [**iubeō**], m., *command* (only ab. sing.).

iūstitia, ae [**iūs**], f., *justice, uprightness.*

iūstus [**iūs**], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting; regular.*

iuvencus, ī, m., *a bullock.*

iuvenīlis, e [**iuvenis**], adj., *youthful.*

iuvenis, e, adj., *young.* Comp. **iūnior.**

iuventa, ae [**iuvenis**], f., *youth.*

iuventūs, ūtis [**iuvenis**], m., *youth; men* (from seventeen to forty-six years old).

iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtus, *to help, aid.*

ad — adiuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, *to assist, support.*

iūxtā, adv., *near.*

K.

K., the abbreviation for the Roman praenomen Kaeso.

Kal. = Kalendae, ārum, f., *the Kalends,* the first day of the month.

L.

L. = Lucius.

L. = 50.

Labiēnus, ī, m., *T. Attius Labienus,* a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

Laberius, ī, m. See **Dūrus.**

lābor, lābī, lapsus sum, *to slip.*

dē — dēlābor, lābī, lapsus sum, *to glide down.*

prō — prōlābor, lābī, lapsus sum, *to fall headlong.*

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, misfortune.*

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**labor**], *to toil, strive; be in distress; be troubled.*

labrum, ī [**lambō**], n., *the lip; edge, rim.*

lāc, lactis, n., *milk.*

Lacedaemōn, onis, f., the city of Sparta, the capital of Laconia.

Lacedaemonius, adj., Lacedaemonian, Spártan.

lacēssō, ere, īvī, ītus [**laciō,** *entice*], *to rouse, annoy, attack.*

Lacinius, adj., of Lacinium, a promontory in the southern part of Italy.

lacrima, ae, f., *a tear.*

lacrimābilis, e [**lacrimō**], adj., *lamentable.*

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātus [**lacrima**], *to weep.*

laetificō, āre, āvī, ātus [**laetus + faciō**], *to cheer, gladden.*

laetitia, ae [**laetus,** *joyful*], f., *joy, rejoicing.*

laetus, adj., *joyful, pleasing, rich.*

Laevīnus, ī, m., *P. Valerius,* was consul B.C. 280; defeated by Pyrrhus, on the banks of the Siris.

lambō, ere, —, —, *to lick, lap.*

Lampsacus, ī, f., a town on the Hellespont.

lāneus [**lāna,** *wool*], adj., *woolen.*

languidus, adj., *weak, sluggish.*

laniō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tear, mangle, lacerate.*

lapis, idis, m., *a stone; milestone.*

lapicīdīnae, ārum [**lapis + caedō**], f., *stone quarries.*

lapsus, ūs [**lābor**], m., *a gliding, flight.*

Larcius, ī, m. (*Lartius*), the name of an ancient Roman gens.

(1) *T. Lartius Flavus* was appointed the first dictator B.C. 501.

(2) *Sp. Larcius* aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician bridge.

Lārentia, ae, f., the wife of Faustulus, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.

largior, īrī, ītus sum, *to give freely, distribute; bribe.*

largītiō, ōnis [**largior**], f., *liberality, bribery.*

lascīvia, ae [**lascīvus,** *sportive*], f., *jollity.*

lassitūdō, inis [**lassus,** *weak*], f., *weakness, weariness.*

lateō, ēre, uī, —, *to lie hid, escape notice.*

Latīnus, ī, m., son of Aeneas Silvius, mythical king of Alba Longa.

Latīnus, adj., *Latin; pertaining to Latium;* pl., *the Latins.*

Latium, ī, n., a district on the west coast of central Italy, between the Tiber river and the district of Campania.

lātitūdō, inis [**lātus**], f., *width, breadth, extent.*

latrō, ōnis, m., *a robber, brigand.*

lātrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bark.*

latrōcinium, ī [**latrō**], n., *brigandage, piracy, robbery.*

latrōcinor, ārī, ātus sum [**latrō**], *to be a robber, commit piracy.*

lātus, adj., *broad, wide.*

latus, eris, n., *a side; flank.*

laudō, āre, āvī, ātus [**laus**], *to praise, commend.*

con — conlaudo, āre, āvī, ātus, *to praise highly, commend.*

laureus [**laurus**], adj., *of laurel.*

laurus, ī (abl. **laurū** and **laurō**), f., *a bay tree, laurel.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, fame, glory.*

lautus [**lavō,** *wash*], adj., *washed; elegant, distinguished.*

Lavīnium, ī, n., a city on the seacoast of Latium, founded by Aeneas and named in honor of his wife Lavinia.

laxō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to loose, spread out, relax.*

lectīca, ae [lectus], f., *a couch, chair, litter.*

lectīcula, ae [dim. of **lectīca**], f., *a small litter; bier.*

lēctiō, ōnis [lēgō], f., *reading.*

lectulus, ī [dim. from **lectus**, *couch*], m., *a bed.*

lēgātiō, ōnis [lēgō], f., *an embassy.*

lēgātus, ī [lēgō], m., *an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.*

legiō, ōnis [legō], f., *a legion.*

legiōnārius [legiō], adj., *pertaining to a legion, legionary.*

lēgitimus [lēx], adj., *lawful, legal, legitimate.*

lēgō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to send, dispatch; bequeath.*

  dē — dēlēgō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to refer.*

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *to gather, collect; select, appoint; read, recite.*

  con — conligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire;* **sē colligere**, *to rally.*

  dē — dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *to select, pick out; levy.*

  dis — dīligō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, *to choose out; love.*

  ex — ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *to pick out, choose.*

  inter — intellegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, *to discern; ascertain; know, understand.*

  nec — neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, *to neglect, disregard, despise.*

lēnis, e, adj., *gentle, smooth.*

lēniō, īrī, īvī, ītus [lēnis], *to soothe.*

Lentulus, ī, m., *L. Cornelius* was consul B.C. 275.

Leōnidās, ae, m., the famous Spartan king who perished at Thermopylae B.C. 480.

lepidē [lepidus], adv., *pleasantly, wittily.*

lepidus, adj., *pleasant, elegant, witty.*

Lepidus, ī, m., *M. Aemilius*, a member of the second triumvirate, was consul with Caesar B.C. 46. He was deprived of his power by Augustus, and died B.C. 13.

lepus, oris, m., *the hare.*

levis, e, adj., *light, trivial, easy.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *a law, decree.*

Lexoviī, ōrum, m., a tribe on the northern coast of Gaul.

libenter [libēns, *glad*], adv., *gladly, cheerfully.*

līber, era, erum, adj., *free;* pl. m., **līberī**, *children.*

liber, brī, m., *a book.*

līberālis, e [līber], adj., *free-born, noble; liberal, generous.*

līberāliter [līberālis], adv., *graciously, kindly; freely, generously.*

līberē [līber], adv., *freely, boldly.*

līberō, āre, āvī, ātus [līber], *to set free, release.*

lībertās, ātis [līber], f., *freedom.*

lībra, ae, f., *a pair of scales; a pound.*

librārius, ī [liber], m., *a secretary; copyist, translator.*

licentia, ae [licēns], f., *freedom, license.*

liceor, licērī, licitus sum, *to bid* (at an auction).

licet, licēre, licuit or **licitum est**, impers., *it is allowed, permitted.*

Licinius, ī, a Roman gens name. See **Crassus, Lucullus, Mūrēna.**

Licinus, ī, *M. Fabius*, consul B.C. 246.

Liger, eris, m., *the river Loire*, in France.

līgneus [līgnum, *wood*], adj., *made of wood, wooden.*

ligō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bind.*

  ad — adligō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bind fast.*

  dē — dēligō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bind fast, tie, fasten.*

Ligurēs, um, m., the people of Liguria, a district on the northwest coast of Italy near the modern Gulf of Genoa.

Lilybaeum, ī, n., a Carthaginian town in western Sicily.

līmen, inis, n., *a threshold; house.*

līneāmentum, **ī** [**līnea**, *a line*], n., *a line, feature, lineament.*

lingua, **ae**, f., *the tongue.*

lingula, **ae** [**lingua**], f., *a tongue of land, peninsula.*

linquō, **ere**, **līquī**, —, *to leave.*

re — **relinquō**, **ere**, **liquī**, **lictus**, *to leave, bequeath.*

līnum, **ī**, n., *flax.*

liquor, **ōris**, m., *a fluid, liquid.*

littera, **ae**, f., *a letter* (of the alphabet); pl., *writing, literature, letters; a letter.*

litterātus [**littera**], adj., *learned, educated.*

lītus, **oris**, n., *a shore, beach.*

lituus, **ī**, m., *an augur's staff.*

Līvius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Salīnātor**.

locō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**locus**], *to place.*

con — **conlocō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to place, station; arrange.*

Locrī, **ōrum**, m., (1), an ancient Greek city in southern Italy. (2) The inhabitants of the city, *Locrians.*

locuplētō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**locuplēs**, *rich*], *to enrich.*

locus, **ī**, pl. **locī** and **loca**, m., *a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.*

locūtus, see **loquor**.

Lollius, **ī**, m., *M.*, propraetor of Galatia under Augustus, was consul B.C. 21.

longē [**longus**], adv., *at a distance, far, by far.*

Longīnus, **ī**, m., *Sp. Cassius*, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar B.C. 44.

longīnquus [**longus**], adj., *remote, distant; prolonged.*

longitūdō, **inis** [**longus**], f., *length.*

longurius, **ī** [**longus**], m., *a long pole.*

longus, adj., *long, tall; distant, tedious.*

Longus, **ī**, m., *Ti. Sempronius*, consul B.C. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia.

loquor, **loquī**, **locūtus sum**, *to speak, say.*

con — **conloquor**, **ī**, **locūtus sum**, *to talk with, hold a conference, converse.*

lōrīca, **ae** [**lōrum**, *strap*], f., *a corselet of leather; coat of mail.*

Lūcānī, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Lucania, a district in southern Italy.

Lucrētia, **ae**, f., the wife of Collatinus. Her disgrace at the hands of Sextus Tarquinius led to the establishment of the republic.

Lucrētius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitīnus**.

Lucullus, **ī**, m., *L. Licinius*, famous for his wealth and luxury, was born (probably) B.C. 110; consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74–63; died 57 or 56.

lūdibrium, **ī** [**lūdus**], n., *mockery.*

lūdicrum, **ī** [**lūdus**], n., *sport, game, festival.*

lūdō, **ere**, **lūsī**, **lūsus**, *to play.*

ex — **ēlūdō**, **ere**, **lūsī**, **lūsus**, *to elude, avoid; deceive; mock.*

in — **inlūdō**, **ere**, **lūsī**, **lūsus**, *to jeer at, ridicule; cheat.*

lūdus, **ī**, m., *play, game; place of training, school.*

lugeō, **ēre**, **lūxī**, **lūctus**, *to mourn, bewail.*

Lugotorix, **igis**, m., the chief of a tribe of Britons.

lumbus, **ī**, m., *the loin.*

lūmen, **inis** [**lūx**], n., *a light.*

lūna, **ae**, f., *the moon.*

Lūna, **ae**, f., the goddess of the moon, identified with Diana.

lupa, **ae**, f., *a she-wolf.*

Lupercal, **ālis**, n., a grotto on the Palatine hill at Rome sacred to the god Pan. *L. ludibrium*, the Lupercalian festival.

Lūsitānus, adj., *Lusitanian*, of a province in the southwest of Spain.

lūsus. **ūs** [**lūdō**], m., *sport.*

Lutātius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus**.

lūx, **lūcis**, f., *light*, *daylight*; **prīmā lūce**, *at dawn*.

lūxuria, **ae** [**lūxus**, *excess*], f., *luxury*, *extravagance*.

lūxurior, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *to revel*.

Lycaeus, **ī**, m., an epithet of the god Pan.

Lysiās, **ae**, m., a celebrated Athenian orator, who lived about 458–378 B.C.

Lȳsimachus, **ī**, m., an Athenian, the father of Aristides.

M.

M. = **Marcus**.

M.' = **Manius**.

M. = **1000**.

Macedonia, **ae**, f., an extensive country north of Greece. The inhabitants were not usually reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander Macedonia became the chief power in the ancient world.

maestus, adj., *sad*.

magis, adv., *more*, *rather*; **eō magis**, *all the more*; sup. **māximē**, *greatly*, *chiefly*, *exceedingly*.

magister, **trī**, m., *a master*, *ruler*, *teacher*; **magister equitum**, a military officer, *master of the horse*.

magistrātus, **ūs** [**magister**], m., *a magistrate*; *magistracy*.

Māgnēsia, **ae**, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mt. Sipylus in Lydia.

māgnificus [**māgnus** + **faciō**], adj., *splendid*, *magnificent*, *noble*.

māgnitūdō, **inis** [**māgnus**], f., *magnitude*, *greatness* or *size*.

māgnoperē or **māgnō opere**, adv., *very greatly*, *exceedingly*.

māgnus, adj., *great*, *large*, *abundant*, *powerful*. Comp. **māior**; sup. **māximus**.

Māgō, **ōnis**, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

māior, see **māgnus**. As m. noun, **māiōrēs**, *ancestors*.

Māius, **ī**, m., the month of May; usually as adj., agreeing with *mensis*, *Kalendae*, *Idus*.

malacia, **ae** [Greek], f., *a calm*.

male [**malus**], adv., *badly*, *ill*, *unhappily*, *unsuccessfully*. Comp. **pēius**; sup. **pessimē**.

maleficium, **ī** [**male** + **faciō**], n., *mischief*, *damage*, *harm*.

mālō, see **volō**.

malus, adj., *bad*, *evil*, *hurtful*. Comp. **pēior**; sup. **pessimus**. As noun, **malum**, **ī**, n., *misfortune*.

mālus, **ī**, m., *a mast*.

Mamilius, **ī**, m., see **Octāvius**.

mamma, **ae** [Greek], f., *a breast*, *dug*.

manceps, **ipis** [**manus** + **capiō**], m., *a purchaser at public auctions*, *contractor*, *renter*.

mandātum, **ī** [**mandō**], n., *an order*, *command*.

mandō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**manus** + **dō**], *to commission*, *enjoin*, *command*.

con — **commendō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to commend* or *commit for protection*, *entrust*, *recommend*.

re — **remandō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to send back word* (very rare).

Mandubracius, **ī**, m., a British chief.

māne, adv., *in the morning*.

maneō, **ēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsus**, *to stay*, *continue*; *abide by*.

per — **permaneō**, **ēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsūm**, *to continue*, *remain*.

re — **remaneō**, **ēre**, **mānsī**, —, *to remain behind*.

Mānīlius, **ī**, m., *M.*, was consul B.C. 149, and carried on war against Carthage.

manipulus, **ī** [**manus** + **pleō**], m., *a company of soldiers*, *maniple* (one third of a cohort), the original standard of which bore a *handful* of hay.

Mānlius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens.

M. Manlius, surnamed *Capitolinus*, consul B.C. 392, aided in the defense of

the capitol against the Gauls. See also **Cēnsōrīnus**, **Torquātus**, **Vulsō**.

mānō, āre, āvī, —, *to trickle; spread.*

manubiae, ārum [**manus**], f., *prize-money.*

mānsuēfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [**mānsuēscō** (**manus** + **suēscō**), *to grow used to the hand* + **faciō**], *to tame;* pass., *to grow tame.*

manūmittō, ere, mīsī, mīssus [**manus** + **mittō**], *to make free, enfranchise.*

manus, ūs, f., *a hand; band, troop; force; combat;* **dare manūs**, *to yield;* **per manūs**, *in succession.*

Marathōn, ōnis (acc. **ōna**), f., a small deme or ward on the eastern coast of Attica, about twenty-three miles from Athens.

Marathōnius, adj., *pertaining to Marathon.*

Mardonius, ī, m., the son-in-law of Darius, defeated at Plataea B.C. 379.

Mārcellus, ī, m., a famous family name in the Claudian gens.

(1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a celebrated general, was consul B.C. 214. He captured Syracuse B.C. 212, but was defeated and slain in his fifth consulship by Hannibal B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, a violent opponent of Caesar. Caesar afterwards pardoned him, and Cicero, his intimate friend, returned thanks in the oration *Pro Marcello.*

Mārcius, ī, m., *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth king of Rome, B.C. 640–616. See also **Coriolānus**.

Marcus, ī, m., a common praenomen.

mare, is, n., *the sea.*

Marius, ī, m.

(1) *C.*, one of the most famous Roman generals, born B.C. 157; was seven times consul. He defeated a vast horde of barbarian invaders from Germany, at Aquae Sextiae, B.C. 102; died B.C. 86.

(2) *C. Marius*, his son, consul B.C. 82.

maritimus [**mare**], adj., *pertaining to the sea, marine, maritime.*

marītus, ī [**mās**], m., *a husband.*

marmor, oris [Greek], n., *marble.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., an ancient Roman divinity worshiped as the god of war.

Mārtius, ī [**Mārs**], m., the month of March; usually an adj., agreeing with *mensis, Idus, Kalendae*, etc.

Mārtius [**Mārs**], adj., *pertaining to Mars.* **Campus Mārtius**, see **Campus**.

mās, maris, m., *a male.*

Masinissa, ae, m., king of Numidia, was an ally of Scipio Africanus in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned until the third Punic war, and died B.C. 148.

Masurius, ī, m., *Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer, lived in the first century A.D.

māter, tris, f., *a mother.*

māterfamiliās, see **familia**.

māteria and **māteriēs, ae** [**māter**], f., *material; timber, wood.*

mathēmaticus, ī [Greek], m., *a mathematician.*

mātrōna, ae [**māter**], f., *a matron, woman.*

mātūrus, adj., *ripe, mature; seasonable, fit.*

Maurētānia, ae, f., a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

Māvors, tis, m., *Mars.*

māximē [**māximus**], see **magis**.

Māximus, ī, m., a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Fabius Maximus* was *magister equitum* to the dictator Papirius B.C. 325. He was consul six times, the last in B.C. 296.

(2) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, son of (1), was defeated by the Samnites B.C. 292.

He escaped degradation by his father's offer to serve as his lieutenant in his next campaign.

(3) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, grandson of (2), surnamed **Cunctātor** from his caution, was a famous general in the second Punic war. He was five times consul; died B.C. 203.

medicīna, ae [**medicus**], f., *medicine; remedy.*

medicus, ī [**medeor**, *heal*], m., *a physician, surgeon.*

mediocris, cre [**medius**], adj., *common, moderate, mediocre.*

mediocriter [**mediocris**], adv., *moderately, somewhat.*

mediterrāneus [**medius + terra**], adj., *inland, removed from the sea.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, *to reflect upon, practice, meditate.*

medium, ī [**medius**], n., *the middle, midst, space between.*

medius, adj., *middle, between.*

melior, adj., see **bonus**.

melius, adv., see **bene**.

membrum, ī, n., *a limb* (of the body).

memor, oris, adj., *mindful, grateful.*

memoria, ae [**memor**], f., *memory; report, record, time, age.*

memoriālia, ium [**memoria**], n., *memoirs.*

memorō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to remind of, speak of, recount.*

Menapiī, ōrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae living near the mouth of the Rhine.

mendācium, ī [**mendāx**, *false*], n., *a lie.*

mēns, mentis, f., *the mind; disposition; reason.*

mēnsa, ae, f., *a table.*

mēnsis, is, m., *a month.*

mēnsūra, ae [**mētior**], f., *a measure;* **mēnsūra ex aquā**, *a water clock.*

mentiō, ōnis, f., *mention.*

mentior, īrī, ītus sum, *to lie, cheat, pretend.*

mercātor, ōris [**mercor**], m., *a trader, merchant.*

mercātūra, ae [**mercor**], f., *trade, merchandise.*

mercennārius [**mercēs**], adj., *hired;* subst., *a mercenary, hireling, servant.*

mercēs, ēdis, f., *a price; pay.*

mercor, ārī, ātus sum [**merx**, *wares*], *to trade, purchase.*

Mercurius, ī [cf. **merx**], m., a Latin god of commerce and gain.

mereō, ēre, uī, itus, and **mereor, ērī, itus sum**, *to get, earn, deserve; serve.*

mergō, ere, mersī, mersus, *to dip, plunge, sink.*

dē — dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersus, *to sink.*

sub — submergō, ere, mersī, mersus, *to submerge.*

merīdiānus [**merīdiēs**], adj., *of midday.*

merīdiēs, ēī [**medius + diēs**], m., *midday, noon; the south.*

meritum, ī [**mereor**], n., *desert, merit, service, kindness.*

Merula, ae, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 193.

mēta, ae, f., *a goal.*

metallum, ī [Greek], n., *metal; a mine.*

Metellus, ī, m., *Q. Caecilius*, surnamed Creticus, was consul B.C. 60.

mētior, īrī, mēnsus sum, *to measure* or *deal out, distribute.*

dis — dīmētior, īrī, mēnsus sum, *to measure off, measure.*

metō, ere, messuī, messus, *to reap.*

dē — dēmetō, ere, messuī, messus, *to cut down, reap.*

metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread.*

meus, adj., *my, mine.*

Mezentius, ī, m., a legendary king of Caere in Etruria.

migrō, āre. āvī, ātus, *to migrate, remove.*

de — dēmigrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to move from, migrate.*

re — remigrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to come back, return.*

mīles, itis, m. and f., *a soldier.*

mīliārium, ī, n., *a milestone, mile*, see cut on p. 14.

mīlitāris, e [**mīles**], adj., *military;* as noun, *a soldier;* **rēs mīlitāris**, *the art of war, military operations.*

mīlitia, ae [**mīles**], f., *military service.*

mīlitō, āre, āvī, ātum, [**mīles**], *to be a soldier, wage war.*

mīlle, indecl. adj., *a thousand;* pl. **mīlia, um**, as noun, n., *thousand, thousands* (M).

Milō, ōnis, m., a celebrated athlete from Croton, of the sixth century B.C.

Miltiadēs, is, m.

(1) Son of Cypselus, an Athenian, became tyrant of the Thracian Chersonese.

(2) Son of Cimon, nephew of (1), with whom Nepos has confused him, was also an Athenian, and succeeded to the kingdom (tyranny) of the Chersonese. In B.C. 490 he led the Athenians at the famous battle of Marathon.

mināciter [**mināx**, *threatening*], adv., *threateningly.*

Minerva, ae, f., the virgin daughter of Jupiter, the Latin goddess of wisdom and of all skilled arts.

minimus, adj., *least, smallest;* see **parvus.**

ministrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**minister**], *to attend, serve.*

ad — administrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to help, perform; oversee, govern.*

sub — subministrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to supply, provide.*

minor, us, adj., *less, smaller;* see **parvus.**

minor, ārī, ātus sum, *to threaten.*

Minucius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rūfus, Thermus.**

minuō, ere, ī, ūtus [**minus**], *to diminish, reduce; settle; recede* (of the tide).

minus [**minor**], adv., *less, not;* **nihilō minus**, *notwithstanding, none the less.*

mīrābilis, e [**mīror**], adj., *wonderful.*

mīrāculum, ī [**mīror**], n., *a wonder, marvel, miracle.*

mīrandus [**mīror**], adj., *wonderful, strange.*

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *to wonder at, be astonished.*

ad — admīror, ārī, ātus sum, *to wonder at, admire.*

dē — dēmīror, ārī, ātus sum, *to wonder, be amazed.*

mīrus, adj., *wonderful.*

miser, era, erum, adj., *unhappy, unfortunate, pitiable.*

miserandus [**miseror**, *to pity*], adj., *pitiable, lamentable.*

misericordia, ae [**miser + cor**], f., *pity, compassion, mercy.*

missilis, e [**mittō**], adj., *that can be thrown.*

Mithridātēs, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120–63.

Mithridāticus, adj., *pertaining to Mithridates.*

mītigō, āre, āvī, ātus [**mītis + agō**], *to soften.*

mītis, e, adj., *mild, kind, placid.*

mittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.*

ab — āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send away, lose; dismiss.*

ad — admittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to permit, admit, give audience to; commit.*

con — committō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to join; intrust, commit; cause, do;* **pūgnam committere**, *to join, begin, battle.*

dis — dīmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to dismiss, let go, lose, abandon.*

ex — ēmittō, ere, mīsī, missus; *to send forth, discharge; throw away; let go.*

in — immittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send into* or *against, hurl; sink; admit.*

inter — intermittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.*

intrō — intrōmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send* or *let into, introduce.*

ob — omittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to lay aside, omit, throw away, neglect.*

per — permittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to permit; intrust.*

prae — praemittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send forward.*

prō — prōmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *to send forward; promise, assure.*

re — remittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *send back, relax; abate.*

sub — submittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *send secretly, dispatch; furnish; lower.*

monīle, is, n., *a necklace, collar.*

mōbilis, e [**moveō**], adj., *fickle, changeable, movable.*

mōbilitās, ātis [**mōbilis**], f., *speed; fickleness.*

mōbiliter [**mōbilis**], adv., *easily.*

moderor, ārī, ātus [**modus**], *to check, restrict, regulate.*

moderātiō, ōnis [**moderor**], f., *moderation, self-control.*

moderātus [**moderor**], adj., *self-controlled, temperate, modest.*

modicus [**modus**], adj., *small, moderate.*

modius, ī [**modus**], m., *a measure, peck.*

modo [**modus**], adv., *only, just; now.*

modus, ī, m., *a measure, amount; manner.*

moenia, ium, n. pl., *city walls, fortifications; city.*

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, mound; dike, dam.*

molestia, ae [**molestus**, *troublesome*], f., *troublesomeness, annoyance.*

mollis, e, adj., *soft, gentle, smooth; yielding.*

Molossī, ōrum, m., a semi-Greek people living in the southern part of Epirus.

momentum, ī [**moveō**], n., *a short time, time.*

Mona, ae, f., the Isle of Anglesea, north of Wales.

moneō, ēre, uī, itus, *to advise, warn, remind.*

monitus, ūs [**moneō**], m., *advice.*

monocōlus, ī (Greek), m., *one-legged* (late), epithet applied to a fabled race of giants, each with but one leg of prodigious strength.

mōns, mōntis, m., *a mountain, hill, height.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to show, point out, declare.*

dē — dēmōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to point out, state; explain, prove.*

mōnstrum, ī [**mōnstrō**], n., *an omen, miracle.*

monumentum, ī [**moneō**], n., *a monument, record; tomb.*

morbus, ī, m., *sickness, disease.*

moribundus [**morior**], adj., *at the point of death.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, *to die.*

ex — ēmorior, morī, —, —, *to die off.*

Morinī, ōrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae living near the Strait of Dover.

moror, ārī, ātus sum [**mora**], *to delay, wait.*

mōrōsus [**mōs**], adj., *fretful, capricious.*

mors, mortis [**morior**], f., *death.*

mortuus [**morior**], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *a custom, habit; character, manners.*

mōtus, ūs [**moveō**], m., *motion, disturbance, revolt.*

moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *to move, remove, influence, excite.*

con — commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *to arouse, disturb, move, influence.*

per — permoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *to rouse thoroughly, alarm; induce.*

re — removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.*

sub — submoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, *to drive off, dislodge.*

mox, adv., *soon, directly, then.*

mūgio, īre, īvī, —, *to low, bellow.*

muliebris, e [**mulier**], adj., *pertaining to a woman, woman-like.*

mulier, eris, f., *a woman, wife.*

multimodis [**multus** + **modus**], adv., *in many ways.*

multitūdō, inis [**multus**], f., *a multitude.*

multō, āre, āvī, ātus [**multa**, *a fine*], *to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.*

multum, multō [**multus**], adv., *much, by far, greatly.* Comp. **plūs**; sup. **plūrimum**.

multus, adj., comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, *much;* pl. *many.* **multō diē**, *late in the day.*

Munda, ae, f., a Roman colony in the south of Spain.

munditia, ae [**mundus**, *neat*], f., *neatness, cleanliness.*

mundus, ī, m., *the world, universe.*

mūnicipium, ī, n., a town possessing the right of Roman citizenship, but governed by its own laws; *a free town.*

mūnīmentum, ī [**mūniō**], n., *a fortification, defense.*

mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [**moenia**], *to fortify, secure, guard.*

mūnītiō, ōnis [**mūniō**], f., *fortification, fortified works, defenses.*

mūnus, eris, n., *a duty, service; gift.*

mūrālis, e [**mūrus**], adj., *pertaining to a wall.*

Mūrēna, ae, m., *L. Licinius*, consul B.C. 62.

murteus [**murtus**], adj., *of myrtle.*

murtus, ī [Greek], f., *myrtle.*

mūrus, ī, m., *a wall.*

Mūs, Mūris, m., *P. Decius*, was consul B.C. 279, and fought against Pyrrhus.

mūtātiō, ōnis [**mūtō**], f., *change.*

mutilus, adj., *maimed, mutilated*; **mutilae cornibus**, *without horns.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change.*

  con — commūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change, alter, exchange.*

  in — immūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change.*

Myūs, ūntis (acc. **ūnta**), f., an Ionian city in Caria, near the mouth of the Meander.

N.

nactus, see **nancīscor**.

Naevius, ī, m., *M.*, a tribune of the people B.C. 185.

nam, conj., *for, but.*

Namnētēs, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul north of the Loire.

namque, conj., *for indeed, for truly.*

nancīscor, ī, nactus sum, *to get, obtain.*

nāris, is, f., *the nostril;* pl. *nose.*

nārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to narrate, tell.*

  dē — dēnārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tell, relate* (very rare).

nāscor, ī, nātus sum, *to be born; arise, proceed.*

  ex — ēnāscor, ī, nātus sum, *to grow* or *spring out.*

nātālis, e [**nātus**], adj., *pertaining to birth, natal;* **diēs nātālis**, *a birthday.*

nātiō, ōnis [**nāscor**], f., *a nation, tribe, people.*

nātīvus [**nātus**], adj., *natural, native.*

nātūra, ae [**nātus**], f., *nature, disposition; situation.*

nātūrālis, e [**nātūra**], adj., *natural.*

nātus [**nāscor**], adj., lit. *born;* with **annōs** and numerals, *old.*

naufragium, ī [**nāvis** + **frangō**], n., *shipwreck, ruin.*

nauta, ae [for **nāvita**, from **nāvis**], m., *a sailor.*

nauticus [**nauta**], adj., *nautical.*

nāvālis, e [**nāvis**], adj., *naval.*

nāvicula, ae [dim. of **nāvis**], f., *a small vessel, boat.*

nāvigātiō, ōnis [**nāvigō**], f., *a voyage; navigation.*

nāvigium, ī [**nāvigō**], n., *a vessel, boat.*

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātus [**nāvis** + **agō**], *to sail, navigate.*

nāvis, is, f., *a ship, vessel;* **nāvis longa**, *war ship, galley;* **nāvis onerāria**, *transport.*

Nāvius, ī, m., *Attus*, a famous augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.

nāvō, āre, āvī, ātus [(g)**nāvus**, *busy*], *to be busy at, perform with vigor.*

Naxus [**Naxos**], **ī**, f., one of the Cyclades Islands in the Aegean Sea.

nē, conj., *that . . . not, lest, not to; that.*

nē . . . quidem, *not . . . even* (the emphatic word is placed between).

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, *whether;* **ne . . . an** or **ne . . . ne**, *whether . . . or.*

nebulō, ōnis [**nebula**, *mist*], m., *a worthless fellow, scamp.*

nec, see **neque**.

necessāriō [**necessārius**], adv., *necessarily.*

necessārius [**necesse**], adj., *necessary, indispensable;* as noun, *an intimate friend, relative.*

necesse, indecl. adj., *necessary, inevitable.*

necessitās, ātis [**necesse**], f., *necessity, pressure.*

necessitūdō, inis [**necesse**], f., *friendship, intimacy.*

necne, conj., *or not.*

necō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to kill.*

nectō, ere, nexuī, nexus, *to bind, tie; contrive.*

nefāstus [**nefās**, *crime*], adj., *unhallowed, unpropitious.*

neglegō, see **legō**.

negō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to say no, deny, refuse.*

negōtium, ī [**nec + ōtium**], n., *business; toil, trouble.*

Nemētēs, um, m., a tribe of Germans settled in Gaul near modern Speier.

nēmō, inis [**nē + homō**], m. and f., *no one.*

Neoclēs, ī, m., an Athenian, the father of Themistocles.

Nepōs, ōtis, m., *Cornelius*, the historian, lived probably B.C. 99–24.

nepōs, ōtis, m., *grandson; nephew* (late); pl., *descendants.*

Neptūnus, ī, m., a Roman god, brother of Jupiter, and chief divinity of the sea.

nēquāquam [**nē + quāquam**, *anywhere*], adv., *not at all, by no means.*

neque or **nec** [**nē + que**], adv., *nor, and . . . not;* **neque . . . neque** or **nec**, *neither . . . nor.*

nēquīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

Nerō, ōnis, m., *C. (App.) Claudius Nero* was consul B.C. 207 with Livius Salinator, and defeated Hasdrubal at Sena.

Nerviī, ōrum, m., a brave and warlike tribe of the Belgian Gauls who lived between the river Sabis (modern Sambre) and the sea.

nervus, ī [Greek], m., *a sinew, muscle, nerve.*

neu, see **nēve**.

neuter, tra, trum [**nē + uter**], pron., *neither.*

nēve or **neu** [**nē + ve**], conj., *nor; and . . . not;* **nēve . . . nēve**, *neither . . . nor.*

nex, necis, f., *death; murder, slaughter.*

Nīciās, ae, m., the physician of Pyrrhus, who offered to poison his master.

Nīcomēdēs, is, m., surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, expelled by Mithridates, but restored by the Romans.

nihil [**nē + hilum**, *a trifle*], n., indecl., *nothing, not at all.*

nihilō [abl. of **nihilum**], *none the . . .;* **nihilō minus**, *none the less.*

Nīlus, ī, m., the river Nile.

nimbus, ī, m., *a rain storm, cloud.*

nimis, adv., *too much, very, excessively.*

nimius [**nimis**], adj., *excessive, too much, too great.*

nisi [**nē + sī**], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nītor, ī, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, *strive, attempt; rely upon.*

con — cōnītor, ī, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, *to strive, struggle, endeavor.*

in — innītor, ī, nīsus or **nīxus sum**, *lean on.*

re — renītor, ī, *to withstand, resist.*

nō, **nāre**, **nāvī**, *to swim.*

in — **innō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to swim in.*

trāns — **trānō**, **āre**, **āvī**, —, *to swim across.*

Nōbilior, **ōris**, m., *M. Fulvius*, consul B.C. 189, when he conquered the Aetolians.

nōbilis, **e** [**nōscō**], adj., *noted, notable, renowned, noble.*

nōbilitās, **ātis** [**nōbilis**], f., *renown, nobility; the nobles.*

nōbilitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōbilis**], *to make famous.*

nocēns, **entis** [**noceō**], adj., *harmful, hurtful.*

noceō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itūrus**, *to hurt, injure, molest.*

noctū [**nox**], adv., *by night.*

nocturnus [**noctū**], adj., *nocturnal, by night.*

nōdus, **ī**, m., *a knot; joint; knob.*

nōlō, see **volō**.

nōmen, **inis** [**nōscō**], n., *a name, a renown; account; pretense; authority.*

Nōmentānus, adj., *pertaining to Nomentum*, a Sabine city.

nōminātim [**nōminō**], adv., *by name.*

nōminō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōmen**], *to name, call, mention.*

nōn, adv., *not, no.*

nōnāgēsimus, num. adj., *ninetieth.*

nōnāgintā, num. adj., *ninety* (XC.).

nōndum [**nōn** + **dum**], adv., *not yet.*

nōnnūllus [**nōn** + **nūllus**], adj., *some, several.*

nōnnumquam [**nōn** + **numquam**], adv., *sometimes.*

nōnus [**novem**], adj., *ninth.*

nōs, **nōsmet**, pl. of **ego**, *we.*

nōscō, **ere**, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, *to know.*

ad — **āgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to recognize.*

con — **cōgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to learn, discover; know thoroughly; investigate.*

re + **con** — **recōgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnitus**, *to recall, recognize.*

in — **īgnōscō**, **ere**, **gnōvī**, **gnōtum**, *to overlook, forgive, excuse.*

noster, **tra**, **trum** [**nōs**], adj., *our, our own.*

nōtitia, **ae** [**nōscō**], f., *knowledge.*

nota, **ae** [cf. **nōscō**], f., *a mark, sign, stamp.*

notō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nota**], *to mark, call attention to, mention, blame.*

nōtus [**nōscō**], adj., *well known, familiar.*

novācula, **ae**, f., *a razor.*

novem, num., *nine.*

novitās, **ātis** [**novus**], f., *newness, rareness, novelty.*

novus, adj., *new, fresh;* **novae rēs**, *a revolution.*

nox, **noctis**, f., *night.*

noxa, **ae** [**noceō**], f., *an offense, crime.*

nūbō, **ere**, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, *to veil one's self, marry.*

nūdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nūdus**], *to make bare, strip, expose.*

nūdus, adj., *naked, bare.*

nūllus [**nē** + **ūllus**], adj., *none, no;* as noun, *no one* (gen. **nūllīus**; dat. **nūllī**).

num, interrog. particle, expects the answer *no.*

Numa, **ae**, m., see **Pompilius**.

nūmen, **inis** [**nuō**, *to nod*], n., *a divinity, divine power.*

numerus, **ī**, m., *number, account; character, rank.*

Numidae, **ārum**, m., the Numidians.

Numidia, **ae**, f., a country of northern Africa, west of the Carthaginian territory.

Numitor, **ōris**, m., son of Proca, grandfather of Romulus.

nummus, **ī**, m., *money; coin; sesterce* (= 4.1 *cents*).

numquam [**nē** + **umquam**], adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now.*

nūncupō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**nōmen** + **capiō**], *to call, call by name.*

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus [**nūntius**], *to tell, announce, report.*
dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to announce, denounce, order, threaten.*
ex — ēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to speak out, tell.*
prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tell, declare, recite, appoint.*
re — renūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bring back word, report.*
nūntius, ī, m., *a messenger; message.*
nūptiae, ārum, [**nūbō**], f., *nuptials, marriage.*
nusquam [**nē** + **usquam**], adv., *nowhere, in no place.*
nūtus, ūs [**nuō**, *to nod*], m., *a nod, motion; command, promise.*

O.

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, for, because of.*
obdūcō, see **dūcō.**
obeō, see **eō.**
obiciō, see **iaciō.**
obitus, ūs [**obeō**], m., *destruction, death.*
obnoxius [**ob** + **noxa**], adj., *liable, exposed to.*
obruō, see **ruō.**
obscūrē [**obscūrus**], adv., *obscurely.*
obscūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to darken, obscure.*
obsecrō, see **sacrō.**
obsequor, see **sequor.**
observantia, ae [**observō**], f., *observance, respect, honor, attention.*
observō, see **servō.**
obses, idis [**obsideō**], m. and f., *a hostage.*
obsessiō, ōnis [**obsideō**], f., *siege, blockade.*
obsideō, see **sedeō.**
obsidiō, ōnis [**obsideō**], f., *a siege.*
obsidiōnālis, e [**obsidiō**], adj., *pertaining to a siege.*
obsīgnō, see **sīgnō.**
obsistō, see **sistō.**
obsōnium, ī [Greek], n., *a sauce, relish, side dish.*
obstinātiō, ōnis [**obstinō**, *persist*], f., *persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy.*
obstinātus [**obstinō**], adj., *persistent.*
obstupefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus, *to astonish.*
obtemperō, see **temperō.**
obtestātiō, ōnis [**obtestor**], f., *protestation, entreaty, adjuration.*
obtestōr, see **testor.**
obtineō, see **teneō.**
obtingō. see **tangō.**
obtrectātiō, ōnis [**obtrectō**], f., *detraction, jealousy, envy.*
obtrectō, see **tractō.**
obtruncō, āre, —, ātus, *to kill, slay.*
obturbō, see **turbō.**
obveniō, see **veniō.**
obvertō, see **vertō.**
obviam [**ob** + **via**], adv., *in the way, towards;* **obviam venīre** or **īre,** *to meet.*
occāsiō, ōnis [**occidō**], f., *an occasion, opportunity.*
occāsus, ūs [**occidō**], m., *a going down, setting.*
occidō, see **cadō.**
occīdō, see **caedō.**
occipiō, see **capiō.**
occultō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **occulō**, *to cover*], *to hide, conceal; secrete.*
occultus [**occulō**, *to cover*], adj., *hidden, secret, concealed.*
occumbō, see ***cumbō.**
occupātiō, ōnis [**occupō**], f., *engagement, occupation.*
occupō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ob** + **capiō**], *to seize, hold, occupy, attack, employ.*
occurrō, see **currō.**
Ōceanus, ī, m., the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea.
Octāviānus, ī, m., see **Caesar** and **Augustus.**

Octāvius, ī, m.

(1) *Cn.*, a partisan of Sulla, was consul B.C. 87 with L. Cornelius Cinna. The latter adhered to Marius, and Octavius was massacred when they triumphed.

(2) *Octavius Mamilius*, dictator of Tusculum, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus.

octāvus [octō], adj., *eighth.*

octingentī, ae, a [octō + centum], num. adj., *eight hundred* (DCCC.).

octō, num. adj., *eight* (VIII.).

octōdecim, num. adj., *eighteen* (XVIII.).

octōgēsimus [octōgintā], num. adj., *eightieth.*

octōgintā [octō], num. adj., *eighty* (LXXX.).

oculus, ī, m., *the eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, def., *to hate.*

odium, ī [ōdī], n., *hatred, aversion.*

offendō, ere, ī, fēnsum, *to hit upon, meet with, find.*

offēnsiō, ōnis [offendō], f., *a hurting; harm; offense.*

offerō, see **ferō**.

officium, ī [opus + faciō], n., *service, favor; duty, office.*

oleāgineus [olea, *olive*], adj., *of olive.*

Olympia, ae, f., a town in the western part of the Peloponnesus.

Olympias, adis, f., *an Olympiad*, the space of four years intervening between the games at Olympia. The period was widely used in assigning dates, the first Olympiad beginning B.C. 776.

Olympius, adj., *pertaining to Olympus*, the abode of the Greek gods.

omittō, see **mittō**.

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.*

omnis, e, adj., *every, all.*

onerārius [onus], adj., *laden, for freight;* **nāvis onerāria**, *a transport ship, freight ship.*

onerō, āre, āvī, ātus [onus], *to load; burden, oppress.*

onus, eris, n., *a load, weight, cargo; difficulty, trouble.*

onustus [onus], adj., *loaded.*

opera, ae [opus], f., *work, pains, aid;* **operam dare**, *take pains.*

operiō, see **pariō**.

opīmus, adj., *fertile, rich, splendid.*

opīniō, ōnis [opīnor], f., *an opinion, belief; expectation; report, reputation.*

opīnor, ārī, ātus sum, *to think, believe.*

oportet, ēre, uit, impers., *it is necessary, proper; one ought; it behooves.*

oppetō, see **petō**.

oppidum, ī, n., *a walled town.*

oppleō, see **pleō**.

oppōnō, see **pōnō**.

opportūnē [opportūnus], adv., *seasonably, suitably.*

opportūnitās, ātis [opportūnus], f., *fitness, opportunity, advantage.*

opportūnus [ob + portus], adj., *fit, suitable.*

opprimō, see **primō**.

oppūgnātiō, ōnis [oppūgnō], f., *an assault, attack, siege.*

oppūgnō, see **pūgnō**.

ops, opis, f., *power, help;* pl., **opēs**, *wealth, resources.*

optimus, see **bonus**.

optō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to hope, desire.*

ad — adoptō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to adopt.*

opus, operis, n., *work, business, need; fortification;* **māgnō opere** or **māgnopere**, *very much, exceedingly.*

ōra, ae, f., *a coast, shore.*

ōrāculum, ī [ōrō], n., *an oracle, prophecy.*

ōrātiō, ōnis [ōrō, *speak*], f., *speech, words.*

ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m., *an orator, ambassador.*

orbis, is, m., *circle; the world* (sc. **terrārum**).

orbitās, ātis [**orbus**, *destitute*], f., *bereavement, orphanage.*

Orcynius, adj., see **Hercynius.**

ōrdinō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ōrdō**], *to arrange, regulate.*

ōrdior, īrī, ōrsus sum, *to begin.*

ōrdō, inis, f., *an order, rank, row.*

Oriēns, entis [**orīor**], m. (sc. **sōl**), *the rising sun; the east.*

orīgō. inis [**orior**], f., *an origin, source, pedigree;* pl. **Orīginēs**, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, *to rise, begin, spring from.*

ad — adorior, īrī, ortus sum, *to rise up against, attack; attempt.*

con — coörior, īrī, ortus sum, *to arise; happen, break out.*

ōrnāmentum, ī [**ōrnō**], n., *an ornament.*

ōrnātus [**ōrnō**], adj., *equipped.*

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to furnish; honor, decorate; increase.*

ad — adōrnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to adorn, honor.*

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**ōs**], *to pray, beg, entreat.*

ōs, ōris, n., *the mouth, face; voice.*

os, ossis, n., *a bone.*

ōsculor, ārī, ātus sum [**ōsculum**, *kiss*, from **ōs**], *to kiss.*

ex — exōsculor, ārī, ātus sum, *to praise greatly, admire* (late).

Osismī, ōrum, m., a tribe in the northwestern part of Gaul.

ostendō, see **tendō**.

ostentum, ī [**ostendō**], n., *a prodigy, wonder.*

ōstium, ī [**ōs**], n., *the mouth of a river.*

Otācilius, ī, a Roman gens name. See Crassus.

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure, ease, peace, retirement.*

ovālis, e [**ovō**], adj., *pertaining to an ovation* (late).

ovātiō, ōnis [**ovō**], f., *an ovation, a lesser triumph.*

ovō, āre, —, —, *to exult; receive an ovation, triumph.*

P.

P. = **Publius.**

pābulātor, ōris [**pābulor**], m., *a forager.*

pābulor, ārī, ātus sum [**pābulum**], *to forage.*

pābulum, ī, n., *food.*

pacīscor, ī, pactus sum, *to bargain, agree, stipulate.*

pācō, āre, āvī, ātus [**pāx**], *to pacify, make peaceful.*

pactiō, ōnis [**pacīscor**], f., *a bargain, arrangement.*

Padus, ī, m., the River Po.

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, impers., *to repent, regret, be sorry.*

pāgus, ī, m., *a district, canton.*

Palae(o)pharsālus, ī, f., see **Pharsālus**.

Palaestīna, ae, f., *Palestine.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Palātīnus, ī [sc. **mōns**], adj., *the Palatine Hill;* see plan, p. 12.

Palātium, ī, n., *the Palatine Hill.*

pallium, ī, n., *a Grecian cloak, mantle.*

palma, ae, f., *the palm.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *a marsh, fen;* **Caprae** or **Caprea Palūs**, *Goat Swamp*, a marsh at Rome.

Pamphȳlium, ī, adj., P. Mare, a large gulf in the southern coast of Asia Minor.

Pān, Pānos, m., a (Greek) god of the fields and shepherds.

Pāniscus, ī, m., a little (statue of) Pan.

pānis, is, m., *bread.*

Pānsa, ae, m., *C. Vibius*, consul with Hirtius B.C. 43.

Paphlagonia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor between Bithynia and Pontus on the shore of the Black Sea.

Papīrius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cursor**.

Papirius Praetextatus, of whom an anecdote is related by Gellius, I., 23, is not otherwise known.

Papus, **ī**, m., *Q. Aemilius*, was consul B.C. 282 and 278.

pār, **paris**, adj., *like*, *equal*, *suitable*, *same*.

parātus [**paro**], adj., *prepared*, *ready*.

parcē [**parcus**, *sparing*], adv., *sparingly*.

parcō, **ere**, **pepercī** and **parsī**, **parcitum** and **parsum**, *to spare*, *omit*.

parēns, **entis** [**pariō**], m. and f., *a father* or *mother*, *parent*; *relation* (late use).

pāreō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to appear*, *obey*, *be subject to*.

ad — appāreō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to appear*; *to serve*.

con — compāreō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to appear*, *show one's self*.

pariō, **ere**, **peperī**, **partus** and **paritus**, *to bring forth*, *produce*, *obtain*, *get*.

ob — operiō, **īre**, **peruī**, **pertus**, *to cover*, *hide*.

re — reperiō, **īre**, **repperī** or **reperī**, **repertus**, *to find*, *discover*, *ascertain*.

parō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to prepare*; *obtain*; *equip*.

ad — apparō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to provide*, *get ready*, *furnish*.

con — comparō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to prepare*, *get together*, *procure*.

prae — praeparō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to make ready beforehand*, *provide*.

re — reparō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to renew*.

pars, **partis**, f., *a part*, *number*; *district*; *side*, *direction*; *party*, *faction*.

Parthī, **ōrum**, m., *the Parthians*, a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century B.C., they overran the country east of the Euphrates, and founded a kingdom which successfully resisted the encroachments of the Roman power for two centuries.

partim [**pars**], adv., *partly*.

partior, **īrī**, **ītus sum** [**pars**], *to divide*; **partītus**, *divided*.

partus, **ūs** [**pariō**], m., *birth*; *progeny*.

parum, adv., *too little*, *not enough*.

parumper [**parum**], adv., *a while*.

parvulus [**parvus**], adj., *very small*, *trifling*; as noun, **parvulus**, **ī**, m., *a child*.

parvus, adj., *small*, *trifling*. Comp. **minor**; sup. **minimus**.

pāscor, **ī**, **pāstus sum**, *to feed*, *eat*.

passim [**passus** from **pandō**, *to spread*], adv., *in all directions*, *everywhere*.

passus, **ūs**, m., *a step*, *pace*; **mīlle passuum**, pl. **mīlia passuum**, *a Roman mile* = 4854 English feet.

pāstor, **ōris** [**pāscō**, *feed*], m., *a shepherd*.

pāstus, **ūs** [**pāscor**], m., *pasture*, *fodder*; *feeding*.

Patavium, **ī**, n., a city in the north of Italy, modern Padua.

patefaciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factus** [**pateō** + **faciō**], *to open*, *disclose*; pass., **patefīō**.

pateō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to be open*, *extend*, *be manifest*.

pater, **tris**, m., *a father*, *ancestor*.

paternus [**pater**], adj., *fatherly*, *of a father*.

patientia, **ae** [**patior**], f., *patience*, *submission*, *suffering*.

patior, **patī**, **passus sum**, *to suffer*, *permit*.

per — perpetior, **ī**, **pessus sum**, *to endure*, *be patient under*.

patria, **ae** [**patrius**], f., *fatherland*, *country*, *home*.

patrimōnium, **iī** [**pater**], n., *a paternal estate*, *patrimony*.

patulus [**pateō**], adj., *spreading*, *open*.

paucitās, **ātis** [**paucus**], f., *fewness*, *small number*.

paucus, adj., *few*, *little*.

paulātim [**paulum**], adv., *little by little*, *gradually*.

paulisper [**paulum**], adv., *a short time*.

paulō and **paulum** [**paulus**], adv., *by a little.*

Paulus, ī, m., a family name in the Aemilian gens at Rome.

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, a distinguished general, consul B.C. 219 and 216. In the latter year he fell in the defeat at Cannae.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, was the son of (1). As consul a second time in B.C. 168, he conquered Perseus, king of Macedonia, in the battle of Pydna.

pauper, eris, adj., *poor.*

Pausaniās, ae, m., king of Sparta, commander of the Greek forces at Plataea B.C. 479.

pavēscō, ere, —, — [**paveō**, *to be afraid*], *to become alarmed* (very rare).

con — compavēsco, ere, —, —, *to be thoroughly terrified.*

ex — expavēscō, ere, pāvī, —, *to dread, fear greatly* (rare).

pavor, ōris [**paveō**, *be afraid*], m., *terror.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace.*

pectus, oris, n., *the breast.*

(**pecū**), n., *cattle, large cattle;* only nom. acc. pl. **pecua**.

pecūnia, ae [**pecus**], f., *money.*

pecūniōsus [**pecūnia**], adj., *rich.*

pecus, oris, n., *cattle.*

pecus, udis, f., *cattle.*

pedālis, e [**pēs**], adj., *a foot thick.*

pedes, itis [**pēs**], m., *a foot soldier; infantry.*

pedester, tris, tre [**pēs**], adj., *on foot.*

peditātus, ūs [**pedes**], m., *infantry.*

pedisequus, ī [**pēs** + **sequor**], m., *a follower, footman, servant.*

Peducaeus, ī, m., *Sex.*, a friend of Atticus, governor of Sardinia under Caesar, B.C. 48.

pellis, is, f., *a skin, hide.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, *to drive off; expel; defeat, conquer.*

(1) **ad — appellō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to call, address, name, appeal to, accuse.*

(2) **appellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, *to drive to, direct, steer for.*

con — compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive together, collect; force, compel.*

dē — dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive away, dislodge, deter.*

ex — expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive out, expel, remove.*

in — impellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to urge on, incite, impel.*

prō — prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *to drive away, put to flight, rout, repel, defeat.*

Peloponnēsus, ī, f., *the Peloponnesus*, modern Morea.

Penātēs, ium, m., *the Penates, household gods; a home, dwelling.* The images of the Penates were kept in the central part of the house; the hearth and the table were sacred to them.

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *to weigh; pay, suffer, ponder.*

ad — appendō, ere, dī, sus, *to weigh out.*

penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the power of.*

penitus, adj., *inner;* sup. *innermost.*

per, prep. with acc., *through, by means of, by.*

peraequē, adv., *regularly, uniformly.*

peragō, see **agō**.

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to wander through.*

percipiō, see **capiō**.

percontātiō, ōnis [**percontor**], f., *asking, inquiring.*

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, *to inquire, question, search out.*

percurrō, see **currō**.

percussor, ōris [**percutiō**], m., *a stabber, murderer.*

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus [**per** + **quatiō**, *shake*], *to thrust through, strike, kill.*

perdiscō, see **discō**.
perdō, see **dō**.
perdomō, see **domō**.
perdūcō, see **dūcō**.
pereō, see **eō**.
perequitō, see **equitō**.
perennitās, ātis [**perennis**, *perennial*], f., *perpetuity, unfailingness.*
perexiguus [**per** + **exiguus**], adj., *very small.*
perfectē [**perfectus, perficiō**], adv., *perfectly.*
perferō, see **ferō**.
perfodiō, see **fodiō**.
perfuga, ae [**perfugiō**], m., *a deserter, refugee.*
perfugium, ī, [**perfugiō**], n., *a place of refuge, refuge.*
perfundō, see **fundō**.
perfungor, see **fungor**.
Pergamēnus, adj., *pertaining to Pergamum*, a city in Mysia (Asia Minor).
pergō, see **regō**.
perīculum, ī, n., *trial; risk, danger.*
perītus, adj., *skilled, experienced, familiar with.*
perlūcidus [**per** + **lūcidus**, *shining*], adj., *transparent, pellucid.*
perlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātus [**per** + **lūstrō**], *to examine.*
permaneō, see **maneō**.
permīrandus [**mīror**], adj., *very wonderful* (late).
permīssus, ūs [**permittō**], m., *permission.*
permittō, see **mittō**.
permoveō, see **moveō**.
permūtātiō, ōnis [**permūtō**], f., *change, exchange.*
perniciēs, ēī [**per** + **nex**], f., *destruction, ruin.*
pernīcitās, ātis [**pernīx**, *nimble*], f., *nimbleness, activity.*
perobscūrus [**per** + **obscūrus**], adj., *very obscure.*
perpaucī, ae, a [**per** + **paucus**], adj., *very few.*
perperam, adv., *wrongly.*
Perperna, ae, m., *M.*, was consul B.C. 92, and died in 49, at the age of ninety-eight.
perpetior, see **patior**.
perpetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to perform, commit.*
perpetuō [**perpetuus**], adv., *continually.*
perpetuus [**per** + **petō**], adj., *continuous, entire, perpetual;* **in perpetuum**, *forever.*
perrēxī, see **pergō**.
perrumpō, see **rumpō**.
persequor, see **sequor**.
Persēs, ae, m., *a Persian.* In Eutropius, VII. 6, *the Parthians.*
Perseus, ei [**Persēs, ae**], m., the last king of Macedonia, defeated by Paulus at the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168.
persevērō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to persist, persevere.*
Persicus, adj., *Persian.*
Persis, idis, f., *Persia.*
perspiciō, see ***speciō**.
persuādeō, see **suādeō**.
pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, *to be tired of, sick of.*
perterebrō, see **terebrō**.
perterreō, see **terreō**.
pertinācia, ae [**per** + **tenāx**, from **teneō**], f., *obstinacy.*
pertineō, see **teneō**.
perturbātiō, ōnis [**perturbō**], f., *confusion.*
perturbō, see **turbō**.
Perusia, ae, f., a city in Etruria.
perveniō, see **veniō**.
pervertō, see **vertō**.
pēs, pedis, m., *a foot;* **pedem referre**, *to retreat.*
pestilentia, ae [**pestis**, *plague*], f., *a pestilence, plague.*
Petīliī, ōrum, m., two tribunes of the people who accused the elder Scipio of embezzlement B.C. 187.

petō, ere, īvī, ītus, *to aim at, seek, ask, request; try to reach; attack.*

ob — oppetō, ere, īvī, ītus, *to meet.*

re — repetō, ere, īvī, ītus, *to attack* or *seek again; take back, recall, repeat.*

Petrēius, ī, m., a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.

petulāns, antis [petō], adj., *saucy, petulant.*

petulantia, ae [petulāns], f., *petulance.*

phalerae, ārum [Greek], f., *a metal breastplate* (especially for horses).

Phalēricus, adj., *pertaining to Phalerum,* one of the harbors of Athens.

Phameās, ae, m., see **Famea.**

Pharnacēs, is, m., the son of Mithridates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus. He was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Zela B.C. 47.

Pharsālus, ī, f., a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey B.C. 48.

Phīdippus, ī [Phīdippidēs or **Phīlippidēs],** m., a celebrated Athenian runner B.C. 390.

Philippī, ōrum, m., a city in Macedonia famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Octavianus, B.C. 44.

Philippus, ī, m.

(1) King of Macedon B.C. 359–336, father of Alexander the Great.

(2) King of Macedon B.C. 220–178; entered into alliance with Hannibal and was defeated by Flamininus at Cynocephalae B.C. 197.

philosophus, ī [Greek], m., *a philosopher.*

Pīcēnum, ī, n., a province of Italy on the Adriatic coast north of Latium.

Pictonēs, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul south of the Loire.

pietās, ātis [pius, *dutiful*], f., *devotion, piety.*

pīgmentum, ī [pingō, *to paint*], n., *a color, paint.*

pigrītia, ae, f., *sloth, laziness.*

pīlum, ī, n., *a heavy javelin; pike.*

pinna, ae, f., *a feather, wing; pinnacle.*

Pīraeus, ī (Pīraeēus), m., the chief harbor of Athens.

pīrāta, ae, m., *a pirate.*

pīrāticus, [pīrāta], adj., *piratical, pertaining to pirates.*

Pīsistratus, ī, m., an Athenian noble who made himself master (tyrant) of Athens B.C. 560.

placeō, ēre, uī, itus, *to please, be agreeable; seem best to;* **placuit,** *it was decreed.*

dis — displiceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to displease, be unsatisfactory.*

placidē [placidus, *calm*], adv., *calmly, placidly.*

plācō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to appease.*

plaga, ae, f., *a snare; a stretch of country, zone, tract.*

plānē [plānus], adv., *plainly, assuredly.*

plānitiēs, ēī [plānus], f., *plain.*

plānus, adj., *level, flat; clear, plain.*

Plataeae, ārum, f., *Plataea,* a small town in Boeotia where the Persians were defeated by the Greeks under Pausanias B.C. 479.

Plataeēnsis, e, adj., *Plataean.*

Platō, ōnis, the famous Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates. He lived about 428–347 B.C.

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs, ēī,** f., *the common people, the populace, plebeians.*

plēnus [pleō], adj., *full.*

pleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill.*

con — compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill up; complete; occupy.*

ex — expleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill full.*

in — impleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill, finish.*

ob — oppleō. ēre, ēvī, ētus, *to fill up.*

plērumque [plērusque], adv., *mostly, generally, very often.*

plērusque, [plērus, *very many*], adj., *very many, most; the majority.*

plicō, **āre**, —, —, *to fold.*

ad — applicō, **āre**, **āvī** (**uī**), **ātus** (**itus**), *to attach; lean against.*

circum — circumplicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to wind about.*

ex — explicō, **āre**, **āvī** (**uī**), **ātus** (**itus**), *to unfold; explain, narrate; arrange, perform.*

Plīnius, **ī**, m., *C. Plinius Secundus*, known as Pliny the Elder, a voluminous Latin author, A.D. 23–79.

plūmō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**plūma**, *feather*], *to cover with feathers* (late).

plumbum, **ī**, n., *lead;* **plumbum album**, *tin.*

plūrēs. **plūrimus**, see **multus**.

plūs, **plūrimē**, see **multum**.

Plutarchus, **ī**, m., *Plutarch*, a Greek writer of the first century A.D., the author of the famous "Lives" of Greek and Roman worthies.

Plutō(n), **ōnis**, m., the Greek god of the lower world.

pōculum, **ī**, n., *a drinking cup.*

poena, **ae**, f., *compensation, punishment, penalty.*

Poenicus, older form of **Pūnicus**, adj., *Phoenician, Carthaginian.*

Poenus, **ī**, m., *a Carthaginian.*

poēta, **ae**, m., *a poet.*

pollex, **icis**, m., *the thumb, great toe;* **digitus pollex**, *thumb.*

polliceor, **ērī**, **itus sum**, *to promise, volunteer.*

pollicitātiō, **ōnis** [**polliceor**], f., *a promise.*

Pollūx, **ūcis**, m., a demigod, the twin brother of Castor.

Pōmētia, **ae**, f. (also **Suessa Pōmētia**), an ancient town of the Volsci in the south of Latium.

pompa, **ae** [Greek], f., *a procession; parade, pomp.*

Pompēius, **ī**, m.

(1) *Cn.*, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, was born B.C. 106; consul 70; completed the piratical war 67, the Mithridatic war 65. With Caesar and Crassus he formed the first triumvirate 60. The civil war between Caesar and Pompey began 49, and the latter was defeated at Pharsalus 48. He fled to Egypt, where he was murdered September, 48.

(2) *Cn.*, the son of the triumvir, collected his father's adherents in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Munda B.C. 45.

(3) *Sex.*, the younger son of the triumvir, collected a fleet and maintained himself against the authorities at Rome for some years after Caesar's death.

Pompilius, **ī**, m., *Numa*, the second king of Rome, reigned B.C. 715–673.

Pompōnius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Atticus**.

Pomptīnus, **ī**, adj., *P. Ager*, a marshy district in the southern part of Latium.

pondō [**pondus**], adv., *by weight.*

pondus, **eris**, [**pendō**], n., *weight.*

pōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to put, set, place; set aside; appoint, pitch;* **positus**, *situated.*

ante — antepōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to place in front, prefer.*

con — compōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to place together, to arrange, settle; finish.*

dē — dēpōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to lay aside, lay down, place; give up.*

ex — expōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to set in order; place out; land; state, expose.*

in — inpōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to put on, establish, set.*

inter — interpōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to place between, interpose; allege.*

ob — oppōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to set before, expose.*

prae — pōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**, *to set over, place in command of.*

prō — prōpōnō, ere, posuī, positus, *to set forward, present; declare, expound; raise.*

re — repōnō, ere, posuī, positus, *to put back, replace; to put aside.*

pōns, pōntis, m., *a bridge.*

Ponticus [Pontus], adj., *pertaining to Pontus;* **Ponticum (mare)**, the Black Sea.

Pontus, ī, m.

(1) *Pontus Euxinus*, the Black Sea.

(2) A country on the southern coast of the Black Sea.

(3) A district on the western shore of the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Ister (Danube).

populor, ārī, ātus sum, *to plunder, ravage, lay waste.*

populus, ī, m., *a people.*

Porcius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catō.**

porrēctus, see **porrigō.**

porrigō, see **regō.**

porrō [prō], adv., *forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.*

porta, ae, f., *a gate.*

portendō, see **tendō.**

portentum, ī [portendō], n., *a sign, token.*

portō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bear, bring, convey.*

ab — asportō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to carry off, remove.*

con — comportō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bring together, collect, carry.*

dē — dēportō, āre, āvī, atus, *to carry off, remove; bring back, gain.*

im — importō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bring into, import.*

re — reportō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to carry back.*

trāns — trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to carry over, transport.*

Porsena, ae (Porsenna), m., *Lars*, king of Clusium in Etruria, attempted to restore Tarquinius to his throne, B.C. 508.

Portūnus, ī, m., the Roman god of harbors.

portus, ūs [cf. **por** in **portō**], m., *a harbor, port;* **portum capere**, *to make port.*

poscō, ere, poposcī, —, *to demand, ask.*

ex — exposcō, ere, poposcī, —, *to demand.*

possessiō, ōnis [possīdō], f., *possession, estate.*

possideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus [sedeō], *to occupy, hold, possess.*

possīdō, ere, sēdī, sessus [caus. of **possideō**], *to take possession of.*

possum, posse, potuī [potis, *able* + **sum]**, *to be able; can;* **plūrimum posse**, *to have great power.*

post, adv., *after, later;* **annō post**, *a year later.*

post, prep. with acc., *behind, after.*

posteā [post + ea], adv., *afterwards.*

posteāquam [posteā + quam], conj., *after.*

posterus [post], adj., *the following, next; posterity.* Comp. **posterior**; sup. **postrēmus** or **postumus.**

posthāc, adv., *after this, hereafter.*

postlīminium, ī [post + līmen], n., *a return home; restoration of rank and privileges.*

postquam [post . . . quam], conj., *after, when.*

postrēmus [see **posterus**], adj., *last, final;* **postrēmō, ad postrēmum**, *at last.*

postrīdiē [posterus + diē], adv., *the next day.*

postulātiō, ōnis [postulō], f., *a demand, application; complaint.*

postulātum, ī [postulō], n., *a demand, request.*

postulō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to ask, request, demand.*

Postumius, ī, m., *A. Postumius Albus*, dictator B.C. 498, when the battle of Lake Regillus was fought. See also **Albīnus.**

potēns, entis [**possum**], adj., *powerful.*

potentia, ae [**potēns**], f., *might, influence.*

potestās, ātis [**possum**], f., *might, power; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.*

potior, īrī, ītus sum [**potis**, *able*], *to get possession of, acquire.*

potius [**potis**], adv., *rather, more, sooner;* sup. **potissimum**.

prae, prep. with abl., *before; in comparison with.*

praeacūtus [**prae + acūtus**], adj., *with sharp point, sharpened.*

praebeō, see **habeō**.

praeceps, cipitis [**prae + caput**]. adj., *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.*

praeceptum, ī [**praecipiō**], n., *teaching, counsel; instructions.*

praecīdō, see **caedō**.

praecipiō, see **capiō**.

praecipuus [**praecipiō**], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent.*

praeclārus, adj., *very bright, splendid, renowned.*

praeclūdō, see **claudō**.

praeda, ae, f., *booty; advantage.*

praedīcō, see **dīcō**.

praedictiō, ōnis [**praedīcō**], f., *a prediction, prophecy.*

praedium, iī, n., *a farm, estate.*

praedō, ōnis [**praeda**], m., *a robber, pirate.*

praedor, ārī, ātus sum [**praedō**], *to rob, pillage, get booty.*

praefātus, see **praefor**.

praefectūra, ae [**praefectus**], f., *a governorship, prefecture.*

praefectus, ī [**praeficiō**], m., *a leader, commander.*

praeferō, see **ferō**.

praeficiō, see **faciō**.

praefīgō, see **fīgō**.

praefor, fārī, fātus sum [**prae + for**, *to say*], *to say before; invoke.*

praefulgeō, see **fulgeō**.

praemittō, see **mittō**.

praemium, ī [**prae + emō**], n., *a reward, prize.*

Praeneste, is, n., a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina.

praeparō, see **parō**.

praepōnō, see **pōnō**.

praerumpō, see **rumpō**.

praes, praedis [**prae + vas**, *bail*], m., *a surety, bondsman.*

praescrībō, see **scrībō**.

praesēns, entis [**praesum**], adj., *at hand, present.*

praesēnsiō, ōnis [**prae + sentiō**], f., *a presentiment.*

praesentia, ae [**praesēns**], f., *presence;* **in praesentiā**, *temporarily, for the present.*

praesidium, iī [**praesideō**], n., *a defense, protection; guard, garrison; post, station.*

praestō, see **stō**.

praesum, see **sum**.

praeter, prep. with acc., *beyond, except, contrary to, besides.*

praetereā [**praeter + ea**], adv., *besides, henceforth.*

praetereō, see **eō**.

praeterquam [**praeter + quam**], adv., *except, beyond, besides.*

praetexō, see **texō**.

praetextātus [**praetextus**], adj., wearing a purple-bordered robe peculiar to magistrates and children.

praetor, ōris [**praeitor**, from **praeëō**], m., *a general, commander; praetor, judge.*

praetōrius [**praetor**], adj., *of* or *belonging to the commander; praetorian, of praetorian rank.*

praetūra, ae [**praetor**], f., *the praetorship.*

prāvus, adj., *bad, wicked.*

prehendō, ere, hendī, hēnsus, *to grasp.*
 con — comprehendō, ere, dī, hēnsus, *to catch, seize, arrest.*

dē — dēprehendō, ere, dī, hēnsus, *to capture, detect.*

re — reprehendō, ere, dī, hēnsus, *to check; upbraid.*

premō, ere, pressī, pressus, *to press, harass, pursue, oppress.*

dē — dēprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, *to press down, sink, silence.*

in — imprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, *to imprint, mark, stamp.*

ob — opprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, *to weigh down; overwhelm, surprise.*

re — reprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, *to repress, check.*

pressē [**pressus,** from **premō**], adv., *closely, tightly.*

pretiōsē [**pretiōsus,** *costly,* from **pretium**], adv., *expensively, richly.*

pretium, ī, n., *price, value; reward, money.*

prex, precis, f., *a prayer, entreaty, curse* (usually plural).

prīdiē [cf. **pri(or)** + **diē**], adv., *the day before.*

prīmipīlus, ī [**prīmus** + **pīlus**], m., *a chief centurion.*

prīmō [**prīmus**], adv., *at first.*

prīmum [**prīmus**], adv., *first;* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīmus, adj., *first, foremost;* **prīmā lūce,** *at daybreak.*

prīnceps, ipis [**prīmus** + **capiō**], m., *a chief, leader, prince.*

prīncipātus, ūs [**prīnceps**], m., *a chief authority* (in a state); *headship, leadership.*

prīncipium, ī [**prīnceps**], n., *a beginning, origin.*

prior, us, adj., *former, previous, first;* sup. **prīmus.**

Prīscus, ī, m., *elder,* a surname of the the first king Tarquinius.

prīscus [**prius**], adj., *former, elder; primitive, strict.*

prīstinus [**prior**], adj., *former, old.*

prius [**prior**], adv., *before, sooner.*

priusquam [**prius . . . quam**], conj., *before, sooner than.*

prīvātim [**prīvātus**], adv., *privately, as a single individual.*

prīvātus [**prīvō,** *to set apart*], adj., *private.*

prīvīgnus, ī [**privus, prius** + **gīgnō**], m., *a stepson.*

prō, prep. with abl., *in front of, before; for, in behalf of, instead of; in proportion to; as, on account of.*

problēma, atis [Greek], n., *a question, problem;* pl., the title of a work of Aristotle.

probābilis, e [**probō**], adj., *probable; commendable, good.*

probātus [**probō**], adj., *approved.*

probō, āre, āvī, ātus [**probus,** *good*], *to test, to approve, prove.*

ad — approbō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to approve.*

con — comprobō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to approve, sanction; confirm.*

Proca, ae, m., king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.

prōcēdō, see **cēdō.**

procella, ae, f., *a storm, tempest.*

procerēs, um, m., *chiefs.*

prōcēritās, ātis [**prōcērus,** *tall*], f., *height, tallness.*

prōcreō, see **creō.**

procul, adv., *at a distance, far from.*

Proculus, ī, m., *P. Iulius,* the Roman senator to whom Romulus appeared after his death.

prōcumbō, see ***cumbō.**

prōcūrātiō, ōnis [**prōcūrō**], f., *care, charge, service.*

prōcūrō, see **cūrō.**

prōdeō, see **eō.**

prōdigium, ī, n., *a prodigy, portent.*

prōditiō, ōnis [**prōdō**], f., *treason.*

prōditor, ōris [**prōdō**], m., *a traitor, betrayer.*

prōdō, see **dō.**

prōdūcō, see **dūcō.**

proelior, ārī, ātus sum [proelium], *to fight.*

proelium, ī, n., *a battle, combat, engagement.*

profānus [fānum, *shrine*], adj., *unholy, common, profane.*

profectō [prō + factum], adv., *indeed, assuredly.*

prōferō, see **ferō.**

professus, see **profiteor.**

proficīscor, ī, fectus sum [prō + facīscor, from **faciō],** *to set out, proceed; spring from.*

profiteor, see **fateor.**

prōflīgō, see **flīgō.**

prōfluō, see **fluō.**

profugiō, see **fugiō.**

prōgeniēs, ēī, f., *race, descendants.*

prōgnātus [prō+(g)nātus], adj., *sprung from, born of.*

prōgredior, see **gradior.**

prōgressus, ūs [prōgredior], m., *progress, advance.*

prohibeō, see **habeō.**

prōiciō, see **iaciō.**

proinde [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore, then.*

prōlābor, see **lābor.**

prōmiscē [prōmiscus, *common*], adv., *indiscriminately.*

prōmīssus [prōmittō], adj., *long, flowing* (of hair).

prōmittō, see **mittō.**

prōmptus [prōmō, *set forth*], adj., *prepared, quick, prompt.*

prōmunturium, ī [prōmineō, *project*], n., *a headland.*

prōnūntiō, see **nūntiō.**

prōpāgō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to propagate, increase, extend.*

prōpatulum, ī, n., *a courtyard.*

prope, prep. with acc., *near, close to.*

prope (comp. **propius,** sup. **proximē**), adv., *near, nearly, almost;* **proximē,** *nearest, next; last, most recently.*

prōpellō, see **pellō.**

properē, adv. [**properus,** *quick*], *hastily, speedily.*

propīnquitās, ātis, f. [**propīnquus**], *nearness, relationship.*

propīnquus, adj., *near;* as noun, *a relative, relation.*

propior, us (sup., **proximus**) [**prope**], adj., *nearer;* **proximus,** *nearest, next, last.*

propitius [prope], adj., *propitious.*

prōpōnō, see **pōnō.**

prōpositum, ī [prōpōnō], n., *a purpose, proposition; subject.*

proprius, adj., *one's own, particular.*

propter, prep. with acc., *on account of, in consequence of.*

propterea [propter + ea], adv., *for this reason, therefore;* **propterea quod,** *because.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī [prōpūgnō], n., *a bulwark, defense.*

prōpūgnātiō, ōnis [prōpūgnō], f., *a defense.*

prōpūgnō, see **pūgnō.**

prōpulsō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **prōpellō**], *to drive off, repulse.*

prōra, ae, f., *the prow, fore part of a ship.*

prōripiō, see **rapiō.**

prōrumpō, see **rumpō.**

prōrsum [prō + vorsum, from **vertō**], adv., *absolutely, at all.*

prōrsus [prō + vorsus, from **vertō**], adv., *certainly; in short.*

prōscrībō, see **scrībō.**

prōsecūtus, see **prōsequor.**

prōsequor, see **sequor.**

Prōserpina, ae, f., the mythical daughter of Ceres, carried off by Pluton to become the queen of the lower world.

prōspectō, see **spectō.**

prōspectus, ūs [prōspiciō], m., *a view, sight.*

prōsperē, adv., *favorably, successfully.*

prōsperitās, ātis [prōsperus, *favorable*], f., *good fortune, prosperity.*

prōspiciō, see ***speciō**.
prōsternō, see **sternō**
prōsum, see **sum.**
prōtegō, see **tegō**.
prōtinus, adv., *forward, at once, immediately*.
prōturbō, see **turbō**.
prout, conj., *as, just as, according as*.
prōvehō, see **vehō**.
prōvideō, see **videō**.
prōvincia, ae, f., *a province*.
rōvocō, see **vocō**.
prōvolō, see 1 **volō**.
proximē, see **prope**.
proximus, see **propior**.
prūdentia, ae [**prūdens**, contr. from **prōvidēns**], f., *foresight, prudence*.
Prūsiās, ae, m., king of Bithynia.
Ptolemaeus, ī, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after Alexander the Great.
pūbēs, is, f., *youth, young men*.
pūblicē [**pūblicus**], adv., *in the name of the state, publicly*.
pūblicō, āre, āvī, ātus [**pūblicus**], *to make public; confiscate*.
Pūblicola, ae, m., *P.* (*L.*) *Valerius*, was consul B.C. 509, after the resignation of Collatinus.
pūblicus [contr. from **populicus**, from **populus**], adj., *belonging to the state, public, common*.
Publius, ī, m., a frequent Roman praenomen.
pudīcitia, ae [**pudīcus**], f., *modesty, virtue*.
pudīcus [**pudeō**, *be ashamed*], adj., *modest, virtuous*.
pudor, ōris, m., *shame, modesty*.
puer, puerī, m., *a child, boy; servant*.
puerīlis, e [**puer**], adj., *of a child, boyish;* **puerīlī aetāte**, *in childhood, when a boy*.
pueritia, ae [**puer**], f., *boyhood*.
puerulus, ī [dim. of **puer**], m., *a little boy*.
pūgna, ae, f., *a fight, combat*.
pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātus [**pūgna**], *to fight, combat*.
  dē — dēpūgnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to fight fiercely*.
  ex — expūgnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to storm, attack; take by assault*.
  ob — oppugnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to attack, storm, besiege*.
  prō — prōpugnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to fight, attack; protect*.
pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful, fine*.
Pulcher, chrī, m., *P. Claudius*, the son of App. Claudius Caecus, consul B.C. 249, was defeated by the Carthaginians in a naval battle.
pulchrē [**pulcher**], adv., *beautifully, finely, very*.
pulchritūdō, inis [**pulcher**], f., *beauty*.
Puliō, ōnis, m., *T.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.
pullulō, āre, āvī, ātus [**pullus**], *to spring up, increase*.
Pullus, ī, m., *L. Iunius*, consul B.C. 249.
pullus, ī, m., *a young animal; chicken*.
pulsus, ūs [**pellō**], m., *a blow, stroke*.
Pulvillus, ī, m., *M. Horatius*, consul B.C. 509.
pulvis, eris, m., *dust*.
Pūnicus, adj., *Punic, Phoenician; Carthaginian* (as founded by Phoenicians).
pūpilla, ae [dim. of **pūpa**, *girl*], f., *the pupil of the eye*.
puppis, is, f., *the stern*.
Purpureō, ōnis, m., *L. Furius*, consul B.C. 196.
pūs, pūris, n., *matter, pus*.
puteal, ālis [**puteus**], n., *a well curb*.
puteus, ī, m., *a well, pit*.
putō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to think, consider, suppose*.
  dis — disputō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to treat of, investigate, debate*.
Pydna, ae, f., a town in Macedonia, near the coast of the Thermaic Gulf.

Pygmaeus, **ī**, m., *a pigmy;* a race of fabulous dwarfs in Africa.

Pylaemenēs, is, m., king of Paphlagonia, expelled by Mithridates.

Pȳrēnaeus, **ī**, m., *the Pyrenees.*

Pyrrhus, **ī**, m., king of Epirus, invaded Italy B.C. 280, and defeated the Romans in two battles. He was finally defeated B.C. 275.

Pȳthia, **ae**, f., a name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

Q. = **Quīntus**.

quā [**quī**], adv., *where; in what direction, how.*

quadrāgēsimus [**quadrāgintā**], num. adj., *fortieth.*

quadrāgintā, num. adj., *forty* (XL.).

quadrāns, **antis** [**quattuor**], m., *a quarter.*

Quadrīgārius, **ī**, m., *Q. Claudius*, a Roman historian who lived about 100–78 B.C.

quadringentī, **ae**, **a** [**quattuor** + **centum**], num. adj., *four hundred* (CCCC.).

quadringentēsimus [**quadringentī**], adj., *four hundredth.*

quadringentiēs [**quadringentī**], num. adv., *four hundred times.*

quaerō, **ere**, **quaesīvī**, **quaesītus**, *to seek, ask.*

con — **conquīrō**, **ere**, **quīsīvī**, **quīsītus**, *to seek for; bring together.*

in — **inquīrō**, **ere**, **quīsīvī**, **quīsītus**, *to search into, investigate, inquire.*

re — **requīrō**, **ere**, **quīsīvī**, **quīsītus**, *to ask, require; lack.*

quaestiō, **ōnis** [**quaerō**], f., *an inquiry; investigation; trial.*

quaestor, **ōris** [**quaerō**], m., *a quaestor, state treasurer; quartermaster.*

quaestus, **ūs** [**quaerō**], m., *gain.*

quālis, **e** [**quis**], interr. adj., *of what sort? what sort of?*

quam [**quis**], adv., *how much, how; as, than; after;* with sup., *as possible.*

quamdiū, adv., *how long, as long as.*

quamquam, conj., *although, even if; however.*

quamvis [**quam** + **volō**], adv., *as you will; however much* or *many.*

quandō, adv., *ever, at any time; when.*

quantō [**quantus**], adv., *by how much;* **quantō** . . . **tantō**, *as . . . so.*

quantum [**quantus**], adv., *how much, how far, as far as, as.*

quantus, adj., *how great, how much;* after **tantus**, *as.*

quārē [**quā** + **rē**], adv., *wherefore, why.*

quartārius, **ī** [**quartus**], m., *a small measure, gill.*

quartō [**quartus**], adv., *the fourth time.*

quartus [**quattuor**], num. adj., *fourth.*

quasi [**quam** + **sī**], conj., *as if.*

quater, adv., *four times.*

quattuor, num. adj., *four* (IV.).

quattuordecim [**quattuor** + **decem**], num. adj., *fourteen* (XIV.).

-que, conj., enclitic, *and.*

queō, **quīre**, **quīvī**, **quitus**, *to be able, can.*

quercus, **ūs**, f., *an oak.*

querneus [**quercus**], adj., *of oak, of oak leaves.*

queror, **ī**, **questus sum**, *to complain, lament.*

quī, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pron., *who, which;* **quī** often = **et is**, **cum** (since) **is**, **ut is**.

quī, **quae** or **qua**, **quod**, indef. pron. or adj., *any, any one, anything.*

quia [**quī**], conj., *because, since.*

quicquam, see **quisquam**.

quīcumque, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whichever.*

quid [**quis**], interr. adv., *why?*

quīdam, **quaedam**, **quoddam** and **quiddam**, indef. pron., *a certain, a certain one; somebody.*

quidem, adv., *indeed, at least, assuredly, to be sure;* **nē** . . . **quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, **ētis**, f., *rest, repose, quiet; sleep.*

quīlibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (quidlibet), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who* or *whatsoever.*

quīn [old abl. **quī + nē**], conj., *that, that not, but that, without.*

quīnam, see **quisnam**.

quīndecim [**quīnque + decem**], num. adj., *fifteen* (XV.).

quīndecimvir, ī, m., *a member of a board of fifteen men.*

quīngentī, ae, a [**quīnque + centum**], num. adj., *five hundred* (D.).

quīnī, ae, a, num. distrib. adj., *five each, five at a time.*

quīnquāgēnī, ae, a [**quīnquāgintā**], num. distrib. adj., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgēsimus [**quīnquāgintā**], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

quīnquāgintā, num. adj., *fifty* (L.).

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., *five* (V.).

quīnquiēs [**quīnque**], num. adv., *five times.*

Quīntius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cincinnātus, Flāminīnus**.

quīntus [**quīnque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

Quīntus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

Quirīnālis, is [sc. **collis**], adj., *the Quirinal*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Quirīnus, ī, m., the Sabine god of war; a name given to Romulus after his death.

Quirītēs (i)**um**, m., a name applied to the Romans as citizens; in their military capacity they were *Romani.*

quis, quae, quid, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

quis, quae or **qua, quid**, indef. pron., *any one* or *thing, any.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interr. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam and **quidpiam**, indef. pron., *some, any, some one.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque or **quodque**, indef. pron., *each, every, every one;* **ūnus quisque**, *each one.*

quīvīs, quaevīs. quidvīs or **quodvīs** [**quī + volō**], indef. pron., *any one you please, any.*

quō [**quī**], adv., (1) rel. adv., *whither, where;* (2) interr. adv., *whither? where?* (3) indef. adv., *to any place, anywhere.*

quō [**quī**], conj., with comparatives, *in order that, that, that thereby;* **quō minus**, *that not.*

quoad [**quī + ad**], conj., *as long as; until, till.*

quod [**quī**], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as;* **quod sī**; *but if.*

quōminus, see **quō**.

quondam, adv., *once, formerly, some time.*

quoniam [**quom (= cum) + iam**], conj., *since, seeing that, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quōque = et quō.

quousque, adv., *till when? how long? until* (late).

quot, indecl. adj., *how many, as many as.*

quotannīs [**quot + annus**], adv., *yearly, each year.*

quotiēnscumque, adv., *as often as, whenever.*

R.

radius, ī, m., *a ray.*

rādīx, īcis, f., *a root, base.*

rādō, ere, rāsī, rāsus, *to shave.*

rāmus, ī, m., *a branch, bough.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptus, *to seize, carry away, plunder.*

ab — abripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to take away forcibly, carry off.*

ad — adripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to snatch, lay hold on, appropriate.*

dis — dīripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

ex — ēripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, *to take* or *snatch away; rescue; deprive.*

rārus, adj., *few, scattered, separate.*

ratiō, ōnis [reor], f., *a reckoning, account; method, science; reason, regard, manner.*

rātus [reor], adj., *thought out, defined, fixed.* See also **reor.**

Rauricī, ōrum, a tribe living near the Helvetii.

rebelliō, ōnis [re + bellum], f., *a renewal of war, revolt.*

rebellō, see **bellō.**

recēdō, see **cēdō.**

recēns, entis, adj., *recent, late, fresh.*

recēnseō, see **cēnseō.**

receptus, ūs [recipiō], m., *a drawing back, retreat, refuge.*

recidō, see **cadō.**

recipiō, see **capiō.**

reciprocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to move back and forth, brandish.*

reciprocus, adj., *alternating.*

recitō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to read aloud, recite.*

reclīnō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + clīnō, *lean*], *to lean back;* **reclīnātus,** *leaning back.*

recōgnōscō, see **nōscō.**

recondō, see **dō.**

recordor, ārī, ātus [re + cor], *to remember, recall.*

rēctum, adv., *forward, in front.*

rēctus [regō], adj., *straight, direct.*

recuperō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + capiō], *to get back, recover.*

recurvō, āre, —, ātus [re + curvus, *bent*], *to bend* or *curve back.*

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + causa], *to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.*

reddō, see **dō.**

redeō, see **eō.**

redigō, see **agō.**

redimō, see **emō.**

redintegrō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + integrō, *to make whole*], *to renew; revive.*

reditus, ūs [redeō], m., *a return, income, interest.*

redūcō, see **dūcō.**

referō, see **ferō.**

reficiō, see **faciō.**

refugiō, see **fugiō.**

rēgia, ae [rēx], f., *a palace.*

Rēgillus, ī, m., a small lake (now dry) in Latium, east of Rome.

rēgīna, ae [rēx] f., *a queen.*

regiō, ōnis [regō], f., *a direction; region, territory;* **rēctā regiōne,** *parallel with.*

rēgius [rēx], adj., *kingly, royal.*

rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātus [rēgnum], *to be king, rule.*

rēgnum, ī [rēx], n., *kingship, supremacy; kingdom; reign.*

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, *to regulate, rule, conduct.*

ex — ērigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, *to raise, erect, build; stimulate.*

per — pergō, ere, perrēxī, rēctus, *to go on, march, hasten.*

por (= prō) — porrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, *to reach out, extend.*

regredior, see **gradior.**

Rēgulus, ī, m., *M. Atilius,* surnamed *Serranus,* was consul B.C. 256. He was defeated in Africa and taken prisoner, 255.

rēgulus, ī [rēx], m., *a chieftain.*

rēiciō, see **iaciō.**

relanguēscō, ere, languī, —, *to grow faint, relax, abate.*

religiō, ōnis [re + ligō], f., *religion, scruple, sanction.*

religiōsē [religiōsus], adv., *religiously, scrupulously.*

relinquō, see **linquō.**

reliquiae, ārum [reliquus], f., *remains, remnant.*

reliquus [relinquō], adj., *remaining, rest of; future, subsequent;* **nihil reliquī facere,** *to leave nothing undone.*

remandō, see **mandō.**

remaneō, see **maneō**.
remedium, iī [**medeor**, *heal*], n., *a remedy, cure.*
rēmex, igis [**rēmus + agō**], m., *a rower.*
Rēmī, ōrum, m., a powerful tribe of the Belgae who formed alliance with Caesar.
rēmigō, āre, —, —, [**rēmex**], *to row.*
remigrō, see **migrō**.
remīssus [**remittō**], adj., *remiss, indulgent, relaxed.*
remittō, see **mittō**.
remollēscō, ere, —, — [**mollis**], *to become softened* or *enervated.*
removeō, see **moveō**.
Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.
rēmus, ī, m., *an oar.*
renītor, see **nītor**.
renovō, āre, āvī, ātus [**re + novus**], *to renew.*
renūntiō, see **nūntiō**.
reor, rērī, ratus sum, *to think, suppose;* **ratus**, *thinking.*
reparō, see **parō**.
repentē [**repēns**, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly.*
repentīnus [**repēns**], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*
reperiō, see **pariō**.
repetō, see **petō**.
rēpō. **ere, sī, tus**, *to creep, crawl.*
repōnō, see **pōnō**.
reportō, see **portō**.
repraesentō, āre, āvī, ātus [**re + praesēns**], *to represent, depict.*
reprehendō, see **prehendō**.
reprimō, see **premō**.
repudiō, āre, āvī, ātus [**repudium**, *divorce*, from **pudet**], *to reject, scorn; repudiate, divorce.*
requīrō, see **quaerō**.
rēs, reī, f., *a thing, affair, business, event, circumstance, condition, fortune; action, undertaking; cause, opportunity; property, wealth; reality;* **rēs pūblica**, *the state, commonwealth;* **rēs familiāris**, *private property, fortune;* **rēs gestae**, *deeds, exploits.*
rescindō, see **scindō**.
resciscō. see **sciscō**.
rescrībō, see **scrībō**.
reservō, see **servō**.
resistō, see **sistō**.
respiciō, see ***speciō**.
respondeō, see **spondeō**.
respōnsum, ī [**respondeō**], n., *an answer.*
restituō, see **statuō**.
restō, see **stō**.
resurgō, see **surgō**.
retardō, see **tardō**.
rēte, is, n., *a net, snare.*
retentus, see **retineō**.
retineō, see **teneō**.
retrō, adv., *backward; behind.*
reus, ī, m., *defendant, prisoner, culprit.*
reverentia, ae [**re + vereor**], f., *respect, awe, reverence.*
revertō, see **vertō**.
revertor, see **vertō**.
revinciō, see **vinciō**.
revīvīscō, ere, —, — [**re + vīvō**], *to come to life again.*
revocō, see **vocō**.
revolō, see (1) **volō**.
rēx, rēgis [**regō**], m., *a king.*
Rhēa, ae, f., also called *Rhea Silvia*, the mother of Romulus and Remus.
Rhēnus, ī, m., *the Rhine.*
Rhodanus, ī, m., *the Rhone.*
Rhodiī, ōrum, m., *the Rhodians*, people of Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.
rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, *to laugh.*
  in — inrīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, *to laugh at, ridicule.*
  dē — dērīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, *to mock, deride.*
rīma. ae, f., *a crack, cleft.*
rīpa, ae, f., *the bank of a river.*
rīsus, ūs [**rīdeō**], m., *laughter.*
rīte, adv., *ceremonially, duly; justly, fitly.*

rītus, ūs, m., *a religious ceremony, rite; habit, manner;* abl. **rītū**, with gen., *in the manner of, like.*
rōbur, oris, n., *the oak; strength, vigor.*
rōbustus [**rōbur**], adj., *hard, strong, robust.*
rogātus, ūs [**rogō**], m., *a desire, request.*
rogō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to ask, desire.*
ad — adrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to claim; demand arrogantly.*
dē — dērogō, āre, āvī, ātus [**rogō**], *to take away, diminish.*
inter — interrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to ask, question, examine.*
rogum, ī, n., *a bier, pyre.*
Rōma, ae, f., *Rome.*
Rōmānus, adj., *Roman.*
Rōmānī, ōrum, m., *the Romans.*
Rōmulāris, e, adj., *pertaining to Romulus.*
Rōmulus, ī, m., (1) the founder of Rome, the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars; (2) son of Agrippa, a mythical king of Alba.
rōstrum, ī [**rōdō**, *gnaw*], n., *the beak* or *ram of a ship; a beak, bill, snout.*
rota, ae, f., *a wheel.*
ruber, bra, brum, adj., *red.*
rubus, ī, m., *a bramble bush.*
Rūfīnus, ī, m., *P. Cornelius*, consul with Dentatus B.C. 290.
Rūfus, ī, m., a Roman family name.
(1) *M. Minucius Rufus, magister equitum* to Q. Fabius Maximus B.C. 217, consul B.C. 221.
(2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune of the people B.C. 88; killed by Sulla, whom he had deserted.
(3) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, a legate in Caesar's army in Gaul B.C. 56.
ruīna, ae [**ruō**], f., *downfall, ruin.*
Rūminālis, e, adj., *of Rumina*, the goddess of nursing mothers; *R. ficus*, the fig tree of Romulus and Remus.
rūmor, ōris, m., *a rumor, report.*
rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to burst, break.*
con — corrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break up; destroy; corrupt, offer violence to.*
in — inrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break in, fall upon; interrupt.*
inter — interrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break apart.*
per — perrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break through, ruin.*
prae — praerumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break* or *tear off.*
prō — prōrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, *to break out.*
ruō, ere, ruī, ātus (fut. part. **ruitūrus**), *to fall.*
dis — dīruō, ere, uī, utus, *to tear asunder, destroy.*
ob — obruō, ere, uī, utus, *to overwhelm, oppress.*
sub — subruō, ere, uī, utus, *to undermine.*
rūrsus [**revorsus, revertō**], adv., *on the other hand, again, backwards.*
rūsticus [**rūs**, *country*], adj., *rural, rustic.*

S.

Sabīnī, ōrum, m., a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.
Sabīnus, ī, m., a Roman surname.
(1) *Q. Titurius Sabinus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.
(2) *Masurius Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer of the first century A.D.
Sabis, is, m., a river in the north of Gaul flowing into the Meuse; modern *Sambre.*
sacellum, ī [**sacrum**], n., *a chapel, shrine.*
sacer, cra, crum, adj., *holy, sacred;* as noun, **sacra**, n. pl., *rites, sacrifices.*
sacerdōs, ōtis [**sacer**], m. and f., *a priest, priestess.*
sacerdōtium, ī [**sacerdōs**], n., *the priesthood.*
sacrārium, ī [**sacer**], n., *a shrine.*

sacrificō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sacer + faciō**], *to offer sacrifice.*
sacrificium, ī [**sacrificō**], n., *a sacrifice.*
sacrilegus, ī, m., *one who plunders temples.*
sacrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to consecrate.*
  con — cōnsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to consecrate.*
  ex — exsecror, ārī, ātus sum, *to curse, abhor, swear to.*
  ob — obsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to implore, supplicate.*
saepe, adv., *often, frequently.*
saepiō, īre, sī, tus, *to inclose, fortify.*
saeviō, īre, iī, ītus [**saevus,** *fierce*], *to rage, punish cruelly.*
sagitta, ae, f., *an arrow.*
sagittārius, ī [**sagitta**], m., *an archer, bowman.*
Sagra(s), ae, f., a small river in the south of Italy, not far from Locri.
Saguntīnī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Saguntum.
Saguntum, ī, n., a city on the east coast of Spain.
sāl, salis, m., *salt; wit, elegance.*
Salamīs, īnis (acc. **īna**), f., a small island off the western coast of Attica.
Salamīnius, adj., *pertaining to Salamis.*
Salīnātor, ōris, m., *M. Livius,* consul B.C. 210 with Claudius Nero.
saliō, īre, uī, saltus, *to leap.*
  dē — dēsiliō, īre, uī, sultus, *to leap down, dismount.*
  in — īnsiliō, īre, uī, —, *to spring on, dash at.*
  trāns — trānsiliō, īre, uī, —, *to leap over; pass by; exceed.*
saltātim [**saliō**], adv., *by leaps.*
saltus, ūs, m., *a mountain chain; defile, glen.*
salum, ī [**sāl**] (only acc. and abl. sing.), n., *the open sea.*
salūtō, āre, āvī, ātus [**salūs**], *to salute.*
  con — cōnsalūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to salute.*
salūs, ūtis [**salveō**], f., *health, safety.*
(salveō), ēre, —, — [**salvus**], *to be well, be greeted.*
salvus, adj., *safe, sound.*
Samnītēs, ium, m., *the Samnites,* a branch of the Sabine race who inhabited the mountains of central Italy.
sānctē [**sānctus**], adv., *solemnly, conscientiously.*
sānctitās, ātis [**sānciō,** *to hallow*], f., *sanctity, sacredness.*
sānctus [**sānciō,** *to hallow*], adj., *hallowed, sacred.*
sānō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sānus,** *sound*], *to heal, cure.*
Santonēs, um (**Santonī**), m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul, north of the Garonne River.
sarcina, ae, f., *a pack, load of baggage.* See page 77.
Sardinia, ae, f., *Sardinia.*
Sardiniēnsis, e, adj., *Sardinian.*
Sardīs (Sardēs), ium, f., the capital of Lydia in Asia Minor.
sarmentum, ī [**sarpō,** *to prune*], n., *brushwood, faggot.*
satis, adv., *enough, sufficiently, rather.*
satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [**satis + faciō**], *to satisfy.*
Sāturnus, ī, m., a Latin god of agriculture and civilization; the father of Jupiter, Juno, and other divinities.
saturō, āre, āvī, ātus [**satur,** *full*], *to fill.*
sauciō, āre, āvī, ātus [**saucius**], *to wound.*
saucius, adj., *wounded.*
Sauromatae, ārum (**Sarmatae**), m., the tribes of southern Russia and districts on the west.
Saverriō, ōnis, m., *P. Sulpicius,* consul B.C. 279 with Decius Mus. They were defeated by Pyrrhus near Ausculum.
saxum, ī, n., *a stone, rock.*
scandō, ere, —, —, *to climb.*

ad — ascendō, ere, scendī, scēnsus, *to ascend, mount; go on board* (ship).

con — cōnscendō, ere, scendī, scēnsus, *to mount, ascend;* **in nāvem cōnscendere,** *to embark on.*

dē — dēscendō, ere, scendī, scēnsus, *to descend; resort to; yield.*

ex — ēscendō, ere, scendī, scēnsus, *to mount;* **in nāvem ēscendere,** *to embark.*

in — īnscendō, ere, —, —, *to mount.*

trāns — trānscendō, ere, scendī, —, *to climb over, surmount, cross.*

scapha, ae [Greek], f., *a skiff, light boat.*

scatō, ere, —, —, *to bubble, gush* (old and poetic).

scelerātus [**scelus**], adj., *wicked, infamous.*

scelus, eris, n., *a sin, crime.*

scienter [**sciō**], adv., *cleverly, wisely.*

scientia, ae [**sciō**], f., *knowledge, skill.*

scīlicet [**scīre + licet**], adv., *evidently, namely, that is.*

scindō, ere, scidī, scissus, *to tear* or *break down.*

dis — dīscindō, ere, scidī, scissus, *to tear apart* or *in pieces.*

re — rescindō, ere, scidī, scissus, *to tear open.*

sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītus, *to know, understand.*

Scīpiō, ōnis, m., one of the most illustrious families at Rome; members of the Cornelian gens.

(1) *P. Cornelius Scipio Asina,* consul B.C. 221.

(2) *P. Cornelius Scipio,* consul B.C. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and the Trebia; killed with his brother Cn. in Spain B.C. 212.

(3) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* (*Maior*), the son of (2), one of the greatest of Roman heroes. He was consul in B.C. 205, and defeated Hannibal at Zama. He died (probably) 183.

(4) *L. Cornelius Scipio,* the brother of (3), was consul 190. He defeated Antiochus at Magnesia and assumed the surname of Asiaticus.

(5) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* (*Minor*), the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, was adopted by the son of Africanus Maior. He was consul B.C. 147, and conducted the third Punic war to its close. In 133 he captured the city of Numantia in Spain, from which he is called Numantinus. He died mysteriously B.C. 129.

(6) *P. Cornelius Scipio,* the father-in-law of Pompey, was adopted by Metellus, and sometimes is known by that name. With Cato he was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

scīscitor, ārī, ātus sum [**scīscō**], *to inquire.*

scīscō, ere, scīvī, scītus [**sciō**], *to approve, enact.*

ad — ascīscō, ere, scīvī, scītus, *to approve, receive, unite.*

con — cōnscīscō, ere, scīvī, scītus, *to approve of, decree;* **necem sibi cōnscīscere,** *to commit suicide.*

dē — dēscīscō, ere, scīvī (iī), scītus, *to withdraw, desert, revolt.*

re — rescīscō, ere, scīvī (iī), scītus, *to discover, ascertain.*

scītum, ī [**scīscō**], n., *a statute, decree.*

Scopas, ae, m., a famous Greek sculptor.

scrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to write, write down.*

con — cōnscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to enroll, enlist.*

dē — dēscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to describe, define, assign, divide.*

prae — praescrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to direct, command, prescribe.*

prō — prōscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to punish, outlaw, proscribe.*

re — rescrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to write again, reply; place to one's credit.*

sub — subscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, *to write under, subscribe to, sign* (especially to sign an accusation as prosecutor).

scrīptor, ōris [**scrībō**], m., *a writer, author, clerk.*

Scythēs (a), ae, m., *Scythian,* the wandering tribes of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas. See **Sauromatae.**

sēcrētus [**sēcernō,** *to separate*], adj., *separate, hidden;* as noun, **sēcrētum,** *a secret, mystery.*

secundum [**sequor**], prep. with acc., *along, next to, according to.*

secundus [**sequor**], adj., *second; favorable, successful.*

sēcūrus [**sē,** *without* + **cūra**], adj., *free from care, secure, sure.*

secus, adv., *otherwise;* comp. **sētius; nihilō sētius,** *nevertheless.*

sed, conj., *but; yet.*

sēdātus [**sēdō,** *settle*], adj., *calm, quiet.*

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.*

dis — dissideō, ēre, sēdī, —, *to sit apart; strive, quarrel.*

in — īnsideō, ēre, sēdī, —, *to sit on, be fixed;* with **equō,** *to be mounted on.*

ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, *to besiege, occupy; watch closely.*

sēdēs, is [**sedeō**], f., *a seat; settlement, habitation.*

sēditiō, ōnis [**sē(d)** + **itiō,** from **īre**], f., *a sedition, rebellion.*

seges, etis, f., *a cornfield; crop, produce.*

segnis, e, adj., *slow, sluggish.*

Segontiacī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

Segovax, actis, m., a British chieftain in Cantium.

sēgregō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sē,** *apart from* + **grex**], *to separate, segregate.*

sēiungō, see **iungō.**

Seleucus, ī, m., king of Syria, surnamed Nicator; reigned B.C. 312–280.

sēlībra, ae, f., *a half pound.*

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmen, inis, n., *seed.*

sēmibarbari, ōrum, m., *semi-barbarians.*

sēmirutus [**ruō**], adj., *half razed, half ruined.*

sēmita, ae, f., *a path, byway.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

Semprōnius, ī, m., a Roman gens name. *Ti. Sempronius,* tribune of the people B.C. 216. See **Gracchus, Longus.**

Sēna, ae, f., a small town on the eastern coast of Italy.

senātor, ōris [**senex,** *old*], m., *a senator; councillor.*

senātus, ūs [**senex**], m., *the council of elders, senate.*

senecta, ae [**senex**], f., *old age* (poetic).

senectūs, ūtis [**senex**], f., *old age.*

senex, senis, adj., *old;* as noun, *an old man.* Comp. **senior.**

Senonēs, um, m., a powerful tribe of the Gauls living west of the Seine. A branch settled in Italy (near Ravenna) and burned Rome B.C. 390.

sēnsus, ūs [**sentiō**], m., *sense, feeling, opinion.*

sententia, ae [**sentiō**], f., *an opinion, judgment; sense;* **sententiam ferre,** *to judge.*

sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *to perceive, think; feel, know, imagine.*

con — cōnsentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *to agree, accord.*

dis — dissentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *to differ in opinion, disagree.*

sentis, is, m., *a thorn, brier.*

sēparātim [**sēparō,** *to separate*], adv., *separately, singly.*

sēparātus [**sēparō,** *to separate*], adj., *separate, distinct.*

sepeliō, īre, īvī, sepultus, *to bury; perform the funeral rites.*

sēpēs, is, f., *a hedge.*

septem, num. adj., *seven* (VII.).
septentriōnēs, um [**septem** + **triō**, *plow-ox*], m., the constellation of the Great Bear; *the North.*
septimus [**septem**], adj., *seventh.*
septingentēsimus [**septingentī**], num. adj., *seven hundredth.*
septingentī, ae, a [**septem** + **centum**], num. adj., *seven hundred* (DCC.).
septuāgēsimus [**septuāgintā**], num. adj., *seventieth.*
septuāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *seventy* (LXX.).
sepulcrum, ī [**sepeliō**], n., *a grave, sepulcher.*
sepultūra, ae [**sepeliō**], f., *burial.*
Sēquanī, ōrum, m., an important tribe in the eastern part of Gaul north of the Rhone.
sequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow, pursue; ensue.*
  con — cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain.*
  in — īnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to pursue, follow up.*
  ob — obsequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to submit to, indulge in, assist.*
  per — persequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to pursue, prosecute; relate.*
  prō — prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow after, pursue; address.*
  sub — subsequor, ī, secūtus sum, *to follow after, follow.*
serēnus, adj., *clear, serene.*
Sergius, ī, m., a Roman gens name. See **Catilīna**.
sērius [**sevērus**], adj., *grave, serious.*
sermō, ōnis [**serō**, *to weave*], m., *talk, conversation, discourse.*
sērō [**sērus**, *late*], adv., *too late.*
serō, ere, sēvī, satus, *to plant, sow.*
  con — cōnserō, ere, uī, tus, *to join in battle;* **cōnserere mānus**, *to fight hand to hand.*
  dē — dēserō, ere, uī, tus, *to leave, abandon, desert.*
  in — īnserō, ere, uī, tus, *to fasten into; insert.*
  inter — interserō, ere, uī, tus, *to insert; allege.*
serpēns, entis [**serpō**, *to creep*], f., *serpent, snake.*
Sertōrius, ī, *Q.*, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 82, and maintained an independent command until his death in 72.
servīlis, e [**servus**], adj., *servile, of slaves.*
Servīlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Casca, Geminus**.
serviō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus, *to be the slave of, follow, devote one's self to.*
servitium, ī [**servus**], n., *slavery; slaves.*
servitūs, ūtis [**servus**], f., *slavery.*
Servius, ī, m., see **Tullius**.
servō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to save, keep, watch.*
  con — cōnservō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to save, spare, maintain.*
  ob — observō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to observe, watch.*
  re — reservō, are, āvī, ātus, *to keep back, reserve, preserve.*
servulus, ī [**servus**], m., *a young slave, boy.*
servus, ī, m., *a slave, servant.*
sēstertius, ī [**sēmis** + **tertius**], m., *a sesterce* (HS.); a silver coin = 4.1 cents; neut. pl. **sēstertia** (sc. **mīlia**), used with distrib. num. adj., *thousands of sesterces;* as neut. sing. **sēstertium** (sc. **centēna mīlia**) used with num. adv., to denote millions.
sētius, see **secus**.
seu or **sīve** [**sī** + **ve**, *or*], conj., *whether, either;* **seu . . . seu**, *whether . . . or, either . . . or.*
sevērē [**sevērus**], adv., *strictly, severely.*
sevēritās, ātis [**sevērus**], f., *strictness, severity, sternness.*
sevērus, adj., *serious, strict, harsh.*

sex, indecl. num. adj., *six* (VI.).

sexāgēnī, ae, a [**sexāgintā**], num. adj., *sixty each, sixty.*

sexāgēsimus [**sexāgintā**], num. adj., *sixtieth.*

sexāgintā, num. adj., *sixty* (LX.).

sexcentēsimus [**sexcentī**], num. adj., *six hundredth.*

sexcentī, ae, a [**sex + centum**], num. adj., *six hundred* (DC.).

sexiēs [**sex**], adv., *six times.*

Sextius, ī, m., see **Baculus.**

sextus [**sex**], num. adj., *sixth.*

sī, conj., *if, whether;* **quod sī**, *but if.*

Sibyllīnus, adj., *Sibylline, pertaining to the Sibyllae* or *prophetesses.*

sīc, adv., *so, thus;* **sīc . . . ut**, *just as.*

siccitās, ātis [**siccus**], f., *dryness, drouth.*

siccus, adj., *dry.*

Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily.*

sīcut [**sīc + ut**], adv., *just as.*

sīcutī [**sīc + utī**], adv., *just as if.*

sīdus, eris, n., *a constellation.*

sīgnifer, ferī [**sīgnum + ferō**], m., *a standard bearer, ensign.*

sīgnificō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sīgnum + faciō**], *to make signs, signify, notify.*

sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sīgnum**], *to make a sign.*

ob — obsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to seal.*

sīgnum, ī, n., *a sign, mark; seal; signal; standard, image.*

Sīlānus, ī, m., *D. Iunius*, consul with L. Murena B.C. 62.

silentium, ī [**silēns**, *silent*], n., *silence, quiet.*

Sīlēnus, ī, m., an historian quoted by Cicero, Livy, and other writers; said by Nepos to have lived in the camp of Hannibal.

Sīlius, ī, *T.*, an officer of Caesar's army.

silva, ae, f., *a wood, forest.*

silvestris, e [**silva**], adj., *wooded, woody; living in the woods.*

Silvia, ae, f., *S. gens*, the race of Silvius. See **Rhēa.**

Silvius, ī, m., king of Alba Longa, son of Ascanius. The name was used as a surname by his descendants.

similis, e, adj., *like.*

similitūdō, inis [**similis**], f., *resemblance, similarity.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, at once;* **simul . . . simul**, *both . . . and, partly . . . partly;* **simul atque**, *as soon as.*

simulācrum, ī [**simulō**], n., *an image, representation.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātus [**similis**], *to make like; pretend.*

dis — dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to pretend, dissemble.*

simultās, ātis [**simul**], f., *rivalry, jealousy.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulāris, e [**singulī**], adj., *one by one, single; singular, wonderful.*

singulārius [late for **singulāris**], adj., *single, peculiar.*

singulī, ae, a, adj., *one by one, one apiece; single; each.*

sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left.*

sinistrōrsus [**sinister + vertō**], adv., *to the left.*

sinō, ere, sīvī, situs, *to permit, let.*

dē — dēsinō, ere, sivī (iī), situs, *to cease, stop.*

sinus, ūs, m., *a curve, fold; bay; bosom.*

sistō, ere, stitī, status [**stō**], *to place, stop; halt.*

ab — absistō, ere, stitī, —, *to withdraw, leave off.*

ad — adsistō, ere, astitī, —, *to stand by; assist.*

circum — circumsistō, ere, stitī (stetī), —, *to take one's stand around, surround.*

con — cōnsistō, ere, stitī, stitus, *to stand, remain, be posted; consist, depend.*

dē — dēsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, **stitus**, *to stand off from; desist, stop;* **dēsistere sententiā**, *to give up the notion.*

ex — exsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to make come out; appear, arise, project, exist.*

in — īnsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to stand, stand upon; pursue; insist.*

ob — obsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, **stitus**, *to resist, withstand.*

re — resistō, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to resist, withstand; halt.*

sub — subsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, —, *to halt, hold out; encounter; make a stand.*

Sīpylus, **ī**, m., a mountain in Lydia.

sitiēns, **entis** [**sitiō**, *to thirst*], adj., *thirsty.*

situs, **ūs** [**sinō**], m., *a situation, site.*

sīve, see **seu**.

socer, **erī**, m., *a father-in-law.*

sociālis, **e** [**socius**], adj., *social.*

societās, **ātis** [**socius**], f., *alliance, society, participation.*

socius, **ī**, m., *a comrade, ally, confederate.*

Sōcratēs, **is**, m., the famous Athenian philosopher, the teacher of Plato. He was put to death by his countrymen B.C. 399, at the age of seventy.

sōl, **sōlis**, m., *the sun.*

Sōl, **Sōlis**, m., *the Sun* (as a god), often identified with Apollo.

sōlācium, **ī**, n., *comfort, consolation.*

soleō, **ēre**, **itus sum**, *to be wont, be accustomed.*

solidus, adj., *whole, firm, compact.*

sōlitūdō, **inis** [**sōlus**], f., *solitude; a wilderness.*

sollemnis, **e**, adj., *religiously fixed, sacred, solemn;* as n. noun, **sollemne**, *a ceremony, rite, solemnity.*

sollers, **ertis**, adj., *skillful, expert.*

sollicitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**sollicitus**], *to urge, incite, tempt, solicit.*

sollicitus, adj., *agitated; watchful.*

sōlstitiālis, **e** [**sōlstitium**, *solstice*], adj., *of the summer solstice.*

sōlum [**sōlus**], adv., *only.*

sōlus, adj., *only, alone.*

solvō, **ere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *to loose; set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open* (a letter).

dis — dissolvō, **ere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *to loose; dissolve; destroy; discharge, pay off.*

somnium, **ī** [**somnus**], n., *a dream, vision.*

somnus, **ī**, m., *sleep.*

sopor, **ōris**, m., *a deep sleep.*

soror, **ōris**, f., *a sister.*

sors, **sortis**, f., *lot, chance; office.*

Sosius, **ī**, m., *C.*, a friend of M. Antony, consul B.C. 32.

sōspitō, **āre**, —, — [**sōspes**, *safe*], *to save.*

Sp. = *Spurius.*

spargō, **ere**, **sparsī**, **sparsus**, *to strew.*

ad — aspergō, **ere**, **spersī**, **spersus**, *to scatter, spatter over.*

dīs — dīspergō, **ere**, **spersī**, **spersus**, *to scatter, disperse.*

spatium, **ī**, n., *space, interval.*

speciēs, **iēī** [***speciō**], f., *sight, appearance, pretense; kind, sort.*

specimen, **inis** [***speciō**], n., *a proof, example.*

***speciō**, **ere**, **spēxī** (obsolete), *to look.*

ad — aspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to look at, look.*

circum — circumspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to look around.*

con — cōnspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to observe, see, perceive.*

dē — dēspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to look down upon, despise.*

per — perspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to see, inspect; perceive, recognize, prove.*

prō — prōspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to foresee, look out; provide for.*

re — respiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to look back; be mindful of, regard.*

sub — suspiciō, **ere**, **spēxī**, **spectus**, *to look up, admire, esteem.*

spectābilis, e [spectō], adj., *visible; worth seeing, remarkable.*

spectāculum, ī [spectō], n., *a show, spectacle.*

spectō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of ***speciō**], *to look at, behold; tend toward, aim at.*

circum — circumspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look around.*

ex — exspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look out for, wait for, await.*

in — īnspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look on.*

prō — prōspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look forth, watch.*

speculātōrius [speculor], adj., *scouting, spying;* **nāvigium speculātōrium**, *a spy boat.*

spēlunca, ae [Greek], f., *a cave, cavern.*

spērō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to hope, expect, wish.*

dē — dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + spērō], *to give up hope, despair;* **dēspērātus**, *desperate.*

spēs, eī, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīritus, ūs [spīrō], m., *breath; a breeze; life.*

spīrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to breathe.*

con — cōnspīrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to conspire.*

ex — exspīrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to breathe out, expire.*

splendidē [splendidus], adv., *splendidly.*

splendidus [splendeō, *to shine*], adj., *bright, splendid, illustrious, luxurious.*

splendor, ōris [splendeō, *to shine*], m., *brightness, splendor, elegance.*

spolium, i, n., *spoil, booty.*

spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsus, *to promise.*

re — respondeō, ēre, spondī, spōnsus, *to answer, reply, respond.*

sponte, abl., and **spontis**, gen. [obsolete nom. **spōns**], f., *of one's own accord, willingly.*

stabilitās, ātis [stabilis, *steady*], f., *firmness, steadiness.*

stabulor, ārī, ātus sum [stabulum], *to have an abode, be stabled.*

stabulum, ī [stō], n., *a fold, hut.*

stāgnum, ī [stō], n., *a pool.*

statim [stō], adv., *instantly, at once.*

statiō, ōnis [stō], f., *a picket, guard.*

statua, ae [stō], f., *a statue, image.*

statuō, ere, uī, ūtus [stō], *to set, erect; appoint; resolve, determine.*

con — cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to construct, build; establish; fix, determine, bring to a stand; draw up, moor; agree, accord.*

dē — dēstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to set down, deposit.*

in — īnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to build; arrange, form; provide, begin, establish.*

re — restituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to replace, restore, rebuild.*

status, ūs [stō], m., *state, position, rank.*

stella, ae, f., *a star.*

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, *to lay low, scatter; pave.*

prō — prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, *to destroy.*

stinguō, ere, —, —, *to extinguish.*

dis — dīstinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, *to separate, distinguish, adorn.*

ex — exstinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, *to quench, kill, blot out.*

in — īnstinguō, ere, —, *to instigate, incite.*

stīpendiārius [stīpendium], adj., *tributary, paying tribute.*

stīpendium, ī [stips, *gift* + **pendō]**, n., *tribute, pay; campaign.*

stirps, is, m. and f., *a stock, stem; plant, shrub; race, family.*

stō, āre, stetī, status, *to stand, take the part of, to stand firm, continue;* **stat mihī**, *I am resolved.*

ante — antistō, āre, stetī, —, *to excel, surpass.*

circum — circumstō, āre, stetī, —, *to stand about, surround.*

con — cōnstō, āre, stitī, stātūrus, *to halt, remain; consist of;* **cōnstat,** *it is evident.*

ex — exstō, āre, —, —, *to project, survive.*

in — īnstō, āre, stitī, stātūrus, *to draw near, be present; press on, pursue.*

prae praestō, āre, stitī, stitus, *to show; bestow, supply; surpass; be preferable; do, perform.*

re — restō, āre, stitī, —, *to remain.*

strangulō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to strangle, throttle, kill.*

strēnuē, adv., *vigorously.*

strepitus, ūs [**strepō,** *to make a noise*], m., *noise, uproar.*

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictus, *to draw* or *bind tight, press together.*

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *to erect, build; contrive, arrange, draw up.*

ex — exstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *to build.*

in — īnstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *to build; put in order, arrange, equip.*

studeō, ēre, uī, —, *to be eager, take pains about; wish; favor; try.*

studiōsē [**studiōsus**], adv., *eagerly, diligently.*

studiōsus [**studium**], adj., *eager for, fond of.*

studium, iī [**studeō**], n., *zeal, fondness for; study.*

stultē [**stultus,** *foolish*], adv., *foolishly.*

stuprō, āre, āvī, ātus [**stuprum**], *to debauch, dishonor.*

stuprum, ī, n., *debauchery, defilement, dishonor.*

suadeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus [cf. **suā(d)-vis,** *sweet*], *to advise, persuade.*

per — persuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, *to persuade.*

suāvitās, ātis [**suāvis,** *sweet*], f., *sweetness, suavity.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under; at the base of; near; during, about.*

subdūcō, see **dūcō.**

subeō, see **eō.**

subiciō, see **iaciō.**

subigō, see **agō.**

subitō subitus], adv., *suddenly.*

subitus [**subeō**], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*

sublevō, āre, āvī, ātus [**sub + levō,** *to raise*], *to raise up, hold up, help, relieve.*

sublicius [**sublica,** *a stake*], adj., *on piles.*

sublīmē [**sublīmis**], adv., *on high, aloft.*

sublīmis, e, adj., *high, lofty.*

sublūstris, e, adj., *glimmering.*

submergō, see **mergō.**

subministrō, see **ministrō.**

submittō, see **mittō.**

submoveō, see **moveō.**

subnīxus [**sub + nitor**], adj., *sustained, relying on.*

subruō, see **ruō.**

subscrībō, see **scrībō.**

subsequor, see **sequor.**

subsidium, ī [**sub + sedeō**], n., *a reserve, reinforcement, resource.*

subsistō, see **sistō.**

subsum, see **sum.**

suburbānus [**urbs**], adj., *near the city, suburban.*

succēdō, see **cēdō.**

succendō, see **candeō.**

successor, ōris [**succēdō**], m., *a successor.*

successus, ūs [**succēdō**], m., *an advance; success.*

succīdō, see **caedō.**

succumbō, see ***cumbō.**

sudis, is, f., *a stake, pile.*

sūdor, ōris [**sūdō,** *to sweat*], m., *sweat; fatigue.*

Suēbī, ōrum, m., a tribe of Germans; *the Swabians.*

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, *to become accustomed.*

ad — adsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, *to become accustomed to.*

con — cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, *to acquire a habit, become accustomed.*

in — īnsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētus, *to become accustomed* or *inured.*

Suessa, ae, f., see **Pōmētia.**

sufficiō, see **faciō.**

suffrāgium, ī, n., *a vote.*

suī, sibi, sē [**sēsē**], reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

Sulla, ae, m., *L. Cornelius,* surnamed Felix, born B.C. 138. He was elected consul B.C. 88, and afterwards completed the war against Mithridates. In 82 Sulla had made himself master of Italy, was elected perpetual dictator, and carried out extensive reforms in the constitution. He died B.C. 78.

Sulpicius, ī, m., a Roman gens name. *Quintus,* a tribune in the force defending the capitol B.C. 390. See **Galba, Rūfus, Saverriō.**

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *to be, exist; belong to, be the part of;* with dat., *have, possess.*

ab — absum, esse, āfuī, *to be distant, absent, lacking.*

ad — adsum, esse, adfuī, *to be near, be present; help.*

dē — dēsum, deësse, dēfuī, *to fail, be lacking.*

in — īnsum, esse, fuī, *to be in* or *on, belong to.*

inter — intersum, esse, fuī, *to be between, be present; differ;* **interest,** *it concerns, is important.*

prae — praesum, esse, fuī, *to preside over, have command of; superintend.*

prō — prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *to be of advantage to, profit.*

sub — subsum, esse, fuī, *to be underneath, be hidden, be at hand.*

super — supersum, esse, fuī, *to survive, remain over, abound.*

summa, ae [**summus**], f., *the total; chief point; control.*

Summānus, ī, m., a Roman deity to whom nocturnal lightnings were ascribed.

summum, ī [**summus**], n., *the top, summit.*

summus [sup. of **superus**], adj., *highest, greatest, chief; utmost.*

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [**sub + emō**], *to take; spend.*

con — cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *to spend, consume.*

sūmptuōsus [**sūmptus**], adj., *extravagant; costly; splendid.*

sūmptus, ūs [**sūmō**], m., *expense, cost, cost of living.*

supellex, lectilis, f., *furniture, household utensils.*

super, adv., and prep. with acc. and abl., *above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.*

superbia, ae [**superbus**], f., *haughtiness, pride.*

Superbus, ī, m., see **Tarquinius.**

superbus, adj., *haughty, proud; august.*

superincidō, see **cadō.**

superior, ius [**superus**], adj., *upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder.*

superō, āre, āvī, ātus [**super**], *to pass over* or *around, overcome, conquer; survive.*

superstes, itis [**super + stō**], adj., *remaining, surviving.*

supersum, see **sum.**

superus [**super**], adj., *above, on high.* Comp. **superior;** sup. **summus** or **suprēmus.**

superveniō, see **veniō.**

supplex, icis [**sub + plicō**], c., *a suppliant.*

supplicātiō, ōnis [**supplicō**], f., *a thanksgiving.*

supplicium, ī [**supplex**], n., *punishment, execution, torture.*

supputātiō, ōnis [**sub + putō**], f., *a reckoning, computation* (rare).

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on.*

surgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus [**sub** + **regō**], *to rise.*

ad — **adsurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus**, *to rise.*

con — **cōnsurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus**, *to rise together, arise.*

ex — **exsurgō, ere, surrēxī**, *to rise up.*

re — **resurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus**, *to rise again, be restored.*

sūrsum [**sub** + **vorsum**, from **vertō**], adv., *upwards, high up.*

sūs, suis, m. and f., *a swine, pig, boar.*

suscipiō, see **capiō**.

suspiciō, see ***speciō**.

suspīciō, ōnis [**suspiciō**], f., *suspicion; appearance; indication.*

suspicor, ārī, ātus sum [**suspiciō**], *to look askance, suspect.*

sustineō, see **teneō**.

suus, adj. pron., *his, her, its, their, own;* **suī**, *one's friends, soldiers, party;* neut. pl., **sua**, *one's property.*

symposiacus [**symposium**], adj., *relating to a banquet;* as noun, n. pl., **Symposiaca**, the writings of Plutarch entitled *Symposium.*

Syphāx, ācis, m., a king of Numidia, taken prisoner and sent to Rome by Scipio B.C. 203.

Syrācūsae, ārum, f., *Syracuse*, a large and prosperous Greek city in Sicily.

Syria, ae, f., *Syria.*

T.

T. = **Titus**.

tabellārius, iī [**tabella**], m., *a letter carrier, courier.*

tābēscō, ere, tābuī, —, *to waste away.*

ex — **extābēscō, ere, tābuī**, —, *to pass away, disappear.*

tabula, ae, f., *a tablet, slab, record.*

taceō, ēre, uī, itus, *to be silent; keep silent.*

taciturnus [**taceō**], adj., *silent, taciturn.*

tacitus [**taceō**], adj., *silent.*

tālea, ae, f., *a rod, bar.*

talentum, ī [Greek], n., *a talent*, equal to about $1200.

tālis, e, adj., *such.*

tālus, ī, m., *the ankle bone; heel; a die* (often made of bone).

tam, adv., *so, so very, as.*

tamen, adv., *yet, still, for all that, however, nevertheless.*

Tamesis, is, m., *the Thames River* in England.

tamquam, adv., *as, as if, as though.*

Tamphiliānus, adj., *pertaining to Tamphilus*, a Roman surname.

tangō, ere, tetigī, tāctus, *to touch; reach to.*

ad — **attingō, ere, tigī, tāctus**, *to border on, touch, attain.*

con — **contingō, ere, tigī, tāctus**, *to touch, reach; occur, happen to.*

ob — **obtingō, ere, tigī**, —, *to fall to one's lot, league; to happen.*

tantulus [dim. of **tantus**], adj., *very small, slight.*

tantum [**tantus**], adv., *only, so much, so far, merely.*

tantus, adj., *so great, so large, such;* **tantī**, *of.*

tardē [**tardus**], adv., *slowly.*

tardō, āre, āvī, ātus [**tardus**], *to check, hinder.*

re — **retardō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to retard.*

tardus, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant.*

Tarentīnī, ōrum, m., the people of Tarentum.

Tarentum, ī, n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern *Taranto.*

Tarquinius, ī, m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.

(1) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 616–578.

(2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, reigned B.C. 534–510.

(3) *Sex. Tarquinius*, son of Superbus, who offered violence to Lucretia, was killed by Brutus B.C. 509.

taurus, ī, m., *a bull.*

Taximagulus, ī, m., a British chieftain in Cantium.

Tectosagēs, um, m., a division of the Volcae.

tēctum, ī [**tegō**], n., *a roof; building.*

tegumentum, ī [**tegō**], n., *a covering.*

tegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus, *to cover; protect.*

dē — dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus, *to uncover, disclose, betray.*

prō — prōtegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus, *to cover, shield, protect.*

tēlum, ī, n., *a dart, spear.*

temerārius [**temerē**], adj., *heedless, reckless.*

temerē, adv., *rashly, blindly, casually.*

temeritās, ātis [**temerē**], f., *rashness, temerity.*

temnō, ere, —, —, *to scorn.*

con — contemnō, ere, tempsī, temptus, *to despise, scorn.*

tēmō, ōnis, m., *a wagon pole.*

temperātus [**temperō**], adj., *temperate, mild.*

temperō, āre, āvī, ātus [**tempus**], *to soften, qualify, forbear, be moderate.*

ob — obtemperō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to submit.*

tempestās, ātis [**tempus**], f., *a period of time, season; weather; storm.*

templum, ī, n., *a sacred spot, temple.*

temptō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **tendō**], *to attempt; attack; try to.*

tempus, oris, n., *time, opportunity, emergency.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tēnsus or **tentus** [**teneō**], *to stretch, strive, aim at, start for.*

con — contendō, ere, tendī, tentus, *to hasten, press towards; assert, contend.*

ob — ostendō, ere, tendī, tēnsus or **tentus**, *to display, point out, explain.*

prō — portendō, ere, tendī, tentus, *to presage, portend.*

teneō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to hold, keep; restrain; seize, gain.*

ab — abstineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to hold back; abstain; spare.*

con — contineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to contain, hold, confine;* **continēre sē**, *to restrain one's self.*

dē — dētineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to detain, delay.*

dis — distineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to keep apart.*

ob — obtineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to obtain; occupy, keep; inhabit; prevail.*

per — pertineō, ēre, uī, *to extend; pertain to, belong to.*

re — retineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to retain, keep back.*

sub — sustineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *to sustain, check.*

tener, era, erum, adj., *tender, young.*

tēnesmus, ī (acc. **on**), m., *tenesmus*, a disease.

tenuis, e, adj., *thin, shallow; fine, delicate; poor.*

tenuiter [**tenuis**], adv., *thinly.*

tenus, n., *a stretched cord* (old); as acc. absol., with gen. and as prep. with abl., *as far as, only.*

ter, num. adv., *three times, thrice.*

terebrō, āre, —, ātus, *to bore.*

ex — exterebrō, āre, —, ātus, *to bore out.*

per — perterebrō, āre, āvī, —, *to bore through.*

Terentius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Varrō**.

tergum, ī, n., *the back;* **tergum vertere**, *to flee.*

ternī, ae, a [**trēs**], num. adj., *three by three, by threes, three each.*

terra, ae, f., *the earth; land; territory, country.*

Terrasidius, **ī**, m., *T.*, an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul.

terrēnus [**terra**], adj., *earthy*, *pertaining to the earth.*

terreō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to terrify*, *alarm; deter.*

dē — **dēterreō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **itus**, *to frighten away*, *deter.*

per — **perterreō**, **ēre**, **uī**, **territus**, *to terrify*, *dismay.*

terrester, **tris**, **tre**, adj. [**terra**], *of the earth* or *land*, *land —.*

territōrium, **ī** [**terra**], n., *a territory*, *domain.*

terror, **ōris** [**terreō**], m., *fear*, *terror.*

tertius [**trēs**], num. adj., *third;* **tertiō**, *the third time.*

tesserula, **ae** [dim. of **tessera**, *cube*], f., *a small tally* or *counter.*

testa, **ae**, f., *a potsherd; shell.*

testāmentum, **ī** [**testis**], n., *a will*, *testament.*

testimōnium, **ī** [**testis**], n., *witness*, *testimony.*

testis, **is**, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**testis**], *to bear witness*, *declare*, *beseech.*

con **contestor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *to call as witness*, *supplicate*, *appeal to.*

ob — **obtestor**, **ārī**, **ātus**, *to conjure*, *appeal to.*

testūdō, **inis**, f., *tortoise; testudo.* See cut, p. 102.

testula, **ae** [dim. of **testa**], f., *a potsherd*, *voting tablet.*

texō, **ere**, **uī**, **tum**, *to weave.*

con — **contexō**, **ere**, **uī**, **tus**, *to weave*, *join.*

prae — **praetexō**, **ere**, **uī**, **tus**, *to provide with a border;* **toga praetexta**, *bordered with purple.*

Themistoclēs, **is** (**ī**), m., the celebrated Athenian statesman, born about B.C. 514. In 481 he was chief archon. He was banished in 471, and fled to Persia, where he died in 449.

Thermopylae, **ārum**, f., a narrow pass on the east coast of Greece between Mt. Oeta and the Maliac Gulf, leading from Thessaly into Locris.

Thermus, **ī**, m., *Q. Minucius*, consul B.C. 193.

Thessalia, **ae**, f., *Thessaly*, a large district in northeastern Greece.

Thūcȳdidēs, **is**, m., a celebrated Athenian historian who lived B.C. 472–403.

Ti. = *Tiberius.*

Tiberīnus, **ī**, m., son of Capetus, a king of Alba Longa.

Tiberis, **is**, m., the river *Tiber*, anciently called Albula.

Tiberius, **ī**, m., the emperor *Tiberius*, the successor of Augustus. His name originally was Ti. Claudius Nero; B.C. 42–A.D. 37.

Tigrānēs, **is**, m., king of Armenia, father-in-law of Mithridates; died B.C. 56.

timeō, **ēre**, **uī**, —, *to fear*, *be anxious.*

Timocharēs, **is**, m., a friend of Pyrrhus, who, according to some historians, offered to poison the king. See **Nīciās**.

timor, **ōris** [**timeō**], m., *fear*, *cause of fear.*

tīrō, **ōnis**, m., *a recruit; beginner.*

Titūrius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Sabīnus**.

Titus, **i**, m., a praenomen of Sabine origin.

toga, **ae** [**tegō**], f., *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.

togātus [**toga**], adj., *wearing the toga; civil* (not military), *peaceable.*

tollō, **ere**, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, *to lift*, *take on board; do away with*, *bring to an end; remove*, *destroy.*

tonāns, **antis** [**tonō**, *to thunder*], adj., *thundering.*

tonitrus, **ūs** [**tonō**], m., *thunder.*

tormentum, **ī** [**torqueō**, *twist*], n., *a rope; engine for throwing stones or darts; instrument of torture; torment.*

Torquātus, ī, m.

(1) *L. Manlius*, a friend of Atticus and Cicero; consul B.C. 65.

(2) *A. Manlius*, praetor B.C. 52, a friend of Atticus.

torqueō, ēre, torsī, tortus, *to twist.*

ex — extorqueō, ēre, torsī, tortus, *to twist out, extort.*

torridus [**torreō**, *parch*], adj., *dry, hot.*

tot, indecl. adj., *so many.*

totidem [**tot**], indecl., adj., *just as many, so many.*

tōtus, adj., *all, whole.*

trabs, trabis, f., *a beam, timber.*

tractō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **trahō**], *to treat.*

ob — obtrectō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to underrate, injure.*

tractus, ūs [**trahō**], m., *a stretch, tract, row.*

trādō, see **dō**.

trahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, *to draw, drag, derive; pass along; claim.*

ab — abstrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, *to drag off; abstract.*

con — contrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, *to draw together, collect; contract.*

dē — dētrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, *to draw away, remove.*

ex — extrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, *to extract, protract, waste.*

trāiciō, see **iaciō**.

trāiectus, ūs [**trāiciō**], m., *a crossing, passage.*

trānō, see **nō**.

tranquillitās, ātis [**tranquillus**], f., *calmness, stillness;* (as title of emperor), *Serene Highness.*

tranquillus, adj., *tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, over, beyond.*

trānscendō, see **scandō**.

trānseō, see **eō**.

trānsferō, see **ferō**.

trānsfīgō, see **fīgō**.

trānsgredior, see **gradior**.

trānsigō, see **agō**.

trānsiliō, see **saliō**.

trānsitus, ūs [**trānseō**], m., *a passage, crossing.*

trānsmarīnus [**trāns + mare**], adj., *beyond the sea.*

trānsmīssus, ūs [**trānsmittō**], m., *a passage.*

trānspadānus [**trāns + Pādus**], adj., *beyond the Po.*

trānsportō, see **portō**.

trānstrum, ī [**trāns**], n., *a thwart, rower's bench; cross-beam.*

Trasumēnus, ī, m., a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans B.C. 217.

Trebia, ae, f., a small tributary of the Po River near Placentia.

Trebius, ī, m., *M. Trebius Gallus*, a tribune in Caesar's army.

Trebōnius, ī, *C.*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

trecentēsimus [**trecentī**], num. adj., *three hundredth.*

trecentī, ae, a [**trēs + centum**], num. adj., *three hundred* (CCC.).

tredecim [**trēs + decem**], num. adj., *thirteen* (XIII.).

trepidō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to be disturbed, tremble.*

trepidus, adj., *terrified.*

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three* (III.).

Trēverī, ōrum, m., an important tribe of Gauls, allies of the Romans. Their chief town was on the site of modern *Trêves.*

tribūnus, ī [**tribus**, *a tribe*], m., *a tribune, the commander of a tribe;* **tribūnī mīlitum**, *military tribunes*, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūnī plēbis**, *tribunes of the people.*

tribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to allot, give, pay, render.*

ad — attribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, *to assign, appoint, attribute.*

dis — distribuō, **ere**, **uī**, **ūtus**, *to distribute, divide.*

tribūtum, **ī** [**tribuō**], n., *a tax, tribute.*

trīcēsimus [**trīgintā**], num. adj., *thirtieth.*

trīciēs [**trīgintā**], num. adv., *thirty times.*

Tricipitīnus, **ī**, m., *Sp. Lucretius*, the father of Lucretia, consul with Brutus B.C. 509.

trīduum, **ī** [**trēs + diēs**], n., *the space of three days, three days.*

triennium, **ī** [**trēs + annus**], n., *the space of three years, three years.*

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty* (XXX.).

Trinobantēs, **um**, m., a tribe of Britons.

tripartītō [**trēs + partēs**], adv., *in three divisions.*

triplex, **plicis** [**trēs + plicō**], adj., *triple, threefold.*

triquetrus, adj., *three cornered, triangular.*

trirēmis, **is** [**trēs + rēmus**], adj., *having three banks of oars;* as noun, *a trireme.*

trīstitia, **ae** [**trīstis**, *sad*], f., *sorrow.*

triumphālis, **e** [**triumphus**], adj., *triumphal.*

triumphō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to triumph, celebrate a triumph.*

triumphus, **ī**, m., *a triumph, triumphal procession.*

Troezēn, **ēnis** [acc. **ēna**], f., an ancient city near the east coast of the Peloponnesus, across the Saronic gulf from Athens.

Trōia, **ae**, f., *Troy*, a city in the northwestern corner of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

tropaeum, **ī**, n., *a sign of victory, trophy; victory.*

trucīdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to cut to pieces, slaughter, kill.*

trūdō, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to thrust.*

dē — dētrūdō, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to strip off, remove.*

ex — extrūdō, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, *to push out, shut out.*

trux, **trucis**, adj., *wild, savage, stern.*

tū, **tuī**, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, **ae**, f., *a trumpet.*

Tūberō, **ōnis**, m., *Q. Aelius*, a Roman lawyer and historian of the first century B.C.

tueor, **ērī**, **tuitus** or **tūtus sum**, *to look at, see; guard, defend.*

in — intueor, **ērī**, **tuitus sum**, *to look upon; consider.*

Tullius, **ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cicerō**. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 578–534.

Tullus, **ī**, m., see **Hostīlius**.

tum, adv., *then; moreover;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

tumultuōsus [**tumultus**], adj., *tumultuous, turbulent.*

tumultus, **ūs** [**tumeō**, *to swell*], m., *a tumult; uprising, rebellion; peril, crisis.*

tumulus, **ī** [**tumeō**, *to swell*], m., *a mound, hillock.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time, now.*

turba, **ae**, f., *a crowd, turmoil.*

turbidus [**turba**], adj., *wild, confused.*

turbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**turba**], *to disturb, confuse.*

dē — dēturbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to beat down.*

per — perturbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to throw into confusion, embarrass.*

prō — prōturbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to drive away, repulse.*

ob — obturbō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to confuse, disturb, distract.*

turma, **ae**, f., *a squadron of cavalry.*

turpis, **e**, adj., *ugly; base, dishonorable.*

turpiter [**turpis**], adv., *basely.*

turpitūdō, **inis** [**turpis**], f., *baseness.*

turris, **is**, f., *a tower.*

Tūscī, **ōrum**, m., *the Etruscans.* See **Etruria**.

Tūscia, ae, f., *Etruria.*
Tūsculānus, adj., *pertaining to Tusculum.*
Tūsculum, ī, n., an old town in Latium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.
tūtēla, ae [tueor], f., *keeping, protection.*
tūtō [tūtus], adv., *safely.*
tūtor, ārī, ātus sum [tueor], *to watch, defend.*
tūtor, ōris [tueor], m., *a guardian, tutor.*
tūtus [tueor], adj., *safe.*
Tyndaridēs, ae, m., son of Tyndareus, the husband of Leda; a name given to Castor and Pollux.
tyrannicus [tyrannus], adj., *tyrannical.*
tyrannus, ī [Greek], m., *a ruler, tyrant.*

U.

ubi, adv., *where, when;* **ubi prīmum**, *as soon as.*
ubicumque, adv., *wherever.*
ubīque [ubi + que], adv., *anywhere.*
ulcīscor, ī, ultus sum, *to avenge.*
ūllus [gen. **ūllīus**], adj., *any.*
ūlterior, ius [ūltrā], adj., *farther.*
ūltimus [ūlterior], *farthest, last, extreme; oldest, earliest, first.*
ūltrā, prep. with acc., *beyond.*
ūltrō, adv., *besides, moreover; of one's own accord, voluntarily.*
umbō, ōnis, m., *the boss of a shield.*
umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow.*
ūmor, ōris, m., *moisture.*
umquam, adv., *at any time, ever*, usually with a negative.
ūnā [ūnus], adv., *in company, together;* **ūnā cum**, *along with.*
ūndecimus, [undecim], num. adj., *eleventh.*
undique [unde + que], adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.*
Unellī (Venellī), ōrum, m., a tribe of Gauls living on the coast of the English Channel.
unguis, is, m., *a nail, hoof, claw.*
ūniversus [ūnus + vertō], adj., *all, entire.*
ūnus [gen. **ūnīus**], num. adj., *one, only, sole* (I.); **ūnus quisque**, *each one.*
Urania, ae, f., one of the Muses.
urbānus [urbs], adj., *of the city; refined, urbane.*
urbs, urbis, f., *city;* THE CITY (Rome).
urgeō, ēre, ursī, —, *to press, oppress; drive, urge.*
ūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn.*
  con — combūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*
  dē — deūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, dry up, consume.*
  ex — exūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*
ūrus, ī, m. [Celtic], *the bison, wild ox.*
ūsitor, ārī, ātus sum [freq. of **ūtor**], *to be in the habit of using.*
usquam, adv., *anywhere; to any place.*
usque, adv., *even to, as far as;* **usque ad**, *until;* **usque eō**, *to such an extent.*
ūsus, see **ūtor**.
ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice; experience, skill; profit; need; intimacy, familiarity.*
ut (utī), conj., *as, as though; how; that, in order that, so that; although; when.*
uter, tra, trum, adj., *which* (of two).
uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., *both, each.*
utī, see **ut**.
Utica, ae, f., an important city on the coast of Africa, northwest of Carthage.
ūtilis, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, fit, profitable.*
ūtilitās, ātis [ūtilis], f., *usefulness; profit.*
utinam [utī + nam], adv., *oh that! would that!*
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *to use; enjoy; have, possess; to associate with, be intimate with.*
utpote, adv., *namely, as being, since.*

utrimque [**uterque**], adv., *from* or *on both sides.*

utrobīque [**uter** + **ubi** + **que**], adv., *on both sides, in both points.*

utrum [**uter**], conj., *whether;* **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or;* **utrum . . . necne,** *whether . . . or not.*

uxor, ōris, f., *a wife.*

V.

V = 5.

vacātiō, ōnis [**vacō,** *to be empty*], f., *freedom, immunity.*

vacuus [**vacō**], adj., *empty, free, destitute, idle.*

vādō, ere, —, —, *to go, rush.*

ex — ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, *to escape.*

in — invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, *attack, invade.*

vadum, ī, n., *a shoal, ford.*

vae, interj., *woe!*

vāgīna, ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs [**vāgiō,** *to cry*], m., *a crying.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, *to wander.*

vagus [**vagor**], adj., *wandering.*

valēns, entis [**valeō**], adj., *strong, well.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itūrus, *to be well; be powerful; be able; be worth, mean.*

Valerius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Corvus, Flaccus, Laevīnus, Pūblicola.**

(1) *Q. Valerius* of Antium, a Roman historian of the first century B.C.

(2) *L. Valerius,* magister equitum with Camillus B.C. 390.

valētūdō, inis [**valeō**], f., *health, sickness, weakness.*

validus [**valeō**], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

vāllum, ī [**vāllus,** *a stake*], n., *a rampart, set with stakes, wall.*

vanus, adj., *empty, vain.*

vapor, ōris, m., *an exhalation, vapor.*

varietās, ātis [**varius**], f., *variety, mottled appearance.*

varius, adj., *diverse, various.*

Varrō, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *C. Terentius Varro,* consul B.C. 216; defeated with his colleague Paulus in the battle of Cannae.

(2) *M. Terentius Varro,* a learned and voluminous writer, served as a legate of Pompey in Spain. The greater part of his long life, B.C. 116–28, was devoted to scholarly pursuits.

Varus, ī, m., *Q.,* is named as one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.

vās, vāsis (pl. **vāsa, ōrum**), n., *a vessel, jar.*

vāstitās, ātis [**vāstō**], f., *devastation.*

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vāstus**], *to devastate, ruin.*

vāstus, adj., *vast, wide-spreading.*

vāticinātiō, ōnis [**vāticinor**], f., *prophecy.*

vāticinor, ārī, ātus sum [**vātēs,** *seer* + **canō,** *sing*], *to foretell, prophesy.*

Vatīnius, ī, m., *P.,* a man to whom the gods Castor and Pollux appeared.

ve, conj. enclitic, *or;* **ve . . . ve,** *either . . . or.*

vēcors, cordis [**vē,** *without* + **cor**], adj., *senseless, foolish.*

vēctīgal, ālis [**vehō**], n., *a tax, toll; revenue.*

vēctīgālis, e [**vēctīgal**], adj., *tributary.*

vēctōrius [**vehō**], adj., *fitted for carrying;* **nāvigium vēctōrium,** *a transport ship.*

vehiculum, ī [**vehō**], n., *a vehicle, carriage.*

vehō, ere, vēxī, vēctus, *to bear, carry, convey;* pass., *to ride, sail* (**nāvī, equō,** etc.); act., *to ride* (rare).

ad — advehō, ere, vēxī, vēctus, *to carry* or *bring to.*

ex — ēvehō, ere, vēxī, vēctus, *to lead out; elevate.*

prō — prōvehō, ere, vēxī, vēctus, *to carry forward;* pass., *go, drive, sail.*

Vēientānus, adj., *pertaining to Veii.*

Vēientēs, um, m., the inhabitants of Veii.

Veiī, ōrum, m., a powerful city of Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome. After more than three centuries of warfare it was destroyed by Camillus B.C. 396.

vel [**volō**], conj., *or; even;* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*

Velanius, ī, m., *Q.*, a tribune in Caesar's army in Gaul.

vēlōcitās, ātis [**vēlōx**, *swift*], f., *swiftness.*

vēlum, ī, n., *sail.*

velut [**vel + ut**], adv., *just as.*

vēna, ae, f., *a vein; mine.*

vēnātiō, ōnis [**vēnor**], f., *hunting.*

vēnātor, ōris [**vēnor**], m., *a hunter.*

vēnātus, ūs [**vēnor**], n., *hunting* (only dat. and abl.).

vēndō, dere, didī, ditus [contr. from **vēnumdō**], *to sell, offer for sale.*

venēnātus [**venēnō**, *to poison*], adj., *poisoned.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison.*

venerābilis, e [**veneror**], adj., *venerable, reverend.*

venerābundus [**veneror**], adj., *reverential.*

venerandus [**veneror**], adj., *reverend, venerable.*

Venerius [**Venus**], adj., *pertaining to Venus;* as noun, the *Venus-throw* at dice.

veneror, ārī, ātus sum, *to worship, revere, honor.*

Venetī, ōrum, m., a people living on the northwestern coast of Gaul, north of the Liger (Loire).

Venetia, ae, f., the country of the Veneti.

Veneticus, adj., *pertaining to the Veneti.*

venia, ae, f., *favor, grace, kindness.*

veniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come, occur.*

circum — circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to surround, ensnare, circumvent.*

con — conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.*

dē — dēveniō, īre, vēnī, ventūrus, *to come from; arrive at.*

ex — ēveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to turn out, come to pass.*

in — inveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come upon, find, invent.*

inter — interveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come upon, appear, intervene.*

ob — obveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to fall in with, meet, befall.*

per — perveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come, arrive, reach.*

super — superveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *to come upon, surprise; go beyond, surpass.*

vēnor, ārī, ātus sum, *to hunt, chase.*

venter, tris, m., *the belly, stomach; appetite.*

ventitō, āre, āvī, — [freq. of **veniō**], *to come often, frequent.*

ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

vēnumdō, dare, dedī, datus [**vēnum**, *sale* + **dō**], *to put up for sale.*

Venus, eris, f., the Roman goddess of love.

Venusia, ae, f., a town in Apulia.

venustās, ātis [**venus**, *beauty*], f., *loveliness, grace, taste.*

verberō, āre, āvī, ātus [**verber**, *a lash*], *to whip, scourge, beat.*

ex — ēverberō, āre, —, —, *to nag at* (rare and poetical).

verbum, ī, n., *a word;* **verba dare**, *to deceive.*

verēcundia, ae [**vereor**], f., *reverence.*

vereor, ērī, itus sum, *to fear, dread.*

vergō, ere, —, —, *to lie, stretch* or *slope towards.*

vēritās, ātis [**vērus**], f., *truth, truthfulness.*

vērō [**vērus**, *true*], adv., *in truth, truly; but, however.*

versō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of **vertō**], *to turn; change.*

versor, ārī, ātus sum [**versō**], *to be, live; be busy with.*

versus, ūs [**vertō**], m., *a line, verse.*

vertō, ere, ī, versus, *to turn; change.*

ab — āvertō, ere, ī, versus, *to turn away* or *aside* (rarely intrans.).

ad — advertō, ere, ī, versus, *to turn to;* **animum advertere,** *to observe; punish.*

con — convertō, ere, ī, versus, *to turn, wheel around; change;* **sīgna conversa īnferre,** *to face about and advance.*

ob — obvertō, ere, ī, versus, *to turn towards.*

per — pervertō, ere, ī, versus, *to overthrow, corrupt, pervert.*

re — revertor, ī, versus sum, *to return.* The act. is old and rare, except in the perf. stem.

vērum [**vērus**], adv., *truly, but.*

vērus, adj., *true.*

verūtum, ī, n., *a dart, javelin.*

vescor, ī, —, —, *to feed on, eat.*

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth. A fire was continually burning in her temple near the Forum, and her priestesses, the Vestal virgins, were among the most important dignitaries in the state.

Vestālis, e, adj., *pertaining to the goddess Vesta.*

vester, tra, trum [**vōs**], possess. pron., *your, yours.*

vestīgium, ī, n., *the sole; foot; footprint; spot; instant.*

vestiō, īre, īvī, ītus [**vestis**], *to cover, clothe.*

vestis, is, f., *garment, clothing.*

vestītus, ūs [**vestiō**], m., *clothing, dress.*

vetō, āre, uī, itus, *to forbid, not allow; oppose, prevent.*

Vettōnēs, um, m., a tribe living on the boundaries of Spain and Portugal.

Veturia, ae, f., the mother of Q. Marcius Coriolanus.

Veturius, ī, m., a Roman gens name. See **Calvīnus.**

vetus, eris, adj., *old, aged; former.*

vetustās, ātis [**vetus**], f., *antiquity, length of time.*

vetustus [**vetus**], adj., *old, ancient, of long standing.*

vēxillum [dim. of **vēlum**], **ī,** n., *standard, flag.* See cut, p. 79.

vēxō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vehō**], *to annoy.*

con — convēxō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to crowd, press together* (late and rare).

via, ae, f., *a way, road, journey; passage.*

viātor, ōris [**via**], m., *a traveler.*

Vibulānus, ī, m., *C. Fabius,* consul for the third time B.C. 479.

vīcēsimus [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twentieth.*

vīciēs [**vīgintī**], num. adv., *twenty times.*

vīcīnus [**vīcus**], adj., *near, neighboring.*

vicis, is [nom. wanting], f., *alternation, succession;* **in vicem,** *in turn.*

vicissim [**vicis**], adv., *in turn.*

victima, ae, f., *a victim, sacrifice.*

vīctitō, āre, —, — [freq. of **vīvō**], *to live, subsist.*

vīctor, ōris [**vincō**], m., *a conqueror;* as adj., *victorious.*

vīctōria, ae [**victor**], f., *victory.*

vīctus, see **vincō.**

vīctus, ūs [**vīvō**], m., *mode of living; food.*

vīcus, ī, m., *a town, village.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, *to see, look at; understand;* pass., *seem; seem good.*

prō — prōvideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, *to foresee, provide.*

vigil, ilis, m., *a sentinel.*

vigilia, ae [**vigil**], f., *wakefulness; watch.*

vīgintī, indecl. num. adj., *twenty* (XX.).

vigor, ōris [**vigeō,** *to thrive*], m., *vigor, activity.*

vīlla, ae, f., *a country house, farm, villa.*

vīmen, inis [**vieō**, *to weave, bind*], n., *a twig, osier.*

vīminālis, is [**vīmen**], adj., *of osiers;* as noun, **Vīminalis** (sc. **collis**), *the Viminal,* one of the seven hills of Rome.

vinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctus, *to bind, tie, fasten.*

dē — dēvinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctus, *to bind, oblige; gain, win.*

re — revinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctus, *to bind together, fasten.*

vincō, ere, vīcī, vīctus, *to conquer, prevail, surpass.*

dē — dēvincō, ere, vīcī, vīctus, *to overcome.*

vinculum, ī [**vinciō**], n., *a chain, bond.*

vindicō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vīs** + **dīcō**], *to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.*

vīnum, ī, n., *wine.*

violenter [**violēns** from **violō**], adv., *violently.*

violō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vīs**], *to do violence to; invade, ravage.*

vir, virī, m., *a man; hero; husband.*

vīrēs, see **vīs.**

Virginia, ae, f., the maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the downfall of the decemvirs B.C. 449.

virginitās, ātis [**virgō**], f., *virginity.*

Virginius, ī, m.

(1) *L.* (*T.*) was consul B.C. 479.

(2) *L.*, the father of Virginia, was made consul B.C. 449.

virgō, inis, f., *a maiden, virgin.*

virgulta, ōrum [**virgula,** *a twig*], n., *a thicket.*

viridi, e, adj., *green, fresh, blooming.*

virīlis, e [**vir**], adj., *masculine, male, manly.*

Vīromanduī, ōrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae.

virtūs, ūtis [**vir**], f., *manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.*

vīs [pl. **vīrēs**], f., *power, violence; attack, outbreak; amount, number.*

Viscellīnus, ī, m., *Sp. Cassius,* appointed the first *magister equitum* by T. Larcius B.C. 501.

vīsus, ūs [**videō**], m., *a sight, appearance.*

vīta, ae [**vīvō**], f., *life, conduct.*

vitium, ī, n., *a fault, vice.*

vītō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to shun, try to escape.*

vitrum, ī, n., *woad* (a dye plant).

vīvāx, ācis [**vīvō**], adj., *long lived; lively, vigorous.*

vīvō, ere, vīxī, —, *to live, dwell; live on.*

vīvus [**vīvō**], adj., *living, alive.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

vōciferor, ārī, ātus sum [**vōx** + **ferō**], *to cry out, exclaim.*

vocō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vōx**], *to call, summon; rouse; name.*

ab — āvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to call away.*

ad — advocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to call to* or *together.*

con — convocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to call together, summon.*

ex — ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to call out, summon.*

in — invocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to call on, invoke.*

prō — prōvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to challenge.*

re — revocō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to recall, recover.*

volāns, antis [**volō**], adj., *flying.*

Vōlcae, ārum, m., a tribe of Gauls in Gallia Transalpina.

1. **volō, āre, āvī, ātūrus,** *to fly.*

ad — advolō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to fly to, hurry on, rush upon.*

prō — prōvolō, āre, āvī, *to dash forth.*

re — revolō, āre, —, —, *to fly back.*

2. **volō, velle, voluī,** —, *to be willing, wish.*

magis — mālō, mālle, māluī, *to prefer.*

nē — nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [**nē** + **volō**], *to be unwilling, not wish, not want.*

Volscī, ōrum, m., an ancient tribe living in the south of Latium, finally subdued by the Romans B.C. 338.

Volsō (Vulsō), ōnis, *L. Manlius*, consul B.C. 256.

volucer, cris, cre [**volō**], adj., *winged, flying.*

volūmen, inis [**volvō**, *to roll*], n., *a roll, book, volume.*

Volumnia, ae, f., the wife of Coriolanus.

voluntās, ātis [**volō**], f., *will, desire; consent, affection.*

voluptās, ātis [**volō**], f., *pleasure, delight.*

Volusēnus, ī, m., *C. Volusenus Quadratus*, a tribune in Caesar's army.

volvō, ere, volvī, volūtus, *to roll; revolve.*

Vorēnus, ī, m., *L.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.

voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtus, *to vow; consecrate.*

dē — dēvoveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtus, *to vow, devote.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *a voice, sound; word; language, statements.*

Vulcānus, ī, m., the Latin god of fire and of metal work.

vulgātus [**vulgō**, *to publish*], adj., *common, notorious.*

vulgō [**vulgus**], adv., *commonly, publicly, usually.*

vulgus, ī, n., *the common people, the populace, the common soldiers.*

vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātus [**vulnus**], *to wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

vulnus, eris, n., *a wound, blow, misfortune.*

vultur, uris, m., *a vulture.*

vultus, ūs, m., *the countenance, face, look.*

X.

Xanthippē, ēs, f., the wife of Socrates.

Xanthippus, ī, m., a Spartan commander by whose aid the Carthaginians defeated Regulus B.C. 255.

Xerxēs, is, m., the king of Persia, son of Darius; defeated by the Greeks at Salamis B.C. 480.

Z.

Zama, ae, f., a city in Numidia, near the borders of Carthage.